### 2011/2012



## The Automation Book A world of solutions

Global service & support /// Innovative solutions /// Standards driven /// Improving financial performance ///

## Global impact of Mitsubishi Electric

We bring together the best minds to create the best technologies. At Mitsubishi Electric, we understand that technology is the driving force of change in our lives. By bringing greater comfort to daily life, maximising the efficiency of businesses and keeping things running across society, we integrate technology and innovation to bring changes for the better.



Through Mitsubishi Electric's vision, "Changes for the better" are possible for a brighter future.



Mitsubishi Electric is involved in many areas including the following

#### Energy and Electric Systems

A wide range of power and electrical products from generators to large-scale displays.

#### Electronic Devices

A wide portfolio of cutting-edge semiconductor devices for systems and products.

#### Home Appliances

Dependable consumer products like air conditioners and home entertainment systems.

Information and Communication Systems

Commercial and consumer-centric equipment, products and systems.

#### Industrial Automation Systems

Maximising productivity and efficiency with cutting-edge automation technology.

Changes for the Better

## Contents

Introduction to Mitsubishi 4	些
Applications in action 6	
Tomorrow's quality, today's goals 12	K
European Service 14	
Automation solutions 16	
Controllers/PLCs 20	<u>The</u>
HMIs/GOTs/Software 22	
Inverters 24	
Motion control 26	
Robots 28	
Low voltage switchgears 30	
Application solutions 32	

**Section 2: Technical Information** 

## Present right through Europe



An open working relationship between supplier and customer gets results faster and more efficiently.

From the development of products to the management of entire plants, our experience in the industrial market spans more than 75 years. The knowledge we have built up over the decades and our complete product portfolio allow us to work together with customers to create complete turnkey solutions that meet all specific needs. With a globe-spanning service network, we not only provide after-sales service, but also training and technical consultation.

### Global partner, local friend

Mitsubishi Electric Factory Automation is synonymous with innovative, high-quality products. Our programmable logic controllers, drive solutions and industrial robots are among the most powerful on the market, and have been contributing to the success of European manufacturing for over 30 years.

### Sales and support, never far away

The Factory Automation division has its own sales organisations in Germany, Great Britain, France, Ireland, Italy, Spain, Russia, Poland and Czech Republic. In addition, we have developed an extensive network of partner companies across the whole of Europe and neighbouring countries.

We coordinate and organise our local support throughout Europe to ensure the highest possible standards. Additional support services are available from our European Development Centre (EDC) and EMC Competence Centre.

# Trust and loyalty is as important as products

Collaboration with capable partners in the automation industry is one of the key elements in Mitsubishi's success. Today more than ever, customers expect automation solutions tailored to the specific requirements of their applications. Our partners' expertise in specific industries, coupled with Mitsubishi Electric's innovative automation technology, are the two main ingredients of a successful recipe for made-to-order solutions and perfect customer service.

### A focus on service

The customer is always the focus of all our service activities. Our customers get the best possible support from experienced staff, who provide competent advice and help with planning, projects, installation and configuration, training and all automation questions and tasks. Optimized stocks and a central logistics centre ensure fast, efficient deliveries of replacement and spare parts. For fast technical information and support, we handle questions from customers all over Europe via our telephone hotline.

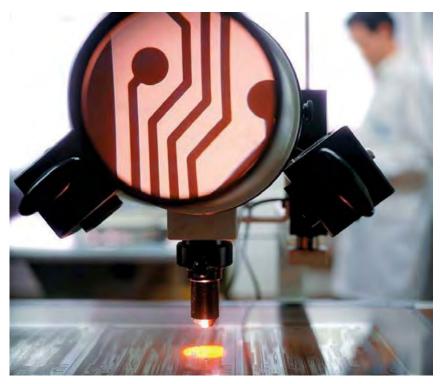
## Setting the standards

Mitsubishi has a reputation for producing high quality products. This comes, in part, from our commitment to understanding and meeting the requirements of international standards and directives. In addition to European CE compliance, many products also have additional approvals such as:

- e-mark, for use in vehicles
- Shipping approvals like ABS, DNV, GL, RINA, BV, Lloyd's register
- International approvals like UL (USA), cUL (Canada) and GOST (Russia)

### **Market leaders**

In the world of manufacturing, change is omnipresent. To ensure our products reflect the current needs of customers, we base every aspect of product development and production on the voice of the market. To keep our high levels of product reliability, we incorporate a quality control program that leaves nothing to chance, resulting in the high level of quality synonymous with the Mitsubishi name.



Attention to detail leaves little to chance.

Mitsubishi Electric products are widely regarded as being among the most innovative in the industry. In terms of volume, one in three PLCs in the world today is a Mitsubishi.

Indeed, some of our competitors use Mitsubishi's innovative power management technology in their own frequency inverters.

When all these factors are taken together, it is no wonder our customers think of Mitsubishi's automation products as leading the market.

### Water









Water is a critical element of life. Without a constant, clean supply for drinking and washing and effective handling of grey waste, society quickly breaks down. Automation solutions need to be reliable and flexible to meet the changing demands of the public but also the pressures to deliver shareholder value. That is why so many utility companies use Mitsubishi Electric.

**Application in action** Company: Klinting Vandvaerk Location: Denmark **Automation specialist: PRO/AUTOMATIC** Application: Water pumping station Products: Mitsubishi modular PLCs, frequency inverter drives, Wago remote I/Os Network: CC-Link Note: Bore holes were up to 1.2 km away from the main water station. **Comment:** "It was easy to create the network systems and it has some very powerful unique features." Jean Petersen PRO/AUTOMATIC

## Food







The range of food available to the consumer today is vast, from ready prepared salads to pre-cooked pies and frozen meats. Much of it comes from far off places but must be processed and delivered on time, every time. Because food is so important to our daily lives there are strict rules and guidelines regarding traceability, labelling, packaging and quality control. Mitsubishi has expertise in all of these areas.



#### **Application in action**

**Company:** Virgin Trading (Virgin Cola) **Location:** Ireland **Automation Specialist:** Charles Wait

Application: Manufacture of cola concentrate

**Products:** Mitsubishi software and modular PLCs

#### Note:

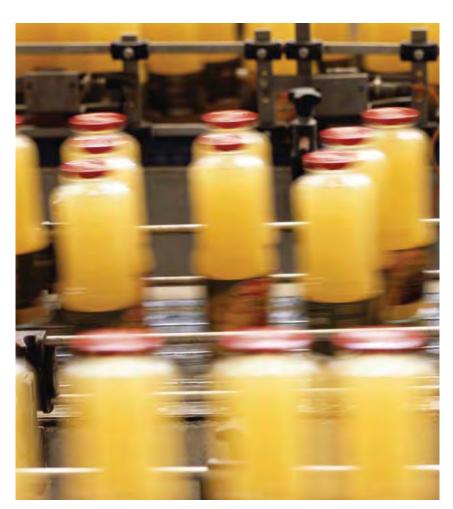
Production facility built to be one of the most efficient in the world with an on-site staff of 6 producing up to 2 billion litres of Cola per year

#### Comment:

"We chose Mitsubishi ... because of their reputation for reliability and worldwide support particularly in the food and beverage industry."

Rod Golightly, Charles Wait

## Manufacturing









Manufacturing, like all engineering fields, is constantly under pressure to deliver innovative products in the most cost effective way. Generally, manufacturers are looking for suppliers who offer automation solutions that support the wide variety of standards they need, as well as offering flexibility, availability and reliability. This is one reason why the world's manufacturers have bought more than nine million Mitsubishi FX family PLCs since their introduction over 25 years ago.

Application in action Company: Kaba Group Location: Austria Application: Manufacture of keys Products: Mitsubishi robots Note: Two robots are used, one to place the brass workpiece in to the milling machine while a second Robot picks up machined keys and applies the final finsh from a rotating brush. Comment: "Thanks to the use of the robot we were able to reduce costs and significantly improve the transit time."

Robert Weninghofer Production Manager at Kaba

## Automotive

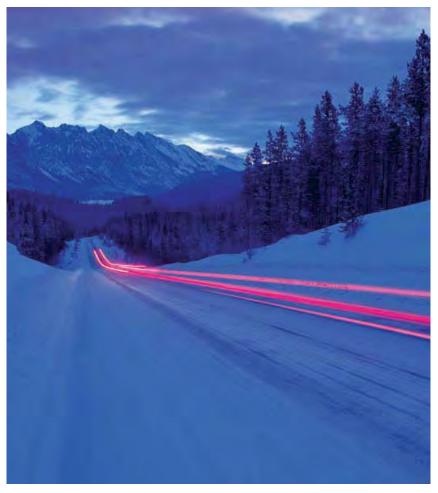






Shorter production cycles, adaptive manufacturing and integration of all areas in the manufacturing process are what make the automotive industry one of the most high power, high pressure, manufacturing sectors in the world.

This is also why these global brands turn to Mitsubishi for the highest level of automation expertise.



#### **Application in action**

**Company:** Global Engine Manufacturing Alliance (GEMA) **Location:** USA

Application: Manufacture of automotive

engines

**Products:** Mitsubishi modular PLCs, HMI control units, servo amplifiers,

CNC controllers and software **Note:** 

#### Note

GEMA is an alliance of the Chrysler Group, Mitsubishi Motors and Hyundai Motor Co. There are two facilities which will, together, produce up to 840,000 engines per year. **Comment:** 

The Chrysler Group estimates that they will save annual costs of around 100 million dollars per year with the new automation concept.

## Chemical









The chemical and pharmaceutical industries are among the world's most competitive, facing tough "speed to market" issues. New products developed in the laboratory have to be rushed into production. To do this safely, quickly and reliably, manufacturers need flexible automation solutions that support a wide range of standards. Mitsubishi Electric automation products answer these needs.

### Application in action

Company: Follmann & Co. Location: Germany Application: Adhesive manufacture Products: Mitsubishi compact PLCs, HMI control units, frequency inverter drives Networks: Ethernet + Fieldbus Note: The system has control over the manufacturing process for processes for 17 different adhesives Comment:

"This economical alternative to centralised process control technology makes all functions and process and production data transparent, from the source up to the management Level." Axel Schuschies Works Manager

### Process



Many automated applications are a continuous process. They vary widely, ranging from power stations to waste incineration. However, all share a need for highly reliable systems. Moreover, control and management of operational waste is an issue undergoing greater regulation through directives such as IPPC. Mitsubishi developed its System Q specifically to meet these requirements.



#### **Application in action**

Company: European Vinyls Corporation (EVC) Location: United Kingdom Automation specialist: Tritec Application: Combined Heat and Power (CHP) plant

**Products:** Mitsubishi modular PLCs and software

#### Note:

Dual redundant PLC solution cost 25 % of traditional DCS solution. Installed system now saves £500,000 (approx.  $\in$ 530k) per year. Payback for the control system was 6 months.

#### Comment:

"The PLC control system we developed had a system cost of around £0.25m, compared to £1m or more for a conventional system." Tim Hartley, Tritec

## **Tomorrow's quality ...**

### Eco Changes – for a greener future

Eco Changes is an expression of Mitsubishi Electric's commitment to environmental management. The programme is directed towards a greener future, achieved with innovative environmental technologies and manufacturing expertise. Mitsubishi



Tomorrow's technology requires investment today

Electric's goal is to help create an ecological society by means of a broad spectrum of technologies and solutions for private households, offices, businesses, infrastructure and even space exploration. As a global company, we intend to make a key contribution to achieving the goal of a world with low carbon dioxide emissions and high recycling rates.

### for a greener tomorrow



## ... today's goals

No matter what the application, the industry or a company's size, Mitsubishi offers its customers the best service possible. This involves getting to know and understand the customer's needs, and being responsive to changing legal and social attitudes in order to develop products required tomorrow, in one year, or in five years. the breakthrough products of tomorrow. Mitsubishi Electric invests approximately 4 % of sales in developing tomorrow's technologies.

In a variety of ways, putting programmes and systems into place that help us get closer to our goal of actualizing a sustainable planet. From procurement to product design and manufacturing to logistics This insight into the balance between efficient automated manufacture and care for our environment helps us to better understand the needs of our customers. For example, the need to monitor and control waste in accordance with the European Integrated Pollution Prevention Control (IPPC) directive.



## R&D – lifeblood of the future

Research and development is the lifeblood of Mitsubishi Electric. Our research and development centres in Japan, the United States and in Europe are working on innovative technologies today for



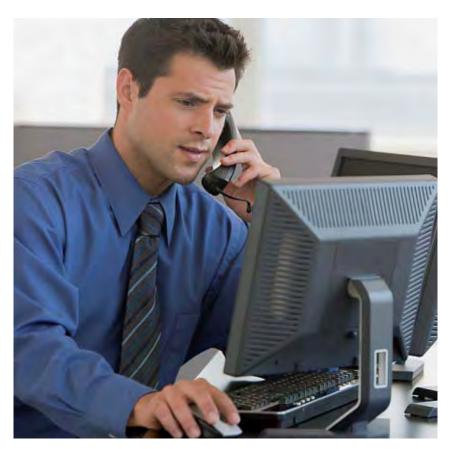
these activities demonstrate how environmentally conscious thinking and action are steadily becoming ingrained in our corporate culture.

## Helping the environment

It's all about balance: the balance between effective use of resources, efficient use of energy, and safeguards against potentially harmful substances. This is an immense challenge, but one that Mitsubishi Electric is actively pursuing on a daily basis, while keeping focused on one goal. That goal is a global society where life can continually improve in harmonious coexistence with the natural environment.

And so Mitsubishi factories work to ensure full ISO 14000 compliance, and to produce products with fewer harmful substances.

## **Product and service**



Technical support is about getting the right answers first time.

When choosing an automation partner our customers look at many different factors, from company stability to marketleading products. Yet one thing they are all interested in is service and support.

### **Service in Europe**

Networks, technology centres and partners spanning Europe ensure outstanding local support services.

## The human element

Our customer hotline supports both current and older product lines. Local engineers then provide telephone support in native languages.

### Minimizing downtime

Downtime caused by an operational failure is never good news. In today's tough business environment returning to full production as soon as possible is critical.



Reliable technical support is only a call away

This local service can also provide in-depth technical support when necessary. Thanks to this mix of local and centralized support customers can always be sure they can get the support they need, when they need it.

Complementing our local support, the website www.mitsubishi-automation. com offers MyMitsubishi users access to manuals, CAD drawings, HMI drivers, GSD files etc. for free.



Comprehensive training programs

Our comprehensive services will help you to get your plant up und running again fast, keeping expensive downtime to a minimum.

### Training for performance

All repairs are carried out by qualified and experienced engineers.

Dealing with complex automation equipment in a fast-paced manufacturing environment requires well-trained personnel. Mitsubishi Electric offers the latest automation training in the use and maintenance of automation systems. This ensures optimum operating performance.

## **Automation solutions ...**



#### **Micro PLCs**

The world's favorite micro PLC brings together power and simplicity in equal measure.



#### **Modular PLCs**

The L Series and MELSEC System Q are high-performance modular controllers. With a wealth of integrated functions, they enable configuration of optimum solutions for all automation tasks.



#### **MELSOFT**

Productivity tools and software solutions to help you get the best out of your automation investment.



### HMIs, GOTs and IPC

Mitsubishi offers what is probably the biggest range of control terminals and industrial PCs (IPCs) available from any single manufacturer.



**Inverters** Mitsubishi has a reputation for reliable inverters, which makes it easy for customers to "Fit and Forget".



## **Automation solutions ...**





e-F@ctory is the Mitsubishi Electric solution for improving the performance of any manufacturing enterprise, providing three key benefits: Reduced total cost of ownership (TCO), Maximized productivity, and Seamless integration.



**Motion Control** Mitsubishi Servo and Motion systems offer scalable solutions from 1 to 96 axes.



**Robots** MELFA robots offer class leading technology for both SCARA and articulated arm systems.



**LV Switchgear** Advanced low voltage technology covering switchgear and circuit breakers.

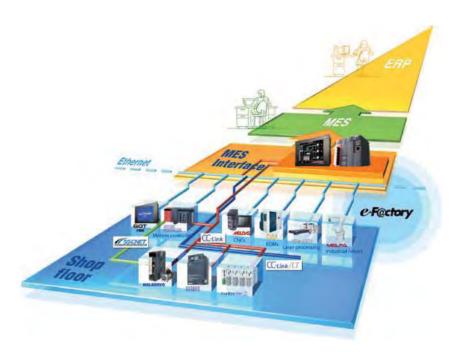


**CNC Control** Maximise your production and control with the utmost reliability.



**EDM Machines** Mitsubishi EDM - voted as the "Global Market Leader 2005" by Frost and Sullivan.

## **The e-F@ctory solution**



Get maximum system efficiency and performance with e-F@ctory

## Our solutions for your benefit

e-F@ctory was born out of the expertise Mitsubishi Electric has developed as a global manufacturing enterprise, facing essentially the same challenges our customers face. Our solution has been implemented in our factories with dramatic results. We are now sharing this expertise with those who are looking for the same benefits from their own manufacturing operations. An e-F@ctory plant solves various issues through the direct collection of a wide variety of production site data, such as production and operation performance results and quality information, in realtime from equipment and devices, and then utilizes this data in an enterprise IT system.

This real time integration of production data and enterprise IT solidly aids in improving quality, reducing lead time and increasing productivity. The e-F@ctory solution has several key parts as follows.

### CC-Link Network Architecture

CC-Link provides a complete open network architecture that links all factory devices. The top layer is CC-Link IE, which provides the first gigabit Ethernet backbone to meet the ever increasing data communication needs of modern factories. This extends down the hierarchy with CC-Link IE Field, bringing gigabit bandwidth to all devices.

### **iQ** Platform

The iQ Platform is the enabling controller hardware for the e-F@ctory solution. An iQ system unites PLC, motion, CNC, robot and process control in a single unified controller architecture, linked seamlessly by a high speed backplane.

### **MES Interface**

The MES Interface IT products provide the vital link between the shop floor controllers such as the iQ Platform, and the enterprise IT systems. The connection is direct, with no intermediate PC hardware introducing maintenance or security issues.

For more informations about Mitsubishi MES interface products please refer to the technical part, chapter 12 in this catalogue.

### The e-F@ctory Alliance

A key part of the e-F@ctory solution is the "e-F@ctory Alliance". We have teamed with other best-in-class suppliers to create partnerships that allow our customers to truly benefit from the most comprehensive solutions available. The e-F@ctory Alliance currently has over 19 partners and their number is growing. Current partners include Adroit, Atos Origin, Control Microsystems, CoDeSys, Cognex, IBHsoftec, ILS Technology, INEA, Invensys/ Wonderware, KH Automation Projects, LEM, mpdv, PPT Vision, ProLeiT, Raima, RITTAL, Schad, Schaffner and ubigrate.

## **Safety solutions**

## Comprehensive safety solutions

The European Machinery Directive or international standards such as ISO12100 impose strict regulations for the safety of plant and machinery. Just like the machines themselves, the automation systems that control them must also comply with the directives and standards to ensure the safety of personnel in all phases of the machines' service life.

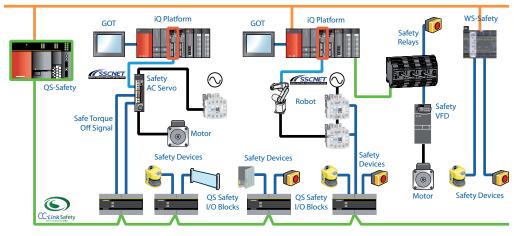
At the same time, the safety concept has shifted from human intervention based "zero accidents" to risk assessment based "zero risk". As a solution for this, Mitsubishi Electric provides a total safety solution by incorporating safety control devices, safety drive devices, and safety components required for safety systems. This allows optimal safety control to be realized, boosting productivity.

Many companies can offer you a choice of safety devices, or perhaps a safety system of some kind. However, few can provide a complete safety solution that fully integrates with the conventional automation of your systems. The result is not only worker, machine and process safety, but industry leading productivity and performance.



Safety in every phase of your production

Please refer to the technical information section of this catalogue for more informations and ask for our seperatly available safety brochure.



Safety control is fully integrated into the Mitsubishi Electric automation solution

## Simple, easy, reliable



Proven reliability from standalone to complete installations

### Simple

Mitsubishi PLCs are simple to use. We have reduced many complex actions to a single instruction, making our PLCs much easier to program.

### Easy

**PLC Programming** 

Moreover, we have designed programming and system configuration to be as flexible as possible. For example, programming tools like GX Developer allow users to quickly create PLC programs and configure new modules. Complementing these are our GX IEC and GX Works2 programming packages, specially designed for users who wish to use a structured programming standard such as IEC61131-3.

All three packages help to reduce programming costs by allowing users to reuse PLC code they have already created.

In addition, we offer innovative support tools such as GX Simulator. This package permits users to run PLC programs in a simulation mode without any additional hardware, helping to reduce expensive on-site commissioning time.

One system, one tool

lpha

e	GX Works 2		GX IEC Developer		GX Developer		AL-I W
	AII MELSEC PLC's	FX PLC's	Ali Melsec Plc's*	FX PLC's	AII MELSEC PLC's	FX PLC's	Alı Se
	•	•	•	•	•	•	
tion			•	•	•	•	
on Blocks			•	•			•
ired Text	•	•	•	•			
	•		•	•	•	•	
31 Compliant	•	•	•	•			

\* except L Series

### Reliable

We design and build our PLCs to the highest international standards gaining many marine and specialist approvals in the process. We do this as part of our drive to supply the best quality products possible. A prime example of Mitsubishi quality is the widespread use of our components in the global auto industry, where zero tolerance of product failure is fast becoming the norm.

### A unified tool – iQ Works

The iQ Automation Platform is a leading solution for simplified management of complex and heterogeneous industrial production systems. The concept unites PLC, motion, robot and CNC technologies in a single compact hardware platform, enabling seamless interaction between the different control systems. One of the key benefits is the ability to use a single unified tool for development and maintenance of the component systems. iQ Works is that tool: A unified development environment that encompasses all aspects of development and maintenance and can be controlled entirely from a single central location.

## **Control to fit**

## A wide range of solutions

Mitsubishi PLC and controller solutions are divided into three simple groups.

#### Logic controllers

These Mitsubishi products are called Alpha controllers. They are small compact units with input/output (I/O), CPU, memory, power supply and HMI built into a single unit. The units are programmed with a very intuitive Function Block-style programming tool (AL-PCS/WIN).



Compact Alpha controllers with intuitive programming

#### Micro PLCs

Micro PLCs are widely used in applications ranging from machine control to networked systems. Mitsubishi's famous FX range of PLCs are some of the most popular micro PLCs on the market, as demonstrated by sales of over nine million controllers worldwide. Micro PLCs contain I/O, CPU, memory and power supply in a single unit.



The worlds best selling range of micro controllers

Moreover, it can extend its capabilities by selecting different options such as I/O, analogue or temperature control. One of the most popular additions is a networking connection. Network options can include Ethernet, Profibus DP, CC-Link, DeviceNet as well as CANopen and AS-interface.

#### Modular PLCs

Modular controllers like Mitsubishi's L Series and System Q are high-performance PLC systems with broad functionality. The range, power and function of these high-end PLCs is impressive, with operation times measured in nanoseconds. They are equipped with a separate power supply, CPU, I/O and specialist options mounted on a backplane. Additional backplanes can be added as the system expands. Their modular architecture makes it easy to configure these control-



High level, high function modular PLC

lers for any task. Modular PLCs comprise a power supply, one or more CPU modules and I/O and/or special function modules. There Special function modules include analog, communications and network modules and a special MES interface. A Web server module is also available for Internet access.

Logic controller		Compact PLC	Modular PLC	
	ALPHA2	FX Family	L Series	System Q
I/0	10–28	10–384	24–4096	32-8192
Memory	200 Funktionsblöcke	2–64 k steps	20–260 k steps	10—1000 k steps
Cycle period/log. instruction	20 µs	0.065—0.55 µs	0.040-0.0095 μs (40-9.5 ns)	0.0095–0.2 µs



There is a solution to match your needs

The CPU comes with an integrated Ethernet port for easy access to this standard network.

Mitsubishi's System Q demonstrates one of the greatest benefits of an automation platform. It makes it possible to integrate PLC CPUs, motion controllers, robot controllers and process CPUs all in a single system. In addition there are options for systems built around industrial PCs, redundant PLCs, as well as a recent innovation, the C controller.

#### iQ Platform

Mitsubishi's iQ is the world's first automation platform combining all key automation types on one controller. No longer are valuable engineering resources spent



trying to make different systems from separate vendors work together. With iQ, Mitsubishi takes care of system integration. We provide an extensive array of controller types that seamlessly operate together on the same backplane. Now your engineering staff can concentrate on the demands of the application itself right from the beginning.

## Seeing is believing



Production line or remote plant intelligence - Mitsubishi makes data accessible.

Mitsubishi's Vision 1000 concept brings together a wide range of human machine interfaces (HMIs) and software solutions that let you see what is really happening in the production process.



The GOT 1000 series utilises the latest touchscreen technology.

### Vision 1000

This combination of three visualisation technologies from a single manufacturer, allows users to choose the best solution to fit their requirements.

#### Dedicated HMI solutions

The GOT1000 series of graphic operator terminals provide the very latest in touchscreen display technology. This gives users bright clear display of information with the flexibility of touch screen input.

The GOT units are designed for fundamental integration with Mitsubishi automation technology. This means easier, faster project development as well as increased system performance and additional access to core functions in Mitsubishi's automation hardware.

#### Open HMI solutions

The E1000 range of HMIs is designed and built on the latest open technology combining Microsoft's Windows CE platform with Intel Xscale processors. This leading edge technology delivers fast and reliable operation ensuring maximum uptime for HMI users.



A wide range of open HMI solutions

#### Industrial PC (IPC) solutions

Mitsubishi's range of IPC1000 solutions offer customers a robust platform for developing their own solutions. They are designed to provide the flexibility of highperformance PC power but with a sturdy industrial design to protect them during operation. This means users can install an IPC1000 in their manufacturing environment with complete confidence.

A range of Mitsubishi automation software called MELSOFT supports the IPCs. This provides users with a choice of software components that they can embed in their own solution to complete visualisation packages like SoftGOT1000.



High performance Industrial PCs

## **Perfect vision**

## Hardware with flexibility

When selecting the right visualisation application, a number of basic factors have to be taken into account.

#### Water protection

Vision1000 products from Mitsubishi Electric provide a wide range of solutions catering to virtually every application need. All units have an IP65 ingress protection rating or higher – they can be safely hosed down for cleaning, for example. This is often the case in the food industry where high levels of hygiene have to be maintained at all times.

#### Communication

An important part of automation is communication. This can be implemented at many levels, ranging from a Fieldbus to data networks to remote telemetry solutions using Mitsubishi Industrial Modems.

Vision1000 solutions can connect to leading networks like Ethernet, Profibus and CC-Link. With access to hundreds of drivers, Mitsubishi's HMI and SCADA solutions can also be used with automation products from other manufacturers.

#### Ease of use

Programming and using Mitsubishi HMIs is easy. All of the packages come with predefined graphic libraries to help users get started quickly. More than one hundred drivers are available, making it possible to use Mitsubishi's HMI solutions with automation products from third-party manufacturers.



Solutions for every visualisation and programming application.

### **MELSOFT**

The MELSOFT automation software suite offers users a range of solutions including PLC and HMI programming software components such as OPC servers and Active X containers for embedding directly into a user's solution.

HMI Programming/Simulation					
Package Feature	E Designer	GT Designer			
Functions: Programming Simulation	:	:			
Graphics Library	•	•			
HMI Hardware	E1000 series HMI	GOT900 and GOT1000 series/PC			
Soft HMI Capability		SoftGOT1000			

PC based visualisation							
Package	Soft HMI	PC Control			ft HMI PC Control		
Feature	SoftGOT1000	MX Sheet	MX Components	MX OPC			
OPC			•	•			
Active X			•				
VB/VBA	•	•	•	•			
Web Deployable			•	•			
ODBC							
Operation: Information Open Plant Factory Floor		•	•	•			

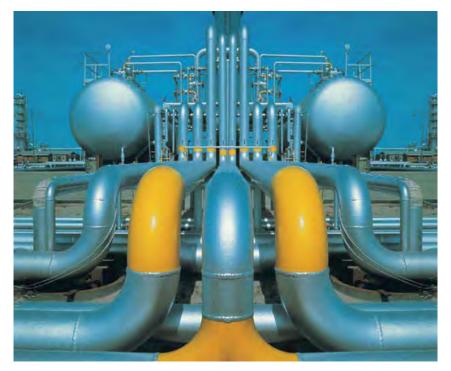


There is a solution to match your needs

### MAPS (Mitsubishi Adroit Process Suite)

MAPS is an engineering tool that encompasses the entire product life cycle of automation solutions. The benefits of MAPS are already available in the development and integration phases. MAPS also makes it easier to integrate your data and enables customers to install extensions and perform maintenance themselves. The program uses predefined, user-configurable PLC function blocks and SCADA graphics based on the international S88 and S95 standards. This standardisation means that in addition to saving time, MAPS also reduces the development, testing and commissioning overheads of your automation projects. A range of import functions facilitate fast and easy configuration of the user interfaces for both SCADA and PLC projects. MAPS uses a central database for exchanging global variables, making accidental duplication of data records impossible.

## **Driving performance**



Intelligent solutions for every task

Frequency inverters offer a good example of a widely accepted, widely used automation technology. Inverters allow engineers greater control over a motor's speed and torque performance. Increasingly, inverters are also seen as a simple but important way to reduce energy costs. Today, over 12 million Mitsubishi frequency inverters are in operation around the world in a wide range of applications.

### **High standards**

Our commitment to meeting international standards guides the design of Mitsubishi inverters. Current certifications include the European CE, America's UL and cUL, the Russian GOST, as well as shipping approvals. These certifications help exporters who sell machines and systems with embedded inverters. Mitsubishi inverters mean reliability and performance. This is why two consecutive IMS Customer Satisfaction Surveys gave Mitsubishi inverters top marks for reliability and technology.

The FR-D700 and FR-E700 inverter drive series come with the two-channel STO (Safe Torque Off) safety system integrated as standard equipment. This makes it possible to operate multiple inverter drives inexpensively with a single safety relay.

### **Cut costs**

A standard industrial motor in a typical fan or pump application may only cost a few hundred euros to purchase. However, that same motor will consume hundreds of thousands of euros in electricity costs over its operational lifetime. Using an inverter can significantly reduce this outlay.



Inverters help reduce power consumption and machine wear.

### Intelligent solutions for every task

Mitsubishi offers four types of inverter: Simple, Economy, Flexible and Advanced. Each has been optimized to offer the very best in control and performance.

In addition, depending upon the type selected, Mitsubishi inverters can support the following networks: RS485, Modbus-RTU, BacNet, Profibus DP, CC-Link IE Fieldbus, CANopen, DeviceNet, LONWorks, SSCNET and Ethernet. This extensive communication ability makes it easier to integrate inverter control into larger automation systems.

## **Powering the future**

### **FR-D700**

#### Micro

Mitsubishi Electric's entry level series combines ultra-compact dimensions with a wealth of new functions, including an emergency stop input for reliable stopping. Current vector control ensures that this frequency inverter can always deliver high torque, even at low speeds. An integrated brake transistor enables direct connection of a brake resistor for better braking performance. The FR-D700 is the ideal choice for driving fans, agitators and conveyor belt systems.

### **FR-F700**

#### Flexible

Many frequency inverter drives save power but the FR-F700 saves more. Its innovative OEC technology (Optimum Excitation Control) ensures that exactly the right magnetic flux is always applied to the motor for maximum motor efficiency and minimum power consumption. FR-F700 inverters are particularly well suited for pump and fan, HVAC and building services applications.



Comprehensive range from ultra compact to ultra powerful



### **FR-E700 SC**

#### Compact

Improved functions and capabilities make the FR-E700 inverters an economical and universal choice for a huge range of applications such as conveyor belts, hoists, stage systems, pumps, fans and extruders. Features include an integrated USB port, safe stop inputs for safety stop function, improved power delivery in the low-speed range, options for controlled shut down and a slot in which you can install one of the many available option cards for the 700 series.



### **FR-A700**

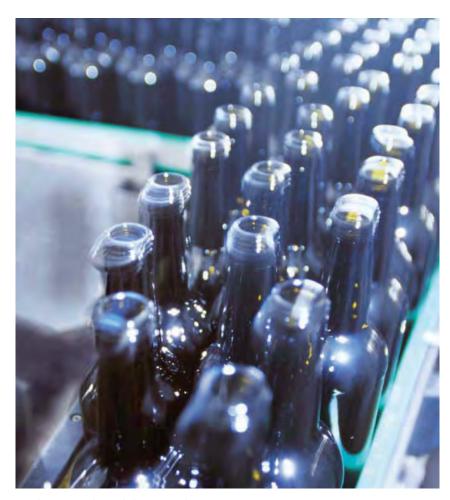
#### Powerful

The frequency inverters of the FR-A700 series deliver high-end performance and power. Their RSV (Real Sensorless Vector control) technology ensures maximum torque and optimum smooth running. For greater flexibility these inverters have four overload ranges, options for controlled shutdown and integrated PLC functions. With their dynamic performance the FR-A700 inverters are ideal for cranes and hoisting gear, high-shelf storage systems, extruders, centrifuges and winding systems.

Among the highlights of this series are the FR-A741 models, which have an integrated regenerative braking system. Up to 100 % of the braking energy can be fed back into the power circuits. No external brake resistor or brake chopper is needed.

Inverter range								
	FR-D700		FR-E700 SC		FR-F700		FR-A700	
	D7205	D740	E720S SC	E740 SC	F740	F746	A740	A741
Input voltage	1-phase 200–240 V AC	3-phase 380–480 V AC	1-phase 200–240 V AC	3-phase 380–480 V AC	3-phase 380–500 V	3-phase 380–500 V AC	3-phase 380–500 V	3-phase 380–500 V AC
Output [kW]	0.1–2.2	0.4–7.5	0.1–2.2	0.4–15	0.75-630	0.75-55	0.4-630	5.5-55
Overload	20	0 %	200 %		200 %, 150 %		120 %, 150 %, 200 %, 250 %	150 %
Rating	IP	20	IP20		IP20-00	IP54	IP20-00	IPOO

## **Poetry in motion**



Speed, accuracy and control when you need it

As the demands on manufacturing increase, there is a growing need to produce higher quantities of finished goods with lower wastage. To achieve this, all areas of automation are evolving to meet these new demands.

One area undergoing rapid growth is servo and motion control. The development of high performance servomotors combined with intuitive motion control is replacing traditional movement solutions.

## Speed and performance

Servomotors allow users to create automation solutions that are faster, more precise and more compact.

Mitsubishi has been pushing forward the boundaries of servomotor design, creating ultra compact brushless motors. All motors of the MR-ES series have an encoder with a resolution of 131,072 pulses per revolution. All motors of the MR-J3 series have an encoder with a resolution of 262,144 pulses per second. This permits greater machine speed and accuracy.

### **Plug and Play**

Mitsubishi servo and motion solutions offer easy system building and configuration based on PC "plug and play" concepts.

#### Simple connections

The availability of pre-made cables of different lengths means that connecting a servomotor to an amplifier or any other combination is quick and error free.

#### Automatic motor recognition

When a Mitsubishi servomotor is connected to an amplifier it is automatically recognized. The correct parameters are then automatically loaded, ready for operation. This reduces the set-up time and the chance of errors.

#### Simple networking

High-speed servo and motion applications need special high-speed networking. Mitsubishi's Servo System Controller Network (SSCNET) provides the system capability, connecting and fully synchronising up to 96 axes using a simple plug and cable construction.

\*) The MR-J3 series products use SSCNET III, a fibre based version of the network giving complete noise immunity.

## **Power and precision**

### Powerful Amplifiers

A wide spectrum of Mitsubishi MR-J3 series amplifiers is available, ranging in power from 100 W to 37 kW for 200 V operation, and 600 W to 110 kW for 400 V systems. With such a wide choice of types and series users are sure to find the solution they need.



Plug and play technology

#### Performance

With a speed frequency response of up to 2100 Hz Mitsubishi servo systems offer world class performance.

#### Vibration suppression

Machine performance is often limited by mechanical constraints. The built-in vibration suppression of Mitsubishi's amplifiers overcome some of these limitations through precise control, reducing the effect of micro vibrations at the pulse point, helping users to get better more reliable machine performance.

#### Real Time Adaptive Tuning (RTAT)

Implemented by a single setting, RTAT is another Mitsubishi innovation that each servo amplifier brings to the user's machine. By constantly monitoring changing load conditions, the amplifier ensures that the system delivers maximum dynamic performance. This means faster and more accurate operation for RTATcontrolled systems.

\*) The MR-J3 series features even more advanced and higher performance levels of vibration suppression and Real Time Adaptive Tuning.

### Motor solutions for all

Featuring the most advanced concentrated winding techniques and the latest technology, Mitsubishi servomotors are among the most compact on the market.



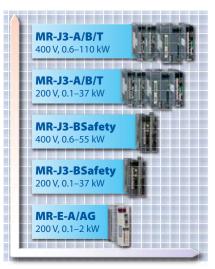
HF-KP motor – IP65 standard protection

Motors are available in a range of options from 50 W to 110 kW in different designs, including specialised motors such as hollow shaft and pancake designs that suit most application needs.

Moreover, Mitsubishi's low, ultra-low and medium inertia motor designs allow users to select the best motor characteristics for their application.

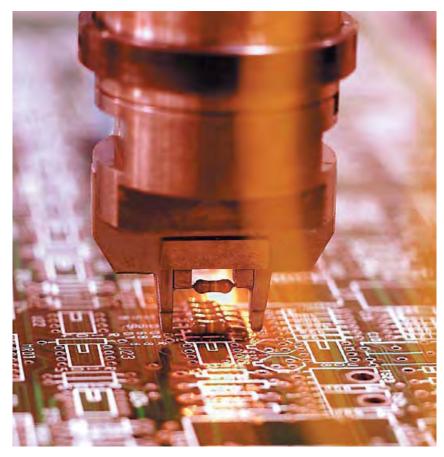
### **Motion controllers**

Mitsubishi Electric offers a comprehensive range of solutions for positioning tasks and high-end motion control. Options include simple pulse train positioning controllers and dedicated motion cards. And for the most complex applications there are dedicated System Q motion CPUs. Users are able to select the type and style of control they are most familiar with, making system construction fast and efficient.



A wide range of powerful amplifiers

## **Innovation in movement**



High speed, high accuracy pick and place applications

Robots are already widely accepted as a cost-effective solution for high-speed, high-accuracy pick-and-place applications as well as some basic assembly tasks.

### € 1.65/hr

Robot usage can vary widely but an average application over a typical 7-year life cycle can cost as little as  $\in$  1.65 per hour to purchase and operate.

### **BASIC talk**

Programming a Mitsubishi robot arm is easier than most people think. The programming language is a BASIC-like structure with commands reflecting the requested action. For example, the command MOV means "move", HCLOSE means "hand close". Furthermore, all Mitsubishi robots are programmed using the same language, reducing the user's learning curve.

### **Making life easy**

Users can also benefit from the extended programming and simulation software packages RT ToolBox 2 and MELFA Works. This leading edge software allows a robot application to be programmed and its operation simulated before the hardware is purchased. This makes system design and building quicker and easier. Moreover, it can identify potential hazards before robot integration begins.



Powerful software helps you get the most out of your robot application.

## Advanced control as standard

All Mitsubishi robot controllers are shipped with the full control software as standard. This means users do not need to buy additional task- driven software modules at a later date.

## Task driven

## Thoughtful design

The MELFA range of articulated arm robots demonstrate their power and productivity through market-leading technology and well-thought-out design.

#### Ease of connection

Mitsubishi robot arms feature a single connection point for power and pneumatics, making setup and commissioning easier.

In addition, each robot has body-mounted compressed air and signal connections mounted locally to the gripper flange for ease of use.

#### Standard gripper plates

All articulated arm gripper mounting flanges are designed and built in accordance with ISO9409-1, ensuring ease of connection to the user's choice of robot hand.

### Extended axis

All MELFA robots can be mounted on an additional linear axis to provide greater reach and utilization of the robot arm.

#### Networked

Mitsubishi's robot controllers can be embedded into larger automation cells by using networks such as Ethernet and CC-Link, keeping users in control at every step of their process.

### Articulated arm robots

For small and mid-range loads weighing up to 3 kg, Mitsubishi has robot arms offering five and six degrees of freedom (DoF) respectively. Larger loads weighing up to 12 kg, can be handled with 6-DoF RV-S



The ideal robots for all applications with payloads of up to 12 kg/18 kg



and RV-SL robot arms, which also offer an

### **SCARA robots**

extended reach capability.

Mitsubishi's range of SCARA robots divides into two categories. The small RP-AH robots feature outstanding repeatability (+/- 0.005 mm) at very high speed, making them ideal for micro assembly tasks and the population and soldering of SMD circuit boards.

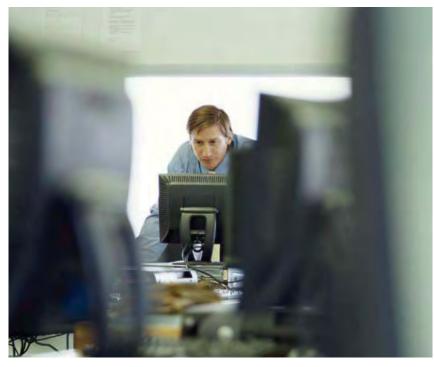
RH-SDH is the second range of SCARA robots available. These models are ideal for palletizing and other specialised uses. These robots can be deployed where space is limited but loads weighing up to 20 kg need to be moved quickly.



SCARA robots for quick palletising even "on the fly".

Robot range			
Range	RP	RH	RV
Туре	SCARA	SCARA	Articulated arm
Weight class [kg]	1–5	3–20	2–12
Reach [mm]	236–453	350-850	410–1385

## **Breakthrough technology**



### **Leading edge**

Jet Pressure Trip (JPT) is an extension of the PA concept, allowing switchgear to trip even faster than a traditional magnetic solution. This means that the switchgear can improve its current- limiting performance and circuit breaking reliability. Any connected devices are then better protected, a major benefit to users.

Other technologies such as ISTAC (Impulsive Slot-Type Accelerator, used as a highspeed arc-controlling technology) and developments in digital ETR (Electronic Trip Relay) and VJC (Vapour Jet Control) all contribute to making Mitsubishi's LV products leading edge.

Groundbreaking research and design

Mitsubishi Electric has been active in the low voltage (LV) switchgear market since 1933. Ever since Mitsubishi developed and manufactured the first moulded case circuit breakers, the company has been committed to research and development in this field, making it one of the world's leading manufacturers of circuit breakers.

### Innovation

Groundbreaking research and design has resulted in innovative LV switchgear, providing users with greater quality, safety and reliability. Today's LV products feature meticulously designed technology: even the casing material used in the PA (Polymer Ablation type Auto-Puffer) provides greater safety and high voltage breaking performance.

### **Global products**

All LV products are designed to comply with international standards such as IEC, UL/CSA, and JIS.



Standards are at the centre of our product development.

## A complete solution

Mitsubishi offers a complete solution for line and load side distribution, ranging from air circuit breakers to moulded case breakers and magnetic contactors.

#### Air Circuit Breakers (ACBs)

These compact Super AE units come in a broad spectrum of performance categories from 1,000 to 6,300 Amps. The basic unit is available as a fixed or "draw out" design, which can be augmented with options for enhanced overload control, network and energy consumption.

#### Magnetic Contactors, Thermal Overload Relays, Contactor Relays

The MS-N range of LV switchgear is a reliable and customizable solution for load side connection. The MS-N range is made up of magnetic contactors, thermal overload relays and contactor relays.

These space-efficient products are up to 25 % smaller than similar units. In addition the MS-N range has enhanced performance. For example, the magnetic contactors withstand voltage drops of up to 35 % while still ensuring reliable operation.

The MS-N units can be customised with a wide range of options, including thermal



Advanced low voltage technology



Virtually maintenance free

Thanks to these features Mitsubishi's ACBs provide users with the flexibility to meet most applications.

#### Moulded Case Circuit Breakers (MCCBs)

Mitsubishi's MCCBs of the World Super Series (WSS) provide protection across the current range from 3 to 1,600 Amps. Each unit is available in a fixed or slot–in design and has a range of additional options such as electronic trips.





An MS-N series contactor relay

overload relays, time delay modules, auxiliary contacts and trip indicators to suit the user's specific needs.

# Where have Mitsubishi products been used?



Automotive control solutions

Customer applications with Mitsubishi products have been wide spread from critical applications in pharmaceutical industries to sublime applications in the leisure industry. Here are just a few examples of applications that customers have completed in the past:

- Agriculture
  - Plant watering systems
  - Plant handling systems
  - Sawmill (wood)
- Building management
  - Smoke detection monitoring
     Ventilation and temperature control
  - Lift (elevator) control
  - Automated revolving doors
  - Telephone management
  - Energy management
  - Swimming pool management
- Construction
  - Steel bridge manufacturing
    Tunnel boring systems

- Food and drink
  - Bread manufacturing (mixing/baking)
  - Food processing
  - (washing/sorting/slicing/packaging)
  - Leisure
    - Multiplex cinema projection
    - Animated mechatronics (museums/theme parks)
- Medical
  - Respiration machine testing
  - Sterilization
- Pharmaceutical/chemical
- Dosing control
- Polution measurement systems
- Cryogenic freezing
- Gas chromotography
- Packaging
- Plastics
  - Plastic welding systems
  - Energy management systems for injection molding machines
  - Loading/unloading machines
  - Blow molding test machines
  - Injection molding machines
- Printing
- Textiles
- Transportation
  - Sanitation on passenger ships
  - Sanitation on rail rolling stock
  - Fire tender pump management
  - Waste disposal truck management
- Utilities
  - Waste water treatment
  - Fresh water pumping



Remote management solutions include SCADA, Networking, Telemetry and Industrial Modems.



### **Technical Information Section**

#### More information?

The catalogue at hand is designed to give an overview of the extensive product range of Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V., Factory Automation. If you cannot find the information you require in this catalogue, there are a number of ways you can get further details on configuration and technical issues, pricing and availability.

For technical issues visit the www.mitsubishi-automation.com website.

Our website provides a simple and fast way of accessing further technical data and up to the minute details on our products and services. Manuals and catalogues are available in several different languages and can be downloaded for free.

For technical, configuration, pricing and availability issues contact our distributors and partners.

Mitsubishi partners and distributors are only too happy to help answer your technical questions or help with configuration building.

For a list of Mitsubishi partners please see the back of this catalogue or alternatively take a look at the "contact us" section of our website.

#### About this technical information section

This section is a guide to the range of products available. For detailed configuration rules, system building, installation and configuration the associated product manuals must be read. You must satisfy yourself that any system you design with the products in this catalogue is fit for purpose, meets your requires and conforms to the product configuration rules as defined in the product manuals.

© Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V., Factory Automation - European Business Group

The products of Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V., that are listed and described in this document, are neither subject to approval for export nor subject to the Dual-Use List.

### **OVERVIEW**

1 SOFTWARE	4
2 NETWORKS	13
<b>3</b> REMOTE I/O MODULES	20
4 MODULAR PLCs	32
5 COMPACT PLCs	62
6 HMIs	
7 FREQUENCY INVERTERS	94
8 SERVO AND MOTION SYSTEMS	111
9 ROBOTS	128
<b>10</b> LOW VOLTAGE SWITCH GEARS	136
11 SAFETY DEVICES	145
<b>12</b> MES SOLUTIONS	150
<b>13</b> POWER SUPPLIES	152
Index	153
Mitsubishi Internet Portal	154

### SOFTWARE



Our MELSOFT suite of Automation software is designed to help you integrate your production process and maximise your business potential. MELSOFT embodies a wide range of software to optimise your plant productivity; from visualisation and control systems to historic and downtime monitoring capabilities. A core design feature of our software is that it is scalable. It is a well accepted truism that one solution rarely fits all, so within each application category there are a range of products offering different levels of functionality and connectivity designed to meet your individual needs. All products are based on Microsoft standards (OPC etc), giving you a broad range of connectivity options and a familiar interface. The MELSOFT suite consists of three main areas:

- Visualisation. This type of software is aimed at monitoring and controlling your automation processes.
- **Programming.** Our extensive range of programming software enables users to write their own PLC code for their application. We have software solutions for each of the following products groups; Servos, Inverters, Logic Blocks, PLCs, HMIs and Networking.
- Communication. Our communication software is designed to integrate our products with common third party software packages. This provides you with the reliability and quality of Mitsubishi hardware, combined with the familiarity of software packages/tools such as Microsoft Excel, ActiveX and OPC.

# **Unified Engineering Environment: iQ Works**

# iQ Works integrates the functions necessary to manage every part of the system cycle.

Programming

# System design

The intuitive system configuration diagram allows for the graphic assembly of systems, centralized management of disparate projects and batch configuration of the entire control system. Use system labels to seamlessly share device data between GOTs, PLCs and motion controllers. Save the time and hassle of changing device values in each program by using the update system labels feature.

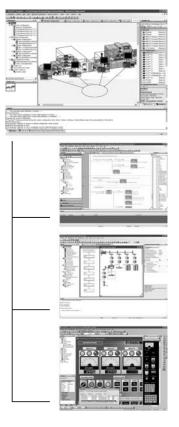
#### part of the system cyc Test and startup

# est and startup

Debug and optimize programs using the simulation functions. Use the included diagnostics and monitoring functions to quickly identify the source of errors.

#### **Operation and maintenance**

Speed up the process of commissioning, configuring and updating the system by using the batch read feature. Virtually eliminate the confusion associated with system management.



#### **MELSOFT** Navigator

is the heart of iQ Works. It enables the effortless design of entire upper-level systems and seamlessly integrates the other MELSOFT programs included with iQ Works. Functions such as system configuration design, batch parameter setting, system labels and batch read all help to reduce TCO.

#### MELSOFT GX Works2

represents the next generation in MELSOFT PLC maintenance and programming software. Its functionality has been inherited from both GX and IEC Developer, with imporvements made throughout to increase productivity and drive down engineering costs.

#### MELSOFT MT Works2

is a comprehensive motion CPU maintenance and program desing tool. Its many useful functions, such as intuitive settings, graphical programming and digital oscilloscope, simulator, different Motion OS support, assistance help, to reduce the MT Works2 associated with motion systems.

#### MELSOFT GT Works3

is a complete HMI programming, screen creation and maintenance program. In order to reduce the labor required to create detailed and impressive applications, the software's functionality has been built around the concepts of ease of use, simplifications (without sacrificing functionality) and elegance (in design and screen graphics).

# **Visualisation Software**

# Soft HMI

#### GT Works3 (GT SoftGOT1000)



GT Works is a wide-ranging visualisation control tool from Mitsubishi. A major benefit of GT Works is that visualisation screens can be created independently of their final target platform, i. e. a hardware platform such as GOT1000 or a PC based platform such as GT SoftGOT1000.

GT SoftGOT 1000 is a PC based HMI module within GT Works. A further benefit of GT SoftGOT1000 is that it inherits the advanced simulation features of GT Works. It can be simulated in a stand-alone configuration or in conjunction with GX simulator, linking both PLC and HMI simulation code for a true integrated approach.

- Advanced simulation of HMI operations and optional HMI/PLC simulation code.
- Platform independent, screens created can be used for SoftHMI or hardware based HMIs.
- Remote monitoring by intranet LAN.

# **HMI Programming**

#### GT Works3



As part of GT Works, GT Designer is a drawing program designed to create HMI screens for GOT1000 series. A user-friendly Windows environment provides the user with a simple and recognisable interface, reducing the time of their learning curve and the training costs associated with it. The package consists of:

- An extensive picture and graphics library editor that enables you to modify the graphics to meet your exact specifications.
- A tree format of the project gives you an overview of the structure of the project. This gives you the opportunity to navigate through your project and add, delete or move any programs or functions, creating a more logical flow to your menu structure.
- The combination of GT Simulator and GX Simulator allows you to test both the HMI and PLC coding offline, on your PC without the need to connect to physical hardware (also see GT SoftGOT1000).



#### E Designer



E Designer is a complete PC-based programming software program for the E Series HMIs. Projects are built from menu hierarchies or as sequences, providing the user with an easy to follow logical progression of operations. The main features of E Designer are:

- A pre-defined library of graphics and symbols provides a straightforward and efficient basis to set-up your project, reducing the cost and time of the implementation.
- The use of "Vector Graphics" gives you the flexibility to alter the design of your objects and symbols, and "personalise" them, to meet your individual requirements e.g. a flashing red and yellow graphic can be used to symbolise an alarm sounding, alerting the user of an occurring danger.
- E Designer supports a multi-language set-up. This enables you to program and run your project in a wide variety of languages, including: English, German, French, Spanish, Italian and Japanese.

# **PLC Programming**

#### GX Works2

**GX IEC Developer** 



GX Works2 is the PLC programming environment of the next generation. It supports all PLC of the MELSEC Q, L and FX series and offers numerous functions to faciliate programming work and support the user.

The following programming languages are available:

- ST (Structured Text)
- SFC (Sequential Function Chart)
- LD (Ladder Diagram)

The main features of GX Works2 are:

- Integrated parameterization of special function modules (analog, temperature, positioning, counter, network)
- Use of program and function block libraries save time for programming and minimizes errors.
- Integrated simulation allows offline testing of the software and the configuration.

- FBD (Function Block Diagram)
- IL (Instruction List) planned capability
- Comprehensive diagnostics and debugging functions support the user in troubleshooting and fault clearance.
- Revision verification and restoration makes it possible to restore old program versions or to compare with programs from the PLC.
- GX Works2 is compatible with GX Developer and GX IEC Developer projects (as far as the editors are supported)

GX IEC Developer is a powerful programming and documentation package. It supports the implementation of our entire PLC range, from the initial project planning to everyday operation. It offers a user-friendly MS Windows environment and a choice of five programming languages to best suit your project.

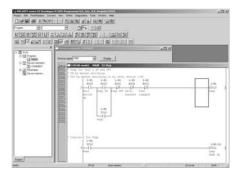
- ST (Structured Text)
- SFC (Sequential Function Chart)
- LD (Ladder Diagram)

The main features of GX IEC Developer are:

- It is compliant with the "IEC 1131.3" standard of PLC programming. This enables you to make standard reusable PLC code and function blocks, saving you significant development time and costs.
- Complex functions and programming code created by specialist software developers can be imported and used in your program.
- The use of GX IEC Developer encourages good data management and structure. Programs are often developed by a number of parties, all contributing together. This structure ensures all parties communicate changes and are kept up-to-date.

- FBD (Function Block Diagram)
- IL (Instruction List)
- Quick and easy to configure, controller components can be quickly programmed with the aid of tables, interactive dialogs and graphical support.
- It is also compatible with older Mitsubishi programming software like MELSEC MEDOC Plus, your existing programs and data can be imported into GX IEC Developer. The benefits are minimal disruption to existing programs and reduced re-engineering time, while having access to the wealth of new functions provided by GX IEC Developer.

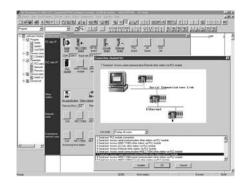
# **GX IEC Developer FX**



Base Inform

This version of GX IEC Developer is specifically designed for micro FX PLCs. The features and functions are optimized for the instruction set, parameter settings and general configuration of FX PLCs. As a result this product is offered at a price level that is cost effective compared to FX hardware pricing.

#### **GX Developer**



GX Developer is a simple programming software that supports our entire PLC range. It features a straight forward, easy to use, Windows based environment. The software supports four programming languages:

- Instruction List (IL)
- Ladder Diagram (LD)

The main features of GX Developer are:

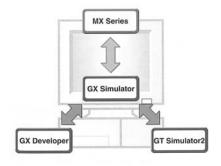
- The ability to switch between IL and LD while working on a project, means people are able to collaborate as a team. Individuals scan choose the programming method which best suits them, therefore reducing the time needed to learn a new language and the overall project timescale.
- GX Developer is compatible with our older DOS programs (MELSEC MEDOC). Existing customers with this older software can simply import their data into GX Developer, minimising the disruption to their business.

- Sequential Function Chart (SFC)
- Structured Text (ST)
- Key functions can be tested first on the with GX Simulator, replicating realistic responses of applications and devices. Users can therefore verify these processes before they are implemented.

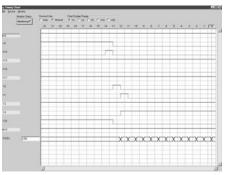
#### **GX Developer FX**

This is a cost-effective cut-down version of GX Developer, specifically designed for micro FX PLCs. Like the full version of GX Developer, it includes many of the features and functions along with achoice of three programming methods; MELSEC Instruction List, Ladder Diagram and Stepladder.

# Simulator

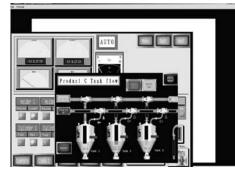


#### **GX Simulator**



GX Simulator allows you to create a virtual PLC on a PC. PLC code can be tested and errors debugged, all without connecting a PLC. This allows for great flexibility as code created can be tested by a number of different parties. GX Simulator can also be used with MX4 HMI/SCADA to provide comprehensive, cross platform test and debugging of applications.

#### **GT Simulator**



Similar to GX Simulator, any changes or modifications to the design of the GOT screen made in GT Designer can be checked and debugged using GT Simulator.

Note: This program can be used with GX Simulator to provide combined simulation of PLC and HMI projects.

#### **GX Configurator DP**



GX Configurator DP is a setup and configuration software for Profibus DP networks. It can be used to configure Mitsubishi Profibus DP master and all slave modules including Inverters and HMI's as well as other manufacturers products.

- Easy to use drag & drop configuration system
- Automatic generation of program modules that can be integrated directly in to the GX IEC Developer package
- Configurations can be transferred via the PLC's programming port or over networks

# elements are placed on screen, with inputs on blocks in the middle. Easy to use and easy to learn Point, click, drag and drop programming Program simulation - no controller needed

elements are placed on screen, with inputs on the left and outputs on the right and the function blocks in the middle.

The original visual based function block programming software for logic controllers. Easy to

use Windows based software that requires no prior experience or training by the user. Program

- Real time program monitor
  - Process visualisation

# **Robots programming**

Alpha - ALVLS (AL-PCS/WIN)

0

ELON

101210-0000

эī

 $\mathbb{R}^{n}_{\mathrm{st}}$ 

NN N PR

# RT ToolBox2

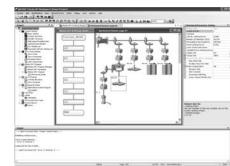


The RT ToolBox2 software helps you to program all MELFA robots and manage your projects. A intuitive user interface makes projects easy to understand and organise, even for beginners. RT ToolBox2 is also available with a simulator that enables you to simulate your robot program and calculate the expected work cycle times before you have built up your application.

- Function-based parameter management
- Range of recording and monitoring functions
- Program and monitor multiple robots in a network
- Includes both Position Repair and Maintenance Forecast functions
- Syntax highlighting and online Teach-In

# Servo/Motion programming

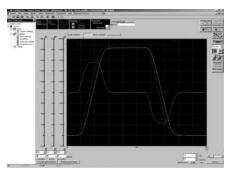
# MT Works2



MT Works2 is an integral start-up software used to structure and configure a system for System Q motion controller applications.

- The system settings and servo data can be set intuitively with graphical screens
- Various operating system software corresponding to the machine and control details is available with the motion controller. Providing a programming environment matching the application.
- Start-up and debugging time can be shortened by using system tests and program debugging.
- The system and program operation state can be checked with the monitor function and digital oscilloscope function allowing any problems to be resolved quickly.

# **MR Configurator**



This software supports all operations from servo set-up to maintenance. Various operations, including monitor display, diagnostics, parameter writing and reading, and test operation, can be carried out easily with this software.

- Graph display function allows the servo motor state to be easily monitored.
- Machine analyser function, gain search function and machine simulation function for high performance adjustments.
- Optimum Control, allows the response setting value to be set making use of the servo's "high level real-time automatic tuning".
- The servosystem can be tested easily using a PC.

# **FX Configurator FP**

	C.R.C.			_		
			144	140.1		
			148.24	(the set		
		Andrea of State	-	R 74000000		
		andre de las				
		Security Security	Transfer (see the factor)	Distances in the local distances in the local distance of the loca		
Ann adam	And take		( and the special difference of	1.0010000000		
				10.07.044		
			10,000			
		•	Character and the second secon	Minister data (194 Minister data (194 Andrew Minister)		
			-	-		
	Complete Adda intelligence	Marian State	100.01	1764-147		
	and the second		THE R. LANSING	1-1-1-1		
ALC: NO						
-				the overla built	2	
1.5	14.81 fee perc.	_	1	-		
1002.		_		_		
10.1			0 3			
	14.1.00.000			_		
1911						
100-00		1	-	and the second second	1	
100.0	1999 ( 1980 ( 1980 (		ARC 100	-		
1853			and the l	Concerning of the local division of the loca		
1212		Concession in which the		- 100		

FX Configurator FP is a special configurator tool for the FX3U PLC SSCNETIII positioning module. This software reduces programming and setup time for any level of positioning application.

# **Special applications**

#### **FR Configurator**

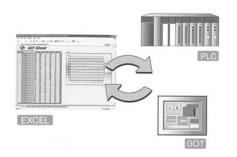
			Pr Joseph 17	Updated Val.
Mass Torga / Satrage	ALLERC	Potection	Meite	Ereix .
Interinal Atlant   Mayata Pica	Malignet	Calibration	Option	Sp Barring
and provide the second s	Min. Satting U	<ul> <li>Factor lana</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Faster Sates</li> </ul>	e l userending
17 MFS real selection	1.	0		
73.55VID NV selector				
14.Filter time constants 76. Alarm code automation				
		0		
155 RT activated candition 157 OK regnd waiting time	11.54			
TSF (OL logist waiting time TSE 20. torminal function salaction		Ď		
191 Mill lamonal fanction calentian		- 1		
102 DH terring factor sale for		2		
102 SPT terminal function satection				
The Art Income Income Internation				
105.205 terminal function palettern				
TRE CS territory function terretion		6		
190 RUR terminal function natection				
191 Iti terming benches tallectore		- 1		
102 PT terring Sector telector		-7		
197 Ch. terminal flatetten selection		3		
194 FU terminal function selection		4		
19E ABC terminal function valuetion		10		

FR Configurator is a powerful frequency inverter configuration and management tool. It runs in Windows making it possible to manage your inverters with a standard PC. It allows the inverters to be monitored and the parameters to be configured, providing a user friendly environment to control single or multiple inverters.

- Machine analyser system, allows the resonant frequency of the machine to be tested as the motor is accelerated.
- Trace Function, emulates an oscilloscope.
- Parameter setting and editing
- Monitoring functions make maintenance easy
- Test Operation function and automatic tuning
- Diagnostics and help functions

# PC Data Management

#### **MX Sheet**



The device data in the PLC can be monitored inreal-time with Excel, and recipe data in Excelcan be transfered to the PLC.

#### **MX OPC Server**

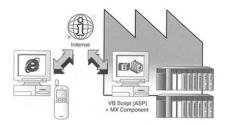
MX Sheet enables users to gather data from their PLC and analyse it using the familiar tools and functions of Excel. MX Sheet can analyse and display real-time data in tables, graphs and charts as it happens.

It also features a useful automatic report function, whereby data displayed on Excel automatically saves and prints at a specific time or condition triggered by the PLC.

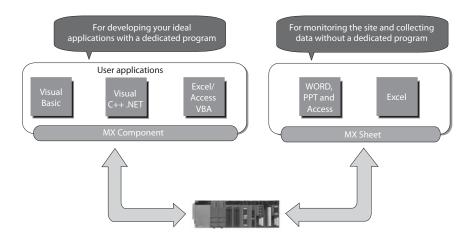
The MX OPC Server is a Mitsubishi I/O driver OPC Data Access (DA) and Alarm/Events (AE) server that provides the interface and communications protocol between a wide range of Mitsubishi hardware and your process control software. Mitsubishi drivers incorporate OLE Automation technology and OPC compliance to provide flexibility and ease-of-use.

Mitsubishi's drivers incorporate OLE Automation technology and can therefore expose their features to scripting tools and other applications. Because the drivers are OLE Automation applications you can create and manipulate objects exposed in the I/O Server from another application. You can also create tools that access and manipulate driver objects.

#### **MX** Component



Just by accessing the Web Pages created with VBScript (ASP function) using Internet Explorer or mobile devices, the factory's PLC can be remotely monitored and operated. MX Component provides users with powerful ActiveX controls that simplify the communication between a PC and PLC. Users to not have to design complex communication protocols and is ideal for implementing specific software applications requiring PLC connectivity. MX Component supports a wide variety of powerful and standardised programming languages such as Visual C++.NET, VBA and VB Script.



# Life Cycle Engineering Software

#### MAPS – Mitsubishi Adroit Process Suite



MINL 3

The Mitsubishi Adroit Process Suite (MAPS) is a life-cycle software tool that offers value along the entire value chain. It addresses the shortcomings of most PLC SCADA integration tools in that it offers value to the engineering and integration phases. MAPS offers customers the ability to handle the normal extensions and maintenance of any automation solution.

This single integrated package takes users through all the phases of process design, engineering design, control system design, installation, commissioning, acceptance testing and ongoing maintenance; helping to maintain consistency and integrity within an automation system, improving quality and reducing costs.

- Pre-defined and user configurable PLC Functionblocks and associated SCADA graphics based on S88/S95 standards to reduce engineering time and effort significantly
- The MAPS solution is a structured single point of configuration. Using the MAPS Enterprise Manager, allows for bulk engineering and reduced effort which enables rapid configuration of your engineering design, SCADA and PLC project and on-going life-cycle management of the automation solution.
- Cost reductions of between 30% and 50% can be achieved when using the wizard approach to projects inside MAPS, allowing the user to benefit from the reduced time spent on design and configuration.
- In MAPS reports can be created, covering I/O schedules, PLC and SCADA tag configuration. As these reports are generated from a database that is constantly updated, reports always show the current status of the configuration. That ensures that the project on handover reflects the as-built up to date configuration of the automation project.
- The MAPS solution offers customers the capability of on-going management of their PLC/SCADA projects and the plant's as-built electrical documentation. Whether tags are changed in the design, PLC, SCADA or the MAPS management environment, the project ensures that databases and documentation are synchronised.

# NETWORKS

From simple stand alone systems and basic AS-Interface networks to Ethernet based networks and even Global networks based on Remote Telemetry Technology, Mitsubishi has the answers. Here is an overview of some of the networks Mitsubishi provides:

#### Ethernet

The standard network for business operations is Ethernet. There are various options available, 10 Mb rate is the most common, but many new installations are operating at 100 Mb transfer rate. Ethernet could be termed an OPEN network owing to its absolute acceptance within the IT environment and the sheer number of providers of Ethernet based IT products. Ethernet can be used with various different protocols. The most popular protocol used is TCP/IP which most people use every single time they log on to the Internet.

#### Modbus/TCP

This protocol is widely accepted as a manufacter neutral, defacto standard for automation. Modbus/TCP is widely supported by PLC manufactures, I/O vendors and by many other automation technology.

#### **CC-Link (Process Solution/Fieldbus)**

CC-Link covers all Mitsubishi automation products, from PLCs, motion controllers and CC-Link Safety to HMI control terminals and robots. Although CC-Link is an open network it is controlled by the CC-Link Partner Associztion (CLPA), which allows them to implement a strict control/testing regime of any product which connect onto CC-Link. This helps to guarantee and preserve the CC-Link network integrity.

#### **Profibus DP (Process Solution/Fieldbus)**

Profibus offers users the option to mix devices on the network, ranging from simple remote I/O stations and inverter stations through to more complex HMIs, data logging devices and PLCs.

#### **DeviceNet (Process Solution/Fieldbus)**

DeviceNet is an emerging Open vendor network. The DeviceNet network is based on the Controller Area Network (CAN) serial bus system. DeviceNet is a producer/consumer operation where peer-topeer or master/slave configurations are possible.

#### CANopen

Cost effective network communications with fault-resistant network structure where components from different manufacturers can be integrated quickly and easily.

#### AS-Interface (Actuator - Sensor - interface)

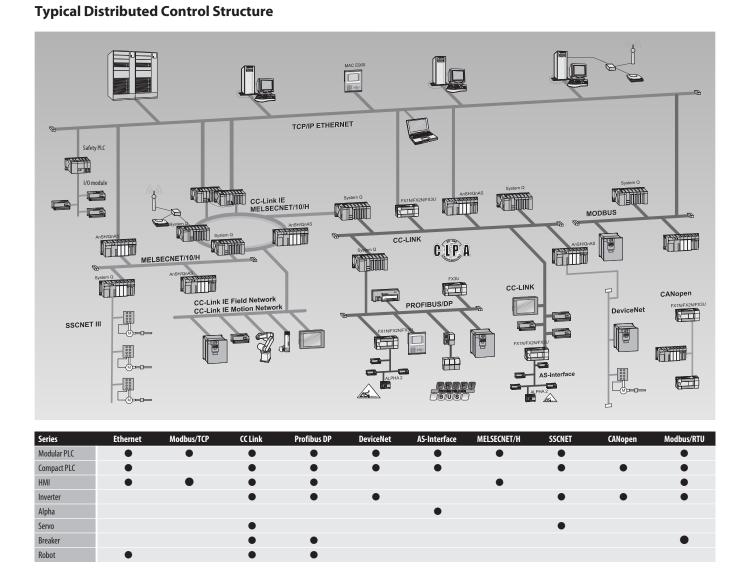
This network is well supported by sensor manufacturers. AS-Interface can be used both with standard sensors and with special AS-Interface sensors. The dedicated AS-Interface sensors are typically more expensive than standard ones but do offer additional diagnostic functions and automatic configuration.

#### **MELSECNET/H**

This is Mitsubishi's own high-performance network. MELSECNET/H can be configured as a coaxial bus or twisted pair bus system or with double ring topology. This offers high network availability, as cable breaks are automatically detected and the active communication channel is automatically re-routed around the suspected break. Another major feature of the MELSECNet/H network is the ability to operate a floating master system. This allows other PLC's on the network to take up the position of network master should a fault develop with the currently selected master.

#### SSCNETIII

Mitsubishi's optical fibre based Servo System Controller Network (SSCNETIII) offers noise resistance communication for high-speed servo and motion applications.



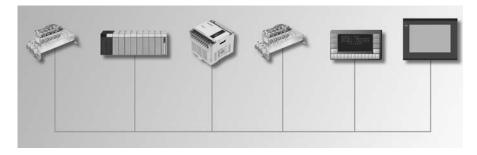
# MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

# Ethernet

If you are looking for the widest possible set of connectable technologies, Ethernet is unrivalled. While being well established in the office and IT environments, its adoption into automation environments is both rapid and broad ranging.

Ethernet is a platform for a very wide range of data communications protocols. The combination of Ethernet and the extremely widespread TCP/IP protocol enables high-speed data communications between process supervision and the MELSEC PLC series. The MELSEC PLC compatible Ethernet modules also provide FTP server functionality, in addition to the normal TCP/IP communications services. This means that a personal computer running standard communications software can read from and write to the PLC CPU sequence program via the Internet.

There is also a growing demand for Ethernet tobe used as a peer-to-peer network. We recognise this important customer requirement and provide peer-to-peer communication with our Ethernet solutions.



- Up to 100 Mbps communication
- Monitor/program online \*
- System Q module mounts on the backplane, FX module adds onto the system

\* Not supported by all Ethernet products

- Allows connection to PC, PLC and other third party device
- Preferred connection method for SCADA
- Modbus/TCP protocol

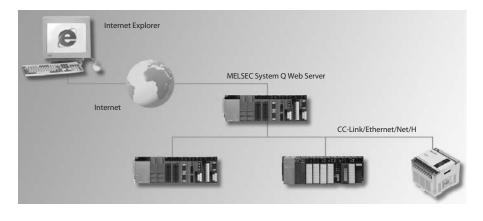
Model type	Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
		QJ71E71-100	Ethernet interface module, 100 Mbps, 100BASETX/10BASE-T	138327
	MELCEC System O	QJ71E71-B2	Ethernet interface module, 10BASE2	129614
	MELSEC System Q	QJ71E71-B5	Ethernet interface module, 10BASE5	147287
		QJ71MT91	Modbus/TCP Master and Client 10BASE-T/100BASETX	155606
	AnS	A1SJ71E71N3-T	Ethernet interface module, 10 Base-T	163755
Interface		FX2NC-ENET-ADP	Ethernet interface module, 10 Base-T	157447
	FX series	FX3U-ENET	Ethernet interface module, 100BASETX/10BASE-T	166086
		FX3U-ENET-P502	Ethernet modul, 100BASETX/10BASE-T, Modbus/TCP ready	225142
	E series	IFC-ETTP	10-Base-T Twisted Pair Ethernet interface for E300/600/610/615/700/710/900/910 HMI's	140727
	E Series	IFC-ETCX	Coaxial 10-Base-T Ethernet interface for E300/600/610/615/700/710/900/910 HMI's	14726
	GOT series	A9GT-J71E71-T	10-Base-T Ethernet interface module for GOT HMIs	139395

# Web Server

This unit allows direct access from Internet/ Intranet to System Q. With ample built-in memory, flexible communications and compact design, it is the perfect tool to give you visualisation of System Q PLC control processes. System Q Web Server supports open standards such as HTML, JAVA, HTTP, FTP, etc. to give the easiest and most cost effective method of monitoring a single or networked system.

The System Q Web Server is easy to set-up because everything you need to get started is built into the unit. Configuration is carried out via embedded web pages that guide the user through the set-up process. Settings like IP Address, Tag and Component Registration, Account Management and Data Logging Options are all easily set with a Web Browser. Furthermore, there is storage space for user generated web pages.

Finally, as you would expect from Mitsubishi, this unit is designed for harsh environments and has the same robust design as the rest of the System Q.



- 5 Mbyte of built in memory, option to expand up to 512 Mbyte (CompactFlash)
- 100 BaseTX Ethernet port
- Serial RS-232 port

- Pre-loaded HTML/JAVA samples to get you started
- Connects via Q-bus and down CC-Link, Ethernet, MELSECNET/H or Serial communication unit.

Model type	Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
Web Server	MELSEC System Q	QJ71WS96	Q Web Server module	147115

# **A**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

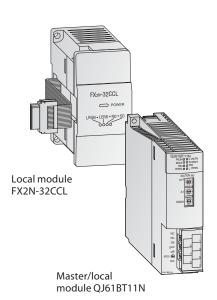
# CC-Link, CC-Link IE and CC-Link Safety

If you need unparalleled ease of connection between Mitsubishi products or you are looking for a single supplier for your control network needs, then CC-Link is the natural choice.

This open fieldbus and control network provides fast data communications with different devices. As with all manufacturer specific networks, CC-Link is guickly implemented and is guaranteed to work. CC-Link is also an open network and therefore allows many third-party products now appearing on the market with CC-Link connectivity. Companies such as SMC, Festo, Siemens, Sunx, Yokogawa, Kawasaki Heavy Industries, Izumi-DATALogic Co., Wago and Keyence have developed products for CC-Link. The CC-Link network has the capability to have a standby master which can also be used as a remote station.

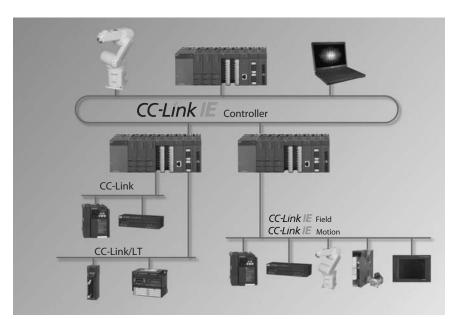
The new CC-Link IE open standard offers maximum performance at maximum availability. It serves firstly as a network for the control level and furthermore implements the manufacturing level, the motion level and the safety level. In future, the network structure will be uniform at all levels.

Other interesting information on the CC-Link IE is provided in a separate brochure which is also available for download.



**CC-Link Cable** 

This cable is designed for connecting together CC-Link network devices to create peer-to-peer systems (e.g.Mitsubishi System Q), master/slave systems (e.g. Mitsubishi System Q and Mitsubishi CC-Link Remote I/O) and provide connection with any CC-Link compatible product. It has been tested and certified by CLPA (CC-Link Partner Association) as a CC-Link compliant partner product.



- Up to 13.2 km network distance
- Monitor/program online with System Q
- Max. transfer rate 10 MBaud with max. 64 bus stations
- Easy connection for Mitsubishi devices

#### St

•	Has built-in redundancy functions and
	excellent error tolerance
•	CC-Link Safety, TÜV-certified safety

System Q

No programming needed for set-up with

network

Standard CC-Link Modules						
PLC	Master Modules	Description	Art. no.			
MELCEC Sustan O	QJ61BT11N	CC-Link master/local module	154748			
MELSEC System Q	QS0J61BT12	Master modules for CC-Link Safety	203209			
FX series	FX2N-16CCL-M	CC-Link master	133596			
PCI Express	Q81BD-J61BT11	Master module/local module for PCI Express bus	221859			
PCI	Q80BD-J61BT11N	Master /local module for PCI/F PC master	200758			
	Slave Modules					
MELSEC System Q	QJ61BT11N	CC-Link master/local module	154748			
	FX2N-32CCL	CC-Link local module	102961			
FX-Family	FX3U-64CCI	Local module for CC-Link on FX3	217915			
Frequency	FR-A7NC	CC-Link interface for A700/F700 inverters	156778			
inverters	FR-A7NC-Ekit-SC-E	CC-Link interface for frequency inverters of the FR-E700 SC series	239644			
HMI	GT15-75J61BT13-Z	CC-Link interface for GOT 1000	166310			
Breakers	BIF-CC-W	CC-Link interface for SUPER AE air circuit breakers	168571			
Servo amplifiers	MR-J3-T(4) series	MR-J3 Servo amplifier with CC-Link interface	page 121			
Roboter	2A-HR 575H E	CC-Link interface for Robots for the CR-2,CR-2A and CR-1 controller	129808			

#### CC-Link IE Modules

PLC	Master /Slave Modules	Description	Art. no.
	QJ71GF11-T2	CC-Link IE field master/slave modul, 1Gbps, Cat5e	236484
	QJ71GP21-SX	1 Gbps, master/slave module for FO GI	208815
System Q	QJ71GP21S-SX	1 Gbps, master/slave module for FO GI with external voltage supply	208816
	Q80BD-J71GP21-SX	1 Gbps, PCI PC card, master/slave for FO GI	208817
	Q80BD-J71GP21S-SX	1 Gbps, PCI PC card, master/slave for FO GI with external voltage supply	208818

#### ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS

300 V RMS
60 pF/m
110 Ω
36 Ω/1000m
1.6 dB/100m
3.51 dB/100m
10 G Ω/km Min

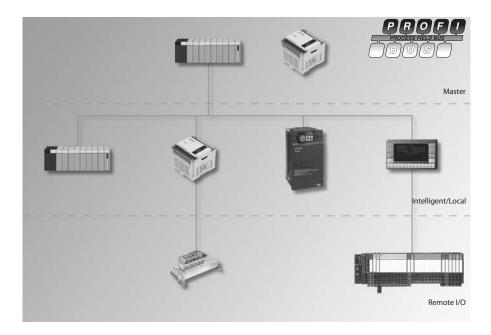
MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

# **Profibus DP**

Profibus is one of the most widely used automation networks in Europe. It provides a wide possible range of compatible devices while delivering fast and robust communication.

Profibus offers users the option to mix devices from different companies. It is an open network ranging from simple I/O stations through to complex PLCs. The network allows extremely fast data exchange with a wide variety of slave devices. The GX Configurator DP software and the Profibus master modules combine to give a userfriendly plug and play technology. The configuration software is self-explanatory, using a graphical method to set up the network. You simply select the slave unit, assign the station number and specify where in the PLC the information is stored. As this is an open network, Mitsubishi Profibus units can also be connected to master and slave devices from other manufacturers.

- Widely supported by many manufacturers
- Up to 12 Mbps transmission speed
- Easy set-up with GX Configurator DP
- Full range of Mitsubishi Profibus products
- Master and slave available with Q and FX Series



	-	-	-	-		

MASTER			
Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
MELSEC System Q	QJ71PB92V	Profibus DP interface master module (DP V1/V2)	165374
FX series	FX3U-64DP-M	Profibus DP master module for FX3U PLCs	166085
INTELLIGENT SLAVE			
Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
MELSEC System Q	QJ71PB93D	Profibus slave	143545
FX series	FX0N-32NT-DP	Profibus DP slave module for FX1N/FX2N and FX3U PLC's	62125
rx series	FX3U-32DP	Profibus DP slave module for FX3U PLC's	194214
	FR-A7NP	Profibus interface for A700 and F700 inverters	158524
Inverter	FR-A7NP-Ekit-SC-E		239646
	FR-A7NP-Ekit-SC-E-01	Profibus interface for frequency inverters of the FR-E700 SC series	2396467
HMI	IFC-PBDP	Profibus DP slave interface for E300/600/610/615/700/710/900/910 HMI's	76676
Breaker	BIF-PR-W	Profibus interface for SUPER AE air circuit breakers	168572
SLAVE I/O			
Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
All PLC types	ST series/STlite series	Modular input/output system for connection to Profibus DP	refer to the following pages
I/O BRIDGE MODULE			
Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
FX series	FX2N-32DP-IF	Profibus remote I/O using FX2N I/O & Special Function modules; 240 V AC power supply	145401
LY Selles	FX2N-32DP-IF-D	Profibus remote I/O using FX2N I/O & Special Function modules; 24 V DC power supply	142763

2

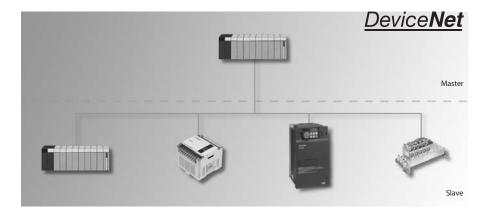
NETWORKS

# DeviceNet

DeviceNet is another widely accepted open network type with a large variety of third party products. This network type is particularly popular in North America.

DeviceNet is based on a producer/consumer operation where peer-to-peer or master/slave configuration are possible. DeviceNet is based on CAN (Controller Area Network) serial bus system. DeviceNet is a cost-effective solution for network integration of low level terminal equipment.

- Widely supported by many manufacturers
- Up to 500 kbps transmission speed
- Easy set-up with GX Configurator DN for System Q
- Wide range of Mitsubishi DeviceNet products
- Master and slave available with Q and AnS Series



Model type	Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
Master	MELSEC System Q	QJ71DN91	DeviceNet interface master/slave module	136390
	AnS/QnAS series	A1SJ71DN91	DeviceNet master/slave module, for Ans and QnAS PLC's	124373
ntelligent Slave	FX series	FX2N-64DNET	DeviceNet interface (slave)	131708
	Inverter	FR-A7ND	DeviceNet interface for A700 and F700 inverters	158525
		FR-A7ND-Ekit-SC-E	DeviceNet interface for frequency inverters of the FR-E700 SC series	239648

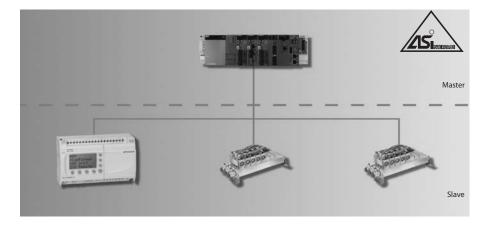
# **AS-Interface**

Ma

Int

The Actuator Sensor Interface (AS-Interface) is the international standard for the lowest field bus level. The network suits versatile demands, as it's very flexible and easy to install. It is usually used to control sensors, actuators, I/O units and gateways. The AS-Interface network has its own distinctive yellow cable which acts as both a communication line and a power supply for connecting devices. By using special coupling bridges, any slave station on the network can be moved and placed at a new location without having to completely rewire or rebuild the network.

- Q and AnS series supports 2 networks/ 62 stations with a single module
- Easy to configure and swap modules
- Self healing cable needs no tools for installation or system changes



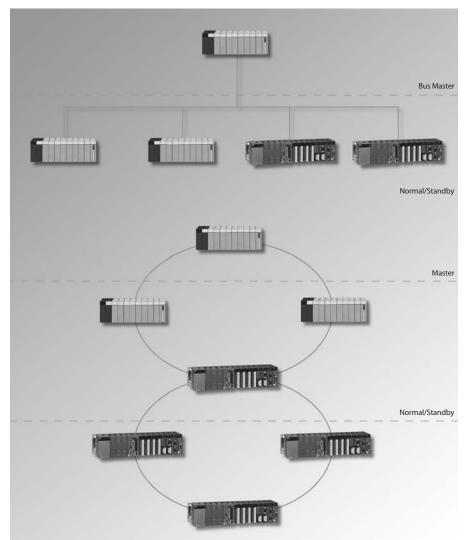
Model type	Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
Master	MELSEC System Q	QJ71AS92	AS-i interface module, version 2.11, dual network master	143531
Master	AnS series	A1SJ71AS92	AS-i master module for AnS (Double network master)	129936
Intelligent Slave	Alpha	AL2-ASI-BD	AS-i interface board for use with AL2-14M or AL2-24Ms	142525

# **MELSECNET/H**

For the systems that demand uncompromising reliability and high speed performance, only a dedicated network can deliver. MELSECNET/H and it's predecessor MELSECNET/10 use high speed, redundant functionality to give deterministic delivery of large data volumes.

This is Mitsubishi's own dedicated network. MELSECNET has a dual cable configuration. This offers high network availability, as cable breaks are automatically detected and the active communication channel is automatically re-routed around the suspected break. The MELSECNET network also allows a floating master. This allows other PLCs on the network to take up the position of network master should a fault develop with the currently selected master. The MELSECNET allows very large network coverage of up to 30 km.

- Up to 64 stations per network
- Up to 239 networks (MELSEC System Q) can be joined together
- Floating master give excellent redundancy if master station fails
- Fibre optic (GI or SI cable) and 50 Ω coaxial connection
- Used for peer-to-peer or remote I/O control
- Easy set-up, no programming needed
- Strong diagnostics built into the network interface, PLC CPU and programming software
- Up to 16 k words of data per network
- Maximum transmission speed 50 Mbps (SI fibre only, full duplex communication)
- Maximum transmission distance for single network, 30 km fibre loop or 500 m coaxial



Remote Modular I/O

Model type	Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
		QJ71BR11	MELSECNET/H master/local, coaxial cable	127592
	System Q	QJ71LP21GE	MELSECNET/H master/local, GI 62.5/125 fibre optic cable	138959
	System Q	QJ71LP21-25	MELSECNET/H master/local, SI fibre optic cable	136391
		QJ71NT11B	Master/local station for MELSECNET/H (twisted pair)	221861
Master/local		A1SJ71LP21GE	MELSECNET/10 master/local, Gl 62.5/125 fibre optic cable	53457
		A1SJ71LP21	MELSECNET/10 master/local, SI fibre optic cable	47868
	AnS	A1SJ71BR11	MELSECNET/10 master/local, coaxial cable	47869
		A1SJ71QBR11	Q2AS MELSECNET/10 master/local, coaxial cable	66540
		A1SJ71QLP21GE	Q2AS MELSECNET/10 master/local, GI 62.5/125 fibre-optic cable	87152
	System Q	QJ72LP25-25	MELSECNET/H remote I/O controller, SI fibre optic cable	136392
Slave I/O	System Q	QJ72BR15	MELSECNET/H remote I/O controller, coaxial cable	136393
Slave I/U	OnAS	A1SJ72QBR15	QnAS MELSECNET/10 remote I/O controller, coaxial cable	68450
	CAIID	A1SJ72QLP25	QnAS MELSECNET/10 remote I/O controller, SI fibre-optic cable	68449

#### SSCNETIII

Mitsubishi Electric's SSCNET (Servo System Controller Network) is a dedicated motion controller network ensuring maximum control and flexibility for motion systems under all conditions.

The motion controllers and servo amplifiers can be linked via the SSCNET network

SSCNETIII achieves speeds of up to 50 Mbps ensuring both high speed and high accurracy.

During operation, all parameters and operational data are available back at the main controller due to the communication provided by the SSCNET system bus. Servo amplifier settings can be changed directly from the controller.

- "Plug and Play" for ease of connectivity, instant communication and reduced wiring faults.
- greater flexibilty for system integration.
- High speed networking with fast cycle time.
- Direct bus operation with fast access
- Fibre-optic connection cables for noise immunity.

2

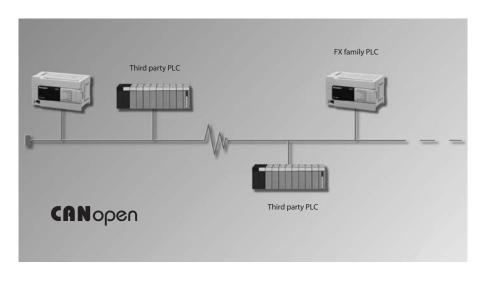
NETWORKS

# CANopen

CANopen is an "open" implementation of the Controller Area Network (CAN), which is defined in the EN50325-4 standard. It was developed by members of the CAN in Automation international users and manufacturers group. The CANopen application layer defines a range of communications services and protocols (e.g. process and service data) and a network management system.

CANopen networks are used for connecting sensors, actuators and controllers in industrial control systems, medical equipment, maritime electronics, railways, trams and commercial vehicles.

A CANopen bus system has a linear structure to which up to 127 bus stations can be connected. Multiple master stations can be connected to a single bus. The ends of the linear bus are terminated with resistors. Total network length can be up to 40 m at a data transfer rate of 1 Mbps. Lowering the data rate makes it possible to increase the length of the bus. For example, a transfer rate of 125 kbps allows a bus length of 500 m. This can be increased to a maximum of 5,000 m with the help of repeaters (at 10 kbps).



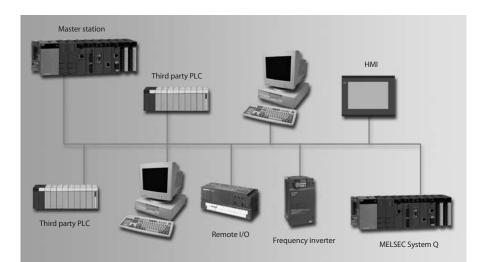
Model type	Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
Local	FX series	FX2N-32CAN	Communications module for CANopen	141179

# Modbus

The Modbus protocol is a messaging structure which is used to establish master-slave/clientserver communication between intelligent devices. It is a de facto standard, truly open and a widely used network protocol in the industrial manufacturing environment.

Modbus allows communication between many devices connected to the same network, for example a system that measures temperature and humidity and communicates the results to a PC. Modbus is often used to connect a supervisory computer with a remote terminal unit (RTU) in supervisory control and data acquisition systems (SCADA). Versions of the Modbus protocol exist for serial port and Ethernet. Modbus RTU is a compact, binary representa-

tion of the data.

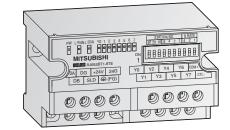


Model type	Series	Module	Description	Art. no.
	MELSEC Sustan O	QJ71MB91	Serial Modbus interface master/slave module	167757
	MELSEC System Q	QJ71MT91	Modbus/TCP interface master/slave module for Ethernet	155603
Master/Slave		FX3U-232ADP-MB	Serial Modbus RS232C interface master/slave module	165276
	FX series	FX3U-485ADP-MB	Serial Modbus RS485 interface master/slave module	165277
		FX3U-ENET-P502	Ethernet modul, 100BASETX/10BASE-T, Modbus/TCP ready	225142
	AnS series	A1SJ71UC24-R2-S2	Modbus slave interface module	54355
Slave	Allo selles	A1SJ71UC24-R4-S2	Modbus slave interface module with RTU protocol	54354
	Breaker	BIF-MD-W	Modbus interface for SUPER AE air circuit breakers	168573

# **A**MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

# **CC-Link Remote Modules**





These remote modules are intended to be installed near the control target. The advantages are reduced cabling and the capability of aquiring data and operation results of individual machine modules autonomously.

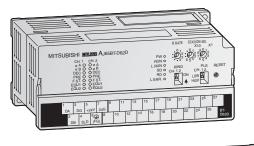
For wet environments six types of low profile waterproof remote I/O modules with IP67 protection are available featuring Input, Output and Combination modules.

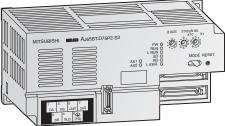
- Up to 64 I/O modules with a maximum of 32 inputs or 32 outputs each can be connected.
- All modules have a very compact design which is tough and highly shock-resistant.

- Status indicator LEDs for the inputs
- Standard electrical isolation between process and control via optocouplers
- Mounting with DIN rail adapters or screws
- Modules can be mounted in horizontal arrangement or in one of 4 orientations on a flat surface.
- Ready for use with all CC-Link master modules.

Product Range	Module		No. of input	No. of output	Description	Art. no.
	AJ65BTB1-16D	Development I. I.	16	_	DC input (+COM/-COM)	75447
	AJ65BTB2-16D	Remote module	16	_	DC input with 8 potential terminals (+COM/-COM)	75450
	AJ65SBTB1-8D		8	—	DC input (+COM/-COM)	104422
	AJ65SBTB1-16D		16	_	DC input (+COM/-COM)	136026
Digital in	AJ65SBTB3-16D	Comment and the module	16	_	DC input (+COM/-COM), 3-wire sensors	151186
	AJ65SBTB1-16D1	Compact remote module	16	_	Fast DC input (+COM/-COM)	140144
	AJ65SBTB1-32D1		32	—	Fast DC input (+COM/-COM)	140145
	AJ65SBTB1-32D		32	—	DC input (+COM/-COM)	136025
	AJ65FBTA4-16D	Waterproof remote module	16	_	Protection IP67, DC input (sink type)	137587
	AJ65FBTA4-16DE	Waterproof remote module	16	_	Protection IP67, DC input (source type)	137588
	AJ65BTB1-16T	Demeter medule	—	16	Transistor output, (sink type), 0.5 A	75449
AJ65SE	AJ65BTB2-16R	Remote module	_	16	Relay output, 2 A	75453
	AJ65SBTB1-8TE		_	8	Transistor output (source type), short circuit proof, 0.1 A	129574
	AJ65SBTB2-8T1		_	8	Transistor output (sink type), 0.5 A	144062
	AJ65SBTB1-16TE		_	16	Transistor output (source type), 0.5 A	129575
	AJ65SBTB1-32T		_	32	Transistor output (sink type), 0.5 A	138957
Disidal and	AJ65SBTB2N-8R	Comment and the module	_	8	Relay output, 2 A	140148
Digital out	AJ65SBTB2N-16R	Compact remote module	_	16	Relay output, 2 A	140149
	AJ65SBTB1-16T1		_	16	Transistor output (sink type), 0.5A	163966
	AJ65SBTB1B-16TE1		_	16	Transistor output (source type), 0.1 A	204679
	AJ65SBTB1-32TE1		_	32	Transistor output (source type), 0.1 A	204680
	AJ65SBTB2N-16S		_	16	Triac output, 0.6 A	159954
	AJ65FBTA2-16T	W	_	16	Protection IP67, DC output (sink type), 0.5 A	150380
	AJ65FBTA2-16TE	Waterproof remote module	_	16	Protection IP67, DC output (source type), 1 A	150381
	AJ65BTB1-16DT		8	8	DC input (sink type), transistor output (sink type)	75448
	AJ65BTB2-16DT	Remote module	8	8	DC input with 16 potential terminals (sink type), transistor output (sink type)	75452
	AJ65BTB2-16DR		8	8	DC input (source type), relay output	75451
Combine	AJ65FBTA42-16DT	W	8	8	Protection IP67, DC output (sink type),DC input (sink type)	137589
	AJ65FBTA42-16DTE	Waterproof remote module	8	8	Protection IP67, DC output (source type), DC input (source type)	137590
	AJ65SBTB1-32DT1	6	16	16	DC input (sink type), DC output (sink type), short circuit proof	166822
	AJ65SBTB1-32DTE1	Compact combined modules	16	16	DC input (source type), DC output (source type)	204681
	AJ65BT-64AD		4	_	4-channel input, -10 V to 10 V, -20 mA to +20 mA	75444
	AJ65BT-64RD3		4	_	4-channel input, for 3-wire-type Pt100 temperature sensors	88026
	AJ65BT-64RD4	Remote module	4	_	4-channel input, for 4-wire-type Pt100 temperature sensors	88027
Analog in	AJ65BT-68TD		8	_	8-channel thermocouple input	88025
	AJ65SBT-64AD	6 II	4	_	4-channel input, -10 V to 10 V, 0 A to +20 mA	140146
	AJ65SBT2B-64RD3	Compact remote module	4	_	4-channel input, for Pt100 with three-wire technology	221862
	AJ65BT-64DAV		_	4	4-channel voltage output, -10 V to 10 V	75446
	AJ65BT-64DAI	Remote module	_	4	4-channel current output, 4 mA-20 mA	75445
Analog out	AJ65SBT-62DA		_	2	2-channel voltage output, -10 V to10 V, 0 A to 20 mA	140147
	AJ65SBT2B-64DA	Compact remote module	_	4	4-channel voltage output, -10 V–+10 V, 0 A–20 mA	221863
Repeater	AJ65SBT-RPT	Compact repeater	_	_	Repeater allowing 'T' branching and network extension	130353

3





#### **High-speed counter**

The high-speed counter modules acquire signals at frequencies beyond the range of normal digital input modules. Positioning tasks or frequency measurements for example can be performed.

#### Data exchange with peripherals

These modules allow communication with peripheral devices through a standard RS232C interface. The peripherals are connected point to point (1:1).

#### **Open control loop positioning**

Locating the positioning unit near the servo/mechanical system not only reduces cable costs but also eliminates problems arising from noise and cable losses.

Product range	Module	Туре	Description	Art. no.
	AJ65BT-D62		2 high-speed counter inputs, 5–24 V DC, up to 200 kHz	88028
Counter	AJ65BT-D62D		2 high-speed counter inputs, EIA standard RS-422 connection, up to 400 kHz (low current consumption)	88029
	AJ65BT-D62D-S1	Remote module	2 high-speed counter inputs, EIA standard RS-422 connection, up to 400 kHz	88030
Interface	AJ65BT-R2N		Serial interface, RS232C (D-Sub, 9 pole), 1 channel	216545
Positioning	AJ65BT-D75P2-S3		2 axes positioning module, pulse output, linear and circular interpolation	88002

See also CC-Link Safety Remote I/O Modules, page 145 See also CC-Link Safety Relays, page 146

The CC-Link Partner Association set-up a European headquarters at the beginning of January 2001 at Mitsubishi's UK office. The role of the organisation is to provide information, education, and the promotion of CC-Link technology and CLPA partner products throughout Europe. One of the primary responsibilities of the organisation is to provide technical support to CLPA partners who plan to incorporate CC-Link compatibility in their products.

"Our target is to significantly increase the use of CC-Link, and to promote the CC-Link compatible products manufactured by CLPA partners. Promotional activities include educational seminars, exhibiting at trade shows, trade press coverage, mailings and web-based listings. For more information please contact us."

John Browett, CLPA Europe

- Over 150 partner manufacturers of CC-Link products
- Over 700 CC-Link compatible products, including PLCs, servo drives, temperature controllers etc.
- Over 700 members, with a new partner manufacturer joining each month.



**CC-LINK PARTNER ASSOCIATION EUROPE** 

Postbox 10 12 17 D-40832 Ratingen Phone: +49 (0) 2102/486 1750 Fax: +49 (0) 2102/486 1751 e-mail: partners@clpa-europe.com www.clpa-europe.com

> Regional offices in UK, Poland and Ukrain for more information see the website.

# The MELSEC STlite series of scalable industrial Ethernet solutions

#### Approved for a very wide range of applications, the STlite series features excellent module granularity and fieldbus-agnostic design, making it ideally suited for the requirements of today's distributed fieldbus systems. The devices are optimised for efficient process-level communication, with scalable performance and high integration density.

- The range of potential applications is virtually unlimited.
- Reduces hardware and system overheads to a minimum.

• Simplifies handling and maximises efficiency. The uncompromisingly modular architecture of the system also extends to its support for a wide range of fieldbus systems. You can install different head stations for different protocols, depending on the needs of your applications.

#### **Optimised for real-life requirements**

#### Module granularity:

• 2, 4 or 8 channels in a single I/O module

#### **Fieldbus-agnostic:**

 Head stations available for the leading fieldbus protocols Profibus DP, CC-Link and Ethernet

#### Safe investment:

 Fieldbus node design enables easy switching to new bus standards without changing the bus modules.

#### **Clear labelling:**

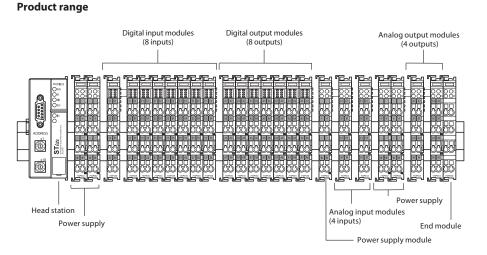
 Colour-coded group identification plate brackets and terminal tags

#### Versatile:

 Configuration options for digital/analog inputs/outputs and special functions with different voltages, powers and signals on a single fieldbus node.

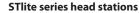
#### **Reliable:**

- Approvals for industrial and marine automation applications ensure a wide range of deployment options – even in heavy-duty environments.
- Automatic contacting for power and data contacts
- Pluggable connections with bus plug connector
- CAGE CLAMP<sup>®</sup> spring terminals for input/output point connections



Electronic modules	Description
Head station	
STL-PB1	Head station Profibus DP/V1, 12 MBaud; digital and analog signals
STL-BT1	Head station CC-Link, 156 kBaud–10 MBaud; digital and analog signals
STL-ETH1	Head station Ethernet TCP/IP ECO, 10/100 Mbps; digital and analog signals
Power supply	
STL-PS	Power supply module 24 V DC, passive
STL-BPS	Power supply module 24 V DC, with bus power supply
Digital input modules	
STL-DI8-V1	Digital input module, 8 inputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A, 0.2 ms, source type, 1-conductor connection
STL-DI8-V2	Digital input module, 4 inputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A, source type
Digital output modules	
STL-D04	Digital output module, 4 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A, source type
STL-D08	Digital output module, 8 outputs, 24 V DC, 0.5 A, source type
Relay output module	
STL-R02	Relay output module, 2 N/O contacts, 230 V AC/30 V DC, 2A, potential-free
Analog input modules	
STL-AD2-V	Analog input module, 2 voltage inputs, 0–10 V DC, single-ended
STL-AD2-I	Analog input module, 2 current inputs, 4–20 mA, single-ended
STL-AD4-V1	Analog input module, 4 voltage inputs, 0–10 V DC, single-ended
STL-AD4-V2	Analog input module, 4 voltage inputs, $\pm 10$ V DC, single-ended
STL-AD4-I	Analog input module, 4 current inputs, 4–20 mA, single-ended
STL-TI2	Analog temperature input module, 2 temperature inputs, Pt-100 and resistor measurement (selectable)
Analog output modules	
STL-DA2-V	Analog output module, 2 voltage outputs, 0–10 V DC
STL-DA2-I	Analog output module, 2 current outputs, 4–20 mA
STL-DA4-V1	Analog output module, 4 voltage outputs, 0–10 V DC
STL-DA4-V2	Analog output module, 4 voltage outputs, $\pm 10$ V DC
STL-DA4-I	Analog output module, 4 current outputs, 4–20 mA
Encoder module	
STL-ENC	Input module for incremental encoder
Counter module	
STL-C100	Input module with forward/reverse counter, 24 V DC,100 kHz
Interface module	
STL-SSI	Input module with SSI encoder interface, 24 bit, 125 kHz
System module	
STL-ET	Bus end module
Accessory	
STL-CClink con	CC-Link fieldbus connector for CC-Link head station, D-Sub plug, 9-pole





The head stations connect the STlite I/O systems with the Profibus DP, CC-Link or Ethernet fieldbus systems. Each head station recognises all inserted I/O and special function modules and generates a local process image from the configuration. Mixed configurations of analog (word-wise communication) and digital (bit-wise communication) modules are supported. The stations have a large range of application protocols. The Ethernet head station also has an integrated server for web-based applications.

Specifications		STL-PB1	STL-BT1	STL-ETH1
Number of I/O modul	es	64	64	64
	protocol	Profibus DP	CC-Link-Standard	Ethernet TCP/IP ECO
Communication	medium	Cu cable acc. to EN 50170	Shielded Cu cable 2/3x0,5 mm <sup>2</sup>	Twisted Pair S-UTP 100 $\Omega$ Cat 5
Interface connector		D-Sub 9-pole	D-Sub 9-pole	RJ45
Max. transmission dis	itance m	1200 (depends on baud rate/cable)	1200 (depends on baud rate/cable)	100 between HUB and head station, max. network length limited by Ethernet specification
Fieldbus	input process image	244 bytes	256 bytes	14 bytes digital, 2 bytes system, 32 bytes analog
rielubus	output process image	244 bytes	256 bytes	14 bytes digital, 2 bytes system, 32 bytes analog
Number of addressab	le modules	96 with repeater	64	Limited by Ethernet specification
Station adresses		-	1/1-4	_
Internal current consu	umption (5 V DC) mA	200	300	300
Max. input current (2-	4 V DC) mA	500	500	500
External power supply	y (24 V DC)	Via power supply module	Via power supply module	Via power supply module
Wire connection		GAGE CLAMP ®	GAGE CLAMP ®	GAGE CLAMP ®
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		51x65x100	51x65x100	51x65x100
Order information	Art. no.	242279	242280	242281
Accessories		STL-CCLink con: Art. no. 2 The fieldbus connector conr	42314 lects a CC-Link device to a CC-	Link line.

#### Power supply module

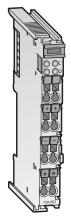
The power supply modules deliver power to the bus terminals at the required voltages. When configuring the system it is important that the total current does not exceed the maximum current flowing through the power input terminals. If this is the case an additional power supply module needs to be installed. The power supply module with bus power supply increases the capacity of the system power supply for field bus nodes with high power requirements (sum of the internal power consumption values of the bus terminals). Additional power supply modules with bus power supply can be installed as required.

Specifications		STL-PS	STL-BPS
Voltage supply		24 V DC (-25 %-+30 %)	24 V DC (-25 %-+30 %)
Input current	max.	—	500
Total current for I/O modules	mA	—	2000
Voltage via power contacts	max.	24 V DC	24 V DC (-25 %-+30 %)
Current via power contacts	max.	10 A DC	10 A DC
Wire connection	mA	GAGE CLAMP <sup>®</sup>	GAGE CLAMP <sup>∞</sup>
Module width		1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	12x65x100	12x65x100
Order information	Art no	242311	242312

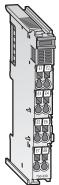
#### **Bus end module**

One of these end modules must be installed at the end of each fieldbus node. The end module terminates the internal terminals bus and ensures reliable data communications.

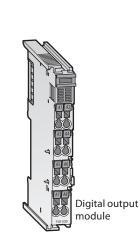
Specifications		STL-ET
Module width		1 unit (12 mm)
Dimensions (WxHxD)		12x65x100
Order information	Art. no.	242313



# **Digital I/O modules**



Digital input module



#### **Digital input modules**

The digital input modules have 8 channels. They are used for inputting control signals from the field, for example from sensors. Every input has an interference suppression filter, using a variety of time constants.

#### **Digital output modules**

Digital output modules are available with 4 or 8 outputs. They are used to send control signals from the automation controller to the connected actuators. All the outputs are short-circuit proofed. The field and system levels are electrically isolated from one another in all digital input and output modules.

# Digital relay output module

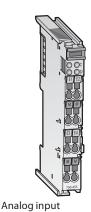
The relay output modules have two make contacts. The relays have floating contacts and are actuated with the internal system voltage. The control status of each relay is indicated by an LED.

Actuators with PE connections can be wired directly.

Specifications		STL-DI8-V1	STL-DI8-V2
Module type		Digital input module	Digital input module
Integrated inputs		8, source type, 1-conductor connection	8, source type, 1-conductor connection
Module width		1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)
Isolation method		Photo coupler	Photo coupler
Rated input voltage		(0): -3-+5 V DC/(1): 15-30 V DC	(0): -3-+5 V DC/(1): 15-30 V DC
Rated input current	mA	2.8	2.8
Response time	ms	0,2	3
Internal current consumption	mA	17	17
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	12x65x100	12x65x100
Wire connection		CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®
Order information	Art. no.	242282	242283

Specifications			STL-D04	STL-D08	STL-R02
Module type			Digital output module	Digital output module	Digital relay output module
Integrated output	ts		4, source type	8, source type	2 contacts (normally open)
Module width			1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)
Isolation method			Photo coupler	Photo coupler	Relay
Rated load voltag	e		24 V DC	24 V DC	—
Max. switching lo	ad		-	_	250 V AC/30 V DC
Max. load current	Max. load current A		0.5/point	0.5/point	2.0/point
Max. switching fr	Max. switching frequency		1 kHz	2 kHz	30/min (at rated load)
Docnonco timo	$OFF \rightarrow ON$	ms	—	_	max. 10
Response time	$\text{ON} \longrightarrow \text{OFF}$	ms	-	-	max. 10
Protection function	ons		Output short-circuit protected	Output short-circuit protected	_
Bounce time			—	—	type. 1.2 ms
Internal current co	onsumption	mA	7	25	100
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		mm	12x65x100	12x65x100	12x65x100
Wire connection			CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®
Order informati	on	Art. no.	242284	242295	242296

# Analog I/O modules



module

Analog output module

#### Analog input modules

The analog input modules with current input process standard 4–20 mA signals. The modules with voltage inputs can handle standard  $\pm 10$  V or 0–10 V signals.

The input signal is electrically isolated and is transferred to the system level with a resolution of 12 bits.

The modules are powered by the internal system power supply. The input channels of the modules have a common ground.

#### Analog output modules

The analog output modules with current outputs generate standard 4-20 mA signals. The modules with voltage outputs generate standard  $\pm 10$  V or 0-10 V signals.

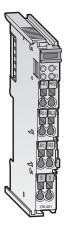
The output signal is electrically isolated and is transferred to the system level with a resolution of 12 bits.

The power for the current output modules comes from the field power supply. The outputs of the voltage output modules are short-circuit proofed, have a common reference potential and are powered by the internal system power supply.

Specifications		STL-AD2-V	STL-AD2-I	STL-AD4-V1	STL-AD4-V2	STL-AD4-I
Module type		Analog input module	Analog input module	Analog input module	Analog input module	Analog input module
Module width		1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)
Number of input channels		2	2	4	4	4
Signal input		0-10 V	4–20 mA	±10 V	0-10 V	4–20 mA
Resolution		12 bit	12 bit	12 bit	12 bit	12 bit
Conversion time		2 ms	2 ms	10 ms	10 ms	10 ms
Maximum input voltage		35 V	10 V	±40 V	±40 V	32 V
Accuracy at 25 °C		$<$ $\pm$ 0.2 % of full scale value	$<$ $\pm$ 0.1 % of full scale value	$<$ $\pm$ 0.1 % of full scale value	$<$ $\pm$ 0.1 % of full scale value	$<$ $\pm$ 0.2 % of full scale value
Input resistance (per input)		130Ω	$<$ 220 $\Omega$ /20 mA	>100 Ω	>100 Ω	$>100 \Omega/20\mathrm{mA}$
Isolation method		Electrical isolation of the input channels				
Internal current consumption	mA	60	75	65	65	65
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	12x65x100	12x65x100	12x65x100	12x65x100	12x65x100
Wire connection		CAGE CLAMP <sup>®</sup>	CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP <sup>∞</sup>	CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®
Order information	Art. no.	242297	242298	242299	242300	242301

Specifications	STL-DA2-I	STL-DA2-V	STL-DA4-V1	STL-DA4-V2	STL-DA4-I
Module type	Analog output module	Analog output module	Analog output module	Analog output module	Analog output module
Module width	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)	1 unit (12 mm)
Number of output channels	2	2	4	4	4
Signal output	4–20 mA	0–10 V	0-10 V	±10V	4–20 mA
Resolution	12 bit	12 bit	12 bit	12 bit	12 bit
Conversion time	2 ms	2 ms	10 ms	10 ms	10 ms
Accuracy at 25 °C	$<$ $\pm$ 0.1 % of full scale value				
Data length	2x16 bit	2x16 bit	4x16 bit	4x16 bit	4x16 bit
External load resistance value	<600 Ω	5 kΩ	5kΩ	5 kΩ	0–300 $\Omega$ /300–600 $\Omega$
Isolation method	Electrical isolation of the output char	nnels			
Internal current consumption mA	70	65	125	125	60
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm	12x65x100	12x65x100	12x65x100	12x65x100	12x65x100
Wire connection	CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®	CAGE CLAMP®
Order information Art. no.	242302	242303	242304	242305	242306

# **Special function modules**



# Temperature input module

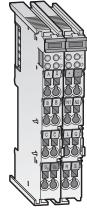
The analog temperature input module enables direct connection of Pt100 resistance temperature sensors, with either a 2-wire or 3-wire cable. The module linearises the data across the entire supported temperature range. Short circuits, sensor cable breaks and out-of-range values are signalled by a red error LED.

Specifications	STL-TI2
Module type	Analog temperature input module
Number of input channels	2
Internal current consumption mA	80
Sensor types	Pt 100 and resistance measurement
Sensor connection	3-wire connection (factory preset) or 2-wire
Temperature measuring range	-200 °C to +850 °C (Pt 100)
Resolution	0.1 °C
Conversion time	320 ms (per channel)
Accuracy at 25 °C	$<\pm0,2$ % of full scale value
Isolation method	Electrical isolation of the input channels
Rated measuring current	0.5 mA
Data length	2x16 bit
Wire connection	CAGE CLAMP <sup>®</sup>
Module width	1 unit (12 mm)
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm	12x65x100
Order information Art. no.	242307

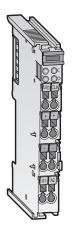
#### Incremental encoder input module

This module provides an interface for incremental encoders with an RS-422 port. A counter with a quadrature decoder and a null point signal latch can be read and activated by the controller. The controller can also set the counter. In the corresponding operating mode, a rising edge signal at the input then loads the counter value into the latch register and initialises the counter. The speed (increments/ms) is logged automatically and can be transmitted to the controller instead of the latch value. The gate input can be used to lock the counter. The ref input can be used to activate the null point function. The module uses cam outputs to signal whether the counter value is within the predefined windows. The module provides the power supply for the encoder.

Specifications			STL-ENC	
Module type			Incremental Encoder Interface	
Encoder connection	in		3 input channels	
Internal current co	onsumption	mA	110	
Counting range			32 bits binary	
Max. counting fre	quency		250 kHz	
Decoder			Quadrature decoder with 4-fold report	
Resolution zero in	npulse		32 bit	
Commands			read, set, enable	
Current consumpt	Current consumption (typ.)		35 mA without load	
Output voltage	Output voltage		5 V DC for sensor supply	
Max. output curre	Max. output current		300 mA for sensor supply	
Data length			1x32 bit	
Digital outputs	output voltage		24 V DC	
Digital outputs	max. output current		0.5 A	
Protection function	ns		Output short-circuit protected	
Digital inputs	input voltage		(0): -3-+5 V DC/(1): 15-30 V DC	
input current			5–7 mA	
Wire connection			CAGE CLAMP®	
Module width	Module width		2 units (24 mm)	
Dimensions (WxH	xD)	mm	24x65x100	
Order informati	on Ar	t. no.	242308	



# **Special function modules**



#### Up/Down counter module

This counter inputs binary 24V signals and transmits the counter value to the installed bus system. An input is used to switch between Up and Down counting. The control byte can be used to switch two digital outputs and to set and reset the counter. It is also possible to lock the counter.

STL-C100
Up/Down counter
2
1
A 70
0.5 A
(0): -3-+5 V DC/(1): 15-30 V DC
A 5
100 kHz
32 bit
Electrical isolation of the inputs and outputs
32 bit
Output short-circuit protected
CAGE CLAMP®
1 unit (12 mm)
n 24x65x100
. 242309

#### Interface modules

The SSI transmitter interface module enables direct connection of an SSI transmitter. To read out the transmitter the module emits a clock signal and represents the data flow as a data word in the process image. Control registers can be used to set different operating modes, transmission frequencies and bit widths.

The transmitter can be powered directly by the power output from the module.

The serial interface module enables connection of devices with an RS-232C port. The connected device can then communicate directly with the controller via the fieldbus head station. The active communications channel has a data rate of 19,200 baud in full duplex mode, irrespective of the host bus system deployed.

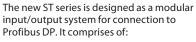
Specifications	STL-SSI
Module type	Transmitter interface
Interface	SSI
Sensor connection	1 input/1 output channel
Internal current consumption mA	85
Output voltage	24 V DC (-15 % to +20 % for sensor supply)
Transmission frequency/-rate	125 kHz (max. 1 MHz)
Data length serial input	32 bit
Signal output	Differential signal (RS422)
Signal input	Differential signal (RS422)
Signal coding	Gray-Code
Isolation method	Electrical isolation of the inputs and outputs
Data length	1x32 bit
Wire connection	CAGE CLAMP <sup>®</sup>
Module width	1 unit (12 mm)
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm	24x65x100
Order information Art. no.	242310

3

# The MELSEC ST Series for Profibus DP and CC-Link

#### System description

Product range



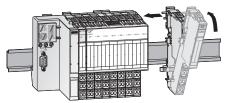
- basic module (head station and bus node for Profibus DP)
- power supply modules
- digital and analog I/O modules

They can be combined freely to provide an efficient system configuration depending on your demands.

The name "ST" means "Slice-type Terminal" and comes from the physical appearance of the very slim modules (12.6 mm). As well as slice type modules, cost saving block modules with 16 inputs or outputs are also available.

The extension modules are designed as a 2-component system, that means they consist of electronic modules for the function and base modules as modular backplane bus (available with two types of terminals: spring clamp or screw clamp terminals).

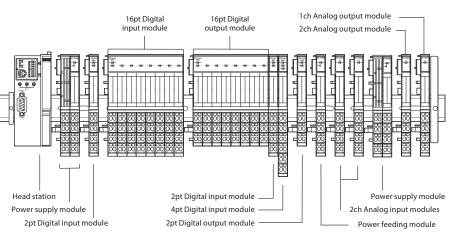
The electronic modules can be clipped easily in the base modules without any tool. The combined unit can then be mounted on a DIN rail. Exchange of the electronic modules can be made on-line, so the system keeps running. Re-wiring is not needed.



Every electronic module provides LEDs for quick and easy diagnostics and also additional information. Error and status messages are also shown on the basic module.

#### **Special features:**

- ST = Slice terminals, only 12.6 mm wide
- Modular structure with no restriction on installation position
- Easy and complete handling via 3 push buttons
- Connection diagram on every module
- Applicable wire size for all base modules 0.5–2.5 mm<sup>2</sup>, flexible wire with ferrule or solid core wire without ferrule
- Expandable in two-point increments
- Replaceable electronic modules
- Hot swap function without re-wiring
- Quick diagnostics via LED's
- Distributed 24 V DC for actuators/sensors
- Gold contacts for all bus and signal connections
- Electronic modules are coded to prevent an incorrect unit being inserted
- Easy parameter setting with GX Configurator DP



#### Product range and selection guide

The following table shows the possible combinations between electronic modules and the applicable base modules. However, two types of base modules featuring spring clamp terminals or screw clamp terminals are available. Choose the best solution for your special application.

Electronic modules	Base modules Spring clamp terminals	Screw clamp terminals
Head station		
ST1H-PB	no need	no need
ST1H-BT (CC-Link)	—	—
Power supply modules		
ST1PSD (first one)	ST1B-S4P2-H-SET	ST1B-E4P2-H-SET
ST1PSD (second and more)	ST1B-S4P2-R-SET	ST1B-E4P2-R-SET
ST1PDD	ST1B-S4P2-D	ST1B-E4P2-D
Digital input modules		
ST1X2-DE1	ST1B-S4X2	ST1B-E4X2
ST1X4-DE1	ST1B-S6X4	ST1B-E6X4
ST1X16-DE1	ST1B-S4X16	ST1B-E4X16
ST1X1616-DE1-S1	ST1B-S6X32	ST1B-E6X32
Digital output modules		
ST1Y2-TE2	ST1B-S3Y2	ST1B-E3Y2
ST1Y16-TE2	ST1B-S3Y16	ST1B-E3Y16
ST1Y16-TE8	ST1B-S3Y16	ST1B-E3Y16
ST1Y2-TPE3	ST1B-S3Y2	ST1B-E3Y2
ST1Y16-TPE3	ST1B-S3Y16	ST1B-E3Y16
ST1Y2-R2	ST1B-S4IR2	ST1B-E4IR2
Analog input modules		
ST1AD2-V	ST1B-S4IR2	ST1B-E4IR2
ST1AD2-I	ST1B-S4IR2	ST1B-E4IR2
Analog output modules		
ST1DA2-V/-F01	ST1B-S4IR2	ST1B-E4IR2
ST1DA1-I/-F01	ST1B-S4IR2	ST1B-E4IR2
Temperature modules		
ST1TD2	ST1B-S4TD2	ST1B-E4TD2
ST1RD2	ST1B-S4IR2	ST1B-E4IR2
Encoder module		
ST1SS1	ST1B-S4IR2	ST1B-E4IR2

# The MELSEC ST Series for Profibus DP and CC-Link



# Basic module (head station) of the MELSEC ST series

The basic module ST1H-PB connects the remote I/O modules of the ST series to Profibus DP.

The ST1H-PB provides a Mini-DIN socket for diagnostics and parameter setting. The station number can be set via DIP switches on the basic module. LEDs show the status of the connected systems.

Specifications			ST1H-PB	ST1H-BT
Occupied I/O points			4/4	4 inputs/4 outputs
Communications	protocol		Profibus DP	CC-Link standard
Communications	medium		Shielded 2-wire	CC-Link cable
Interface		type	RS485	CC-Link
Supported operation mod	les		Sync mode, freeze mode	Remote station (1-4)
Max. transmission distance m			4800 (3 repeaters)	1200
Programming interface			RS232 Mini-DIN socket for diagnostics and programming	RS232 mini-DIN connector for diagnostics and programming
Data exchange with master			304 total/32/64/128/256, selectable mode	304 total/32/64/128/256 I/Os, mode selectable
Number of addressable sl	ices		Max. 63	Max. 63
Addroscoblo I/O points	digital	bit	256	252
Addressable I/O points	analog	word	32	52
Internal power consumption (5 V DC) mA		530	410	
External power supply			Via ST1PSD	Via ST1PSD
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		50.5x114.5x74.5	50.5x114.5x74.5	
Order information		Art. no.	152951	214496

#### Bus power for head station

The bus power supply and refresh module ST1PSD can serve in two ways: distribute 24 V DC power supply for the basic module and I/O devices plus 5 V DC for the internal backplane bus (H mode) or distribute 24 V DC power supply for I/O devices and refresh the internal backplane bus with 5 V DC (R mode). Each mode (H or R) is indicated by the use of a different base module, marked with "H" or "R".

You need 1 ST1PSD with H-type base module beside the basic module to operate the ST station, a second or more (using the R-type base module) are only needed depending on the power consumption of the connected items (see bottom of this page). LEDs on the module show the status for RUN and ERROR. Diagnosis can be made via the head module.

#### Power feeding module

The power feeding module ST1PDD distributes 24 V DC only for the I/Os of the actuators and sensors.

The number of ST1PDD modules needed can be calculated individually by addition of the current consumption of all connected devices.

The electronic module is fitted in a base module, which can be installed on a standard DIN rail.

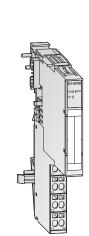
Specifications		ST1PSD	ST1PDD
Module type		Power supply for head station, internal 5 V DC backplane bus and 24 V DC for I/Os (double function)	Power feeding module
Occupied I/O points		2/2	2/2
Occupied slice number		2	1
Nominal voltage	V DC	24.0	24.0
Permissible range		24.0 (19.2–28.8 (±20 %))	24.0 (19.2–28.8 (±20 %))
System supply	V DC	24.0 for basic module and I/O´s, field supply/5.0 for internal backplane bus	
Ripple		< 5 %	< 5 %
Internal power consumption	(5 V DC) mA		60
Max. output current (5 V DC)	А	2.0	-
Max. output current (24 V DC	) A	8 (10 with fuse)	8 (10 with fuse)
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	25.2x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1
Order information	Art. no.	152952	152953
Applicable base module for	spring clamp type	ST1B-S4P2-H-SET, art. no. 152908	ST1B-S4P2-D, art. no. 152910
	screw clamp type	ST1B-E4P2-H-SET, art. no. 152918	ST1B-E4P2-D, art. no. 152920
Applicable base module for	spring clamp type	ST1B-S4P2-R-SET, art. no. 152909	-
bus refreshing within the station	screw clamp type	ST1B-E4P2-R-SET, art. no. 152919	-

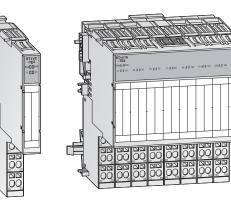
#### Note: Calculation of the power consumption

The power consumption and the need of a power refresh module will be calculated exactly in the GX Configurator DP during your configuration of the System.

For a rough calculation of the internal 5 V DC power consumtion and a rough calculation for the number of needed PSD refresh modules, please refer to the attached table.

Module type	Power supply/consumtion	Description
ST1PSD	2.0 A	Power supply infeed
ST1H-PB	0.53 A	Power consumption
Slicemodule	0.1 A	Power consumption
Blockmodule	0.15 A	Power consumption





#### **Digital input modules**

The digital input modules of the ST series directly connect field devices (contacts, limit switches, sensors, etc.) on to a Profibus DP ST series slave node.

#### **Digital output modules**

The digital output modules of the ST series connect directly to field devices (e.g. contactors, valves, lights) and Profibus DP master module.

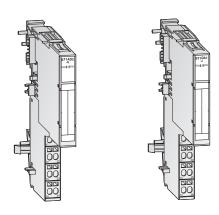
The TPE3 models provide advanced protection functions e.g. for thermal and short circuit failures. The electronic modules are fitted in a base module, which can be installed on a standard DIN rail. Each module can be replaced without having to turn OFF the power ("Hot Swap"), without rewiring and without using any tool.

- DIN rail mounting
- LEDs for RUN and ERROR on the modules and also on the basic module
- Connection to the basic module (head station) via integrated backplane bus in the base modules
- Two selectable types of connecting terminals base modules:
- spring clamp type terminals
  - screw clamp type terminals

Specifications			ST1X2-DE1	ST1X4-DE1	ST1X16-DE1	ST1X1616-DE1-S1
Module type			DC input module, 2 inputs	DC input module, 4 inputs	DC input module, 16 inputs	DC input module, 32 inputs
Occupied I/O poin	its		2/2	4/4	16/16	16/16
Occupied slice nu	mber		1	1	8	8
Isolation method			Photo coupler	Photo coupler	Photo coupler	Photo coupler
Rated input volta	ge	V DC	24 (+20/-15 %, ripple ratio within 5 %)	24 (+20/-15 %, ripple ratio within 5 %)	24 (+20/-15 %, ripple ratio within 5 %)	24 (+20/-15 %, ripple ratio within 5 %)
Rated input curre	nt	mA	4	4	4	5
Inputs simultaneo	ous ON		100 %	100 %	100 %	100 %
Input resistance		kΩ	5.6	5.6	5.6	4.7
Docnon co timo	$OFF \rightarrow ON$	ms	0.5/1.5 or less (default: 1.5)			
Response time	$0N \rightarrow 0FF$	ms	0.5/1.5 or less (default: 1.5)			
Internal current c	onsumption (5 V DC)	mA	85	95	120	200
Dimensions (WxH	IxD)	mm	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1	100.8x55.4x74.1	100.8x55.4x74.1
Applicable base	spring clamp type		ST1B-S4X2, art. no. 152911	ST1B-S6X4, art. no. 152912	ST1B-S4X16, art. no. 152913	ST1B-S6X32, art. no. 169313
module	screw clamp type		ST1B-E4X2, art. no. 152921	ST1B-E6X4, art. no. 152922	ST1B-E4X16, art. no. 152923	ST1B-E6X32, art. no. 169314
Connection cable	type		3-wire 24 V DC (with shield)	3-wire 24 V DC	3-wire 24 V DC (with shield)	3-wire 24 V DC (with shield)
Order informati	ion	Art. no.	152964	152965	152966	169309

Specifications			ST1Y2-TE2	ST1Y16-TE2	ST1Y2-TE8	ST1Y2-TPE3	ST1Y16-TPE3	ST1Y2-R2
Module type			2 transistor outputs	16 transistor outputs	2 transistor outputs	2 transistor outputs	16 transistor outputs	Relay output
Occupied I/O point:	5		2/2	16/16	2/2	2/2	16/16	2/2
Occupied slice num	iber		1	8	1	1	8	1
Isolation method			Photo coupler	Photo coupler	Photo coupler	Photo coupler	Photo coupler	Relay
Rated load voltage			24 V DC (+20/-15 %)	24 V DC (+20/-15 %)	24 V DC (+20/-15 %); 240 V AC			
Max. load current		A	0.5/point; 1.0/common	0.5/point; 4.0/common	2.0/point; 4.0/common	1.0/point; 2.0/common	1.0/point; 4.0/common	2.0 (cos φ=1)/point; 4.0/common
Max. switching loa	d		-	_	_	_	_	264 V AC/125 V DC
Max. inrush curren	t	А	4.0 (10 ms or less)	4.0 (10 ms or less)	4.0 (10 ms or less)	2.0 (10 ms or less)	4.0 (10 ms or less)	_
Leakage current OF	F	mA	0.1 or less	0.1 or less	0.1 or less	0.3 or less	0.3 or less	_
Max. voltage drop	at ON		0.2 V DC (TYP) 0.5 A, 0.3 V DC (max.) 0.5 A	0.2 V DC (TYP) 0.5 A, 0.3 V DC (max.) 0.5 A	0.2 V DC (TYP) 2.0 A, 0.3 V DC (max.) 2.0 A	0.15 V DC (TYP) 1.0 A, 0.2 V DC (max.) 1.0 A	0.15 V DC (TYP) 1.0 A, 0.2 V DC (max.) 1.0 A	-
	$OFF \rightarrow ON$	ms	max. 1.0	max. 1.0	max. 1.0	max. 0.5	max. 0.5	max. 10
Response time	$ON \rightarrow OFF$	ms	max. 1.0 (rated load, resistive load)	max. 1.0 (rated load, resistive load)	max. 1.0 (rated load, resistive load)	max. 1.5 (rated load, resistive load)	max. 1.5 (rated load, resistive load)	max. 12
Protection function	15		_	_	_	Thermal protection, short circo short circuit protection are active When the output section prot LED indicates it and signal is of (automatic reset).	ated in increments of 1 points. A cection function is working,	_
Internal current co	nsumption (5 V DC)	mA	90	150	95	95	160	90
Dimensions (WxHx	D)	mm	12.6x55.4x74.1	100.8x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1
Applicable base	spring clamp type		ST1B-S3Y2, art. no. 152914	ST1B-S3Y16, art. no. 152915	ST1B-S3Y16, art. no. 152915	ST1B-S3Y2, art. no. 152914	ST1B-S3Y16, art. no. 152915	ST1B-S4IR2, art. no. 152916
module	screw clamp type		ST1B-E3Y2, art. no. 152924	ST1B-E3Y16, art. no. 152925	ST1B-E3Y16, art. no. 152925	ST1B-E3Y2, art. no. 152924	ST1B-E3Y16, art. no. 152925	ST1B-E4IR2, art. no. 152927
Connection cable ty	ype		2-wire 24 V DC with shield	2-wire 24 V DC with shield	2 wires (internal connected)			
Order information	n	Art. no.	152967	152968	169408	152969	152970	152971

# The MELSEC ST Series for Profibus DP



#### Analog input modules

The analog input modules of the ST series convert analog process data like pressure, temperature, etc. into digital values that are sent to the Profibus DP master.

#### Analog output modules

The analog output modules of the ST series convert the digital values sent from the Profibus DP master into an analog voltage signal. This signal can be used to control valves, inverters, servomotors, etc.

#### Analog temperature input module

The analog temperature input modules of the ST series convert analog temperature data into digital values that are sent to the Profibus DP master. All modules are fitted in a base module, which can be installed on a standard DIN rail.

- DIN rail mounting
- LEDs for RUN and ERROR on the modules and also on the basic module
- Connection to the basic module (head station) via integrated backplane bus in the base modules
- Modules can be replaced without having to turn OFF the power ("Hot Swap")
- Two selectable types of connecting terminals base modules:
  - spring clamp type terminals
  - screw clamp type terminals

Specifications Module type Occupied I/O points Occupied Slice number Number of input channe	ls		STIAD2-V Analog input module 4/4	ST1AD2-I Analog input module 4/4	STITD2 Analog temperature input module	ST1RD2 Analog temperature input module
Occupied I/O points Occupied Slice number	ls		5 1		Analog temperature input module	Analog temperature input module
Occupied Slice number	ls		4/4	4/4		
	ls			., .	4/4	4/4
Number of input channe	ls		1	1	2	2
			2	2	2	2
Signal input			-10-+10 V, 0-+10 V, 0-5 V, 1-5 V	0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	Thermocouple input: K,T: 0.3 °C; E: 0.2 °C; J: 0.1 °C; B: 0.7 °C; R, S: 0.8 °C; N: 0.4 °C	PT100, PT1000
Resolution			12 bit + sign	12 bit + sign	Microvoltage: 4 µV	0.1 °C
Conversion speed			0.1 ms per channel	0.1 ms per channel	Cold junction temperature compensation setting: not set: 30 ms/channel; set: 60 ms/channel	80 ms per channel
Maximum input voltage			±15 V	_	±4 V	
Micro voltage input rang	je		—	_	-80–+80 $\mu\text{V}$ (input resistance < 1 M $\Omega$ )	_
Maximum input current			_	±30 mA	_	_
Cutaut	perature conversion		_	_	16-bit signed binary (-2,700—18,200)	16-bit signed binary (-2,000–8,500)
Output micro	o conversion		_	_	16-bit signed binary (-20,000–20,000)	_
Total error			±0.8 % (0-55 °C)	±0.8 % (0-55 °C)	±0.32 mV (0-55 °C)	±1.2 °C (0-55 °C)
Input resistance at sin	ngle-end		1.0 MΩ	250 Ω	1ΜΩ	1 MΩ
Isolation			Photo coupler isolation between the channels	s and backplane bus		
Internal current consump	ption (5 V DC)	mA	110	110	95	80
Dimensions (WxHxD)		mm	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x77.6	12.6x55.4x77.6
Applicable base sprin	ig clamp type		ST1B-S4IR2, art. no. 152916	ST1B-S4IR2, art. no. 152916	ST1B-S4TD2, art. no. 161736	ST1B-S4TD2, art. no. 161736
and the second s	v clamp type		ST1B-E4IR2, art. no. 152927	ST1B-E4IR2, art. no. 152927	ST1B-E4TD2, art. no. 161737	ST1B-E4TD2, art. no. 161737
Order information	A	rt. no.	152972	152973	161734	169406

Specifications		ST1DA2-V/-F01	ST1DA1-I/-F01	ST1SS1
Module type		Analog output module	Analog output module	Absolute encoder interface with SSI (synchronal serial interface)
Occupied I/O points		4/4	4/4	4/4
Occupied slice number		1 1		2
Number of output channels		2	1	1
Signal output range		-10-+10 V, 0-+10 V, 0-5 V, 1-5 V	0–20 mA, 4–20 mA	31 bit binary (0–2147483647)
Resolution		12 bit + sign	12 bit + sign	2 to 31 bits
Conversion time		0.1 ms per channel	0.1 ms per channel	125 kHz, 250 kHz, 500 kHz, 1 MHz, 2 MHz
Maximum input voltage		±12 V	_	24 V DC (+20/-15 %)
Maximum input current		-	±30 mA	12 mA
Total error		±0.8 % (0-55 °C)	±0.8 % (0-55 °C)	±0.8 % (0-55 °C)
Data length		16 bit	16 bit	-
External load resistance value		1.0 kΩ−1.0 MΩ	0–500 Ω	-
Isolation		Photo coupler isolation between the channels and backplane bus	Photo coupler isolation between the channels and backplane bus	Photo coupler isolation between the channels and backplane bus
Internal current consumption (5 V DC)	mA	95	95	80
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1	12.6x55.4x74.1
Applicable base spring clamp type		ST1B-S4IR2, art. no. 152916	ST1B-S4IR2, art. no. 152916	ST1B-S4IR2, art. no. 152916
module screw clamp type		ST1B-E4IR2, art. no. 152927	ST1B-E4IR2, art. no. 152927	ST1B-E4IR2, art. no. 152927
Order information	Art. no.	152975/217631	152976/217632	193660

3

# **MODULAR PLCs System Q**

System Q has been designed to be at the heart of your manufacturing process, as it is at the heart of Mitsubishi's component automation concept. It offers you total integration of your control and communication needs from a single platform - connecting your automation with your business needs.

- Communication- is a communication hub connecting to fieldbus or data networks including 100 Mbps Ethernet
- Scalability- offers Multi CPU solutions on a single backplane
- Flexibility- solutions can combine 4 CPU types as a seamless solution; PLC, Motion, Robots, NC, PC and Process CPUs
- Visualisation- integrates your business data to whatever level and function you need, from HMI, Soft HMI through to SCADA and OPC
- MES and web server module for quick and simple connectivity to the IT world
- Redundancy options ranging from full redundant PLC hardware to redundant network options improve uptime and productivity

# **Equipment Features**

The modular design of MELSEC System Q allows flexible usage in a broad range of applications. The following modules are available for assembling the system:

# Pulse catch and interrupt modules

Digital input modules for pulse storage and for processing subroutines

# **Communications modules**

Interface modules with RS232/RS422/ RS485 interface for connection of peripherals or for PLC-PLC communication.

#### **Network modules**

For interfacing with Ethernet, CC-Link, CC-Link IE, Profibus DP, Modbus TCP/RTU, DeviceNet, AS-Interface and MELSEC networks.

# To maximize the operational safety, all modules are isolated electrically by means of

DIGITAL I/Os

PLC

PC/C CPU

Pro-

COMMUNI-CATIONS MODULES Motion CPU

Redur

POSITIONING MODULES

ANALOG INPUTS/ OUTPUTS

optocouplers.

PULSE CATCH AND INTERRUPT MODULES

#### Use of digital and special function modules

The use of digital and analog modules and most special function modules is dependent only on the maximum available number of addresses and thus on the CPU used in each case.

# Digital input/output modules

For various signal levels with transistor, relay or triac switches

#### Analog input/output modules

For processing current/voltage signals and for temperature value acquisition as well as temperature control with direct connection of Pt100 resistance thermometers or thermocouples. A HART enabled module for current input is also available.

#### **Positioning modules**

High-speed counter modules with possibility for connection of incremental shaft encoder or multiaxial positioning modules for servo and step drives with up to 8 axes per module.

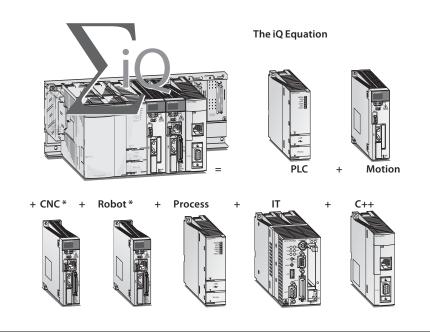
# iQ Platform

# The universal automation solution for maximising ROI

Mitsubishi's iQ Platform is the hardware foundation for our e-F@ctory concept – an advanced, integrated automation strategy based on our long experience and expertise as a global manufacturing company. The main features of iQ Platform include:

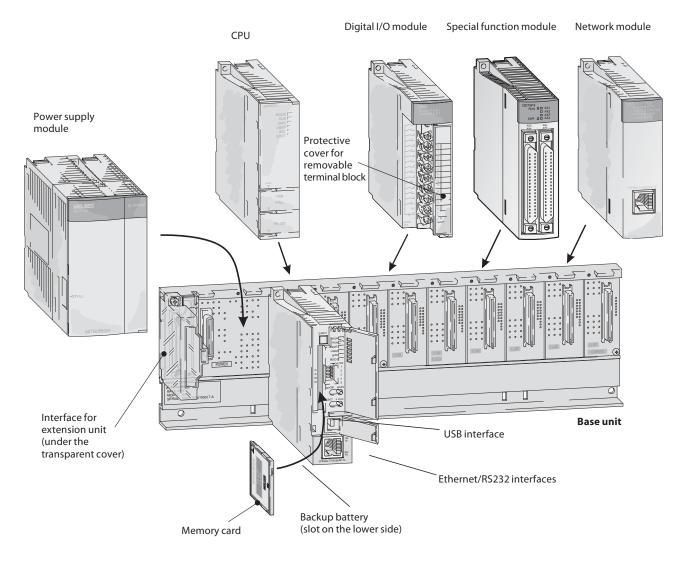
- Minimum Total Cost of Ownership
- Seamless integration
- Maximum productivity
- Transparent communications

\* Descripiton follows



# AMITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

# What a System Looks Like



#### System structure

The CPU and modules are connected to a base unit which has an internal bus connection for communication between the individual modules and the CPUs. The power supply module which supplies the voltage for the entire system is also installed on this base unit.

The base units are available in 4 different versions with 3 to 12 module slots.

Each base unit can be supplemented by means of an extension unit providing additional slots. If you wish to keep open the option of subsequent extension of your PLC or if you have free slots on your base unit, you can insert dummy modules in vacant module positions. They serve to protect the free slots from soiling or from mechanical effects and can also be used for reserving I/O points.

For cabling larger systems and machines - e.g. in a modular design - the use of remote I/O modules offers additional communications facilities.

# What You Need

#### **Base units**

The base unit is for mounting and connecting all modules and provides power and communication buses between modules. There is a minimum of one base unit per system but extension base units can be added, with or without power supply modules up to a maximum of 7 extension bases (depending on CPU model).

#### Power supply

This provides 5 V DC power for all modules on the back plane. There are several types of power supplies available, the selection is dependant on each individual modules power consumption and available supply voltage. You can only use one power supply per backplane.

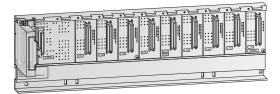
#### CPU

There are three main CPU types: Basic models (Q00JCPU through Q01CPU), advanced models (Q02CPU through Q25HCPU) and universal models (Q00UJ through Q100UDEHCPU). Upto 4 CPUs can be used in a single system, which allows a wide range of combinations for optimal system performance.

#### I/O

There is a wide selection of digital input and output modules depending on the signal level, sink or source designation, density of points required and support for AC or DC voltage. Modules are available in 16 point input or output with screw terminals mounted on the module, higher densities of 32 and 64 point require a connector, cable and terminal block.

# **Base Units**



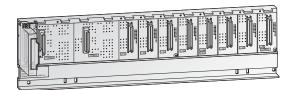
#### Main base units

The main base unit is used for mounting and connecting CPUs, power supply unit, input modules, output modules and special function modules.

- The modules are automatically addressed
- The units are mounted by means of screws or on a profiled rail with an integrated adapter

Specifications		Q32SB	Q33B	Q33SB	Q35B	Q35SB	Q38B	Q38DB*	Q38RB	Q312B	Q312DB*
Slots for I/O modules		2	3	3	5	5	8	8	8	12	12
Slots for power supply modu	les	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	1	1
Installation		All base units pro	ovide installation hol	es for M4 screws.							
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	114x98x18.5	189x98x44.1	142x98x18.5	245x98x44.1	197.5x98x18.5	328x98x44.1	328x98x44,1	439x98x44,1	439x98x44,1	439x98x44,1
Order information	Art. no.	147273	136369	147284	127586	147285	127624	207608	157067	129566	207609
Accessories		Connection cable	es, adapter for DIN ra	il mounting							

\* These base units are required for the new iQ Platform motion, NC and robot CPUs.



#### **Extension base units**

The extension base units are connected to the main base unit by means of pre-assembled bus cables.

- Q6\*B extension units provide a slot for their own power supply module
- A total of max.7 extension units can be connected to a main base unit with up to 64 I/O modules for a single system
- The maximum distance from the first to the last base unit is 13.2 m

An extension base unit with a power supply module must be used in the following cases:

- If the power consumption of the inserted modules exceeds the capacity of the power supply module on the base unit
- If the voltage drops below 4.75 V between the base unit and the extension unit

Specifications		Q52B	Q55B	Q63B	Q65B	Q68B	Q68RB	Q612B	Q65WRB
Slots for power supply modules		—	—	1	1	1	2	1	1
Slots for I/O modules		2	5	3	5	8	8	12	5
Installation		All base units provide	installation holes for M	4 screws.					
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	106x98x44.1	189x98x44.1	189x98x44.1	245x98x44.1	328x98x44.1	439x98x44.1	439x98x44.1	439x98x44.1
Order information	Art. no.	140376	140377	136370	129572	129578	157066	129579	210163
Accessories		Connection cables add	apter for DIN rail mount	ing					

# **Power Supply Modules**



These units power all the modules on the backplane. The choice is dependent on the power consumption of the individual modules (this is especially important when using multiple CPUs).

- LED indicator shows operating status
- Use Q63P for applications powered by 24 V DC
- The power supply module Q62P can be used world-wide with it's wide input range from 100 to 240 V AC at 50/60 Hz

	Q61P	Q61P-D	Q61SP	Q62P	Q63P	Q63RP	Q64PN	Q64RP
+10 %, -15 %) V AC	85-264	100-240	85-264	100-240	—	_	100-240	100-240
+30 %, -35 %) V DC	—	_	_	_	24	24	_	_
Hz	50/60 (±5 %)	50/60 (±5 %)	50/60 (±5 %)	50/60 (±5 %)	—	_	50/60 (±5 %)	50/60 (±5 %)
	20 A within 8 ms	20 A within 8 ms	20 A within 8 ms	20 A within 8 ms	81 A within 1 ms	150 A within 1 ms	20 A within1 ms	20 A within1 ms
	120 VA	130 VA	40 VA	105 VA	45 W	65 W	160 VA	160 VA
V DC A	6	6	2	3	6	8.5	8.5	8.5
24 V DC ±10 % A	—	_	_	0.6	_	_	_	_
V DC A	≥6.6	≥6.6	≥2.2	≥3.3	≥5.5	≥5.5	≥9.9	≥14.4
A V DC A	—	_	_	$\geq$ 0.66	_	_	_	_
V DC V	5.5-6.5	5.5-6.5	5.5-6.5	5.5-6.5	5.5-6.5	5.5-6.5	5.5-6.5	5.5-6.5
	≥70 %	$\geq$ 70 %	$\geq$ 70 %	$\geq$ 65 %	$\geq$ 70 %	$\geq$ 65 %	$\geq$ 70 %	$\geq$ 65 %
between primary and 5 V DC	2830 V AC, 1 min.	2830 V AC, 1 min.	2830 V AC, 1 min.	2830 V AC, 1 min.	500 V AC, 1 min.	500 V AC, 1 min.	2830 V AC, 1 min.	2830 V AC, 1 min
between primary and 24 V DC	—	_	_	2830 V AC, 1 min.	_	_	_	_
er failure ms	20	20	20	20	10	10	20	20
mm	55.2x98x90	55.2x98x90	27.4x98x104	55.2x98x90	55.2x98x90	83x98x115	55.2x98x115	83x98x115
Art no	100225	221860	147286	140379	136371	166091	217627	157065
	+30 %, -35 %) V DC Hz V DC A 4V DC ±10 % A V DC A 4V DC A 4V DC A V DC V vetween primary and 5 V DC vetween primary and 24 V DC r failure ms mm	+10 %, -15 %)       V AC       85-264         +30 %, -35 %)       V DC          Hz       50/60 (±5 %)       20 A within 8 ms         120 VA       120 VA         V DC       A       6         4 V DC       A          V DC       A       ≥6.6         4 V DC       A          V DC       A       >5.5-6.5         ≥ 70 %       2830 V AC,1 min.         vetween primary and 5 V DC       2830 V AC,1 min.         refailure       ms       20	+10 %, -15 %)     V AC     85–264     100–240       +30 %, -35 %)     V DC         Hz     50/60 (±5 %)     50/60 (±5 %)       20 A within 8 ms     20 A within 8 ms       120 VA     130 VA       VDC     A     6       4V DC ±10 %     A        VDC     A     ≥6.6     ≥6.6       4V DC     A         VDC     A     ≥6.5     5.5-6.5       ≥70 %     ≥70 %     ≥70 %       vetween primary and 24 VDC         railure     ms     20     20       mm     55.2x98x90     55.2x98x90     55.2x98x90	+ 10 %, -15 %)         V AC         85–264         100–240         85–264           + 30 %, -35 %)         V DC              Hz         50/60 (±5 %)         50/60 (±5 %)         50/60 (±5 %)         50/60 (±5 %)           20 A within 8 ms           120 VA         130 VA         40 VA           VDC         A         6         6         2           4V DC ±10 %         A              VDC         A         26.6         2.2         2           4V DC         A              VDC         A         25.6-5         5.5-6.5         5.5-6.5           VDC         V         5.5-6.5         5.5-6.5         5.5-6.5           vetween primary and 5 VDC         2830 V AC, 1 min.         2830 V AC, 1 min.         2830 V AC, 1 min.           vetween primary and 24 V DC              railure         ms         20         20         20           mm         55.2v98x90         55.2v98x90         27.4v98x104	+10 %, -15 %)       V AC       85–264       100–240       85–264       100–240         +30 %, -35 %)       V DC              H2       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)         20 A within 8 ms         120 VA       130 VA       40 VA       105 VA         VDC       A       6       6       2       3         4V DC ±10 %       A         0.6         VDC       A       6.6       ≥ 2.2       ≥ 3.3         4V DC       A         ≥ 0.66         VDC       V       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5         ≥ 70 %       ≥ 70 %       ≥ 70 %       ≥ 65 %         wetween primary and 24 V DC         28	+ 10 %, -15 %)       V AC       85–264       100–240       85–264       100–240       —         + 30 %, -35 %)       V DC       —       —       —       —       24         + 30 %, -35 %)       V DC       —       —       —       —       24         + 30 %, -35 %)       V DC       —       —       —       —       24         + 10 %, -15 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       —       24         + 10 %       -       20 A within 8 ms       81 A within 1 ms         120 VA       130 VA       40 VA       105 VA       45 W         VDC       A       6       6       2       3       6         VDC       A       6.6       2.2.2       ≥3.3       ≥5.5         VDC       A       —       —       —       20.66       —         VDC       A       =6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5       5.5–6.5	+10 %, -15 %)       VAC       85–264       100–240       85–264       100–240       —       —         +30 %, -35 %)       VDC       —       —       —       —       24       24         +30 %, -35 %)       VDC       —       —       —       —       24       24         +10 %, -15 %)       S0/60 (±5 %)       S0/60 (±5 %)       S0/60 (±5 %)       S0/60 (±5 %)       —       —       —         +12 %       S0/60 (±5 %)       S0/60 (±5 %)       S0/60 (±5 %)       S0/60 (±5 %)       Mithin 8 ms       150 A within 1 ms       150 A within 1 ms         120 VA       130 VA       40 VA       105 VA       45 W       65 W         VDC       A       6       6       2       3       6       8.5         4V DC ±10 %       A       —       —       —       0.6       —       —         VDC       A       6.6       ≥ 6.6       ≥ 2.2       ≥ 3.3       ≥ 5.5       ≥ 5.5         4V DC       A       —       —       —       —       —       —       —         VDC       A       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5	10 %, -15 %)       V AC       85-264       100-240         100-240         +30 %, -35 %)       V DC          24       24          +30 %, -35 %)       V DC          24       24       24          +10 %, -15 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)       50/60 (±5 %)          50/60 (±5 %)         +10 %       20 A within 8 ms       20 A within 1 ms       150 A within 1 ms       20 A within 1 ms         120 VA       130 VA       40 VA       105 VA       45 W       65 W       160 VA         VDC       A       6       6       2       2       3       6       8.5       8.5         4V DC ±10 %       A          0.6            VDC       A       6.6       2.22       2.33       25.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5       5.5-6.5



#### **Universal PLC CPUs**

These universal PLC CPUs are the latest generation of modular CPUs for the MELSEC System Q controller platform and they are the foundation of the iQ Platform system. They can be combined with the motion, robot and NC CPUs to configure scalable and highly flexible modular automation systems.

- Integrated mini USB interface for programming
- Integrated Ethernet interface for efficient communication with the nUDEH modules
- Extremely fast bit processing, 9.5 ns
- High-speed data access

Specifications			QOOUJCPU	QOOUCPU	Q01UCPU	Q02UCPU	QO3UDCPU, QO3UDECPU
Туре			Multi processor CPU module				
I/O points			256/8192	1024/8192	1024/8192	2048/8192	4096/8192
CPU self-diagnost	tic functions		CPU error detection, Watch Dog, battery error detection, memory error detection, program check, power supply error detection, fuse error detection				
Battery buffer         All CPU modules are fitted with a lithium-battery with a life expectancy of 5 years.							
Memory type			RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH
Memory	overall		$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte
capacity	max. for PLC program		10 k steps (40 kByte)	10 k steps (40 kByte)	15 k steps (60 kByte)	20 k steps (80 kByte)	30 k steps (120 kByte)
Program cycle per	riod		120 ns/log. instruction	80 ns/log. instruction	60 ns/log. instruction	40 ns/log. instruction	20 ns/log. instruction
Dimensions (WxH	IxD)	mm	245x98x98	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3
Order informati	ion	Art.no.	221575	221576	221577	207604	207605, 217899

Specifications			Q04UDHCPU, Q04UDEHCPU	Q06UDHCPU, Q06UDEHCPU	Q10UDHCPU, Q10UDEHCPU	Q13UDHCPU, Q13UDEHCPU	Q20UDHCPU, Q20UDEHCPU	Q26UDHCPU, Q26UDEHCPU	Q50UDEHCPU *	Q100UDEHCPU *
Туре			Multi processor CPU	module						
I/O points			4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192
CPU self-diagnost	ic functions		CPU error detection,	Watch Dog, battery err	or detection, memory e	rror detection, program	n check, power supply e	rror detection, fuse erro	r detection	
Battery buffer			All CPU modules are	fitted with a lithium-b	attery with a life expect	ancy of 5 years.				
Memory type			RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH					
Memory	overall		$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte					
capacity	max. for PLC program		40 k steps (160 kByte)	60 k steps (240 kByte)	100 k steps (400 kByte)	130 k steps (520 kByte)	200 k steps (800 kByte)	260 k steps (1040 kByte)	500 k steps (2000 kByte)	1000 k steps (4000 kByte)
Program cycle per	iod		9.5 ns/log. instruction	9.5 ns/log. instruction	9.5 ns/log. instruction	9.5 ns/log. instruction	9.5 ns/log. instruction	9.5 ns/log. instruction	9.5 ns/log. instruction	9.5 ns/log. instruction
Dimensions (WxH	xD)	mm	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x115	27.4x98x115
Order informati	on	Art.no.	207606, 217900	207607, 215808	221578, 221579	217619, 217901	221580, 221581	217620, 217902	242368	242369

\* is supported by GXWorks2 only

# **PLC CPU Modules**



The CPU modules of the MELSEC System Q are available as single and multi processor CPUs through which they achieve a wide application range. The performance of the controller can match the application by simply replacing the CPU (except Q00J).

#### **Basic PLC CPUs**

While Q00CPU and Q01CPU are separate CPUs, the Q00JCPU forms an inseparable unit consisting of CPU, power supply and base unit and thus enables a low-priced entry into the modular PLC technology.

These CPUs were developed especially for applications where compact system configuration is important.

- Every CPU is equipped with an RS232C interface for easy programming and monitoring from a personal computer or operating panel.
- Integrated Flash ROMs for memory operation without additional memory cards
- Processing the inputs and outputs with refresh mode for optimal response

Specifications			QOOJCPU	QOOCPU	Q01CPU				
Туре			Combination of CPU module (single processor), 5 slot base unit and power supply	CPU module (single processor)	CPU module (single processor)				
I/O device points			256/2048	1024/2048	1024/2048				
CPU self-diagnos	tic functions		CPU error detection, Watch Dog, battery error detection, me	mory error detection, program check, power supply error dete	ction, fuse error detection				
Battery buffer			All CPU modules are fitted with a lithium-battery with a life	All CPU modules are fitted with a lithium-battery with a life expectancy of 5 years.					
Memory type			ROM	RAM, ROM	RAM, ROM				
Memory	overall		58 kByte	94 kByte	94 kByte				
capacity	max. for PLC program		8 k steps (32 kByte)	8 k steps (32 kByte)	14 k steps (56 kByte)				
Program cycle pe	riod		0.20 µs/log. instruction	0.16 µs/log. instruction	0.10 µs/log. instruction				
No.of instructions	5		318	327	327				
Dimensions (WxH	lxD)	mm	245x98x98	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3				
Order informat	ion	Art.no.	138322	138323	138324				
The CPU can be re	eplaced by:		Q00UJCPU	QOOUCPU	Q01UCPU				



#### High-performance PLC CPUs

With the high-performance CPUs fast processing speed and expandability are the key features. Flexible system configuration that suits a wide range of applications is possible due to a varied set of functions and a well designed programming, configuration and debugging environment.

In total five different high-performance CPUs with graded performance are available for the MELSEC System Q. All versions are upwardly compatible. Thus, the MELSEC System Q can grow with the application by changing the CPU.

- Q02HCPU and upwatds are equipped with a USB interface for easy programming and monitoring from a personal computer
- Processing the inputs and outputs with refresh mode for optimal response
- Floating point arithmetic according to IEEE 754
- Special statements for processing PID control loops
- Mathematical functions, such as angle/ exponential functions and logarithm

Specifications			Q02CPU	Q02HCPU	Q06HCPU	Q12HCPU	Q25HCPU
Туре			Multi processor CPU module				
I/O points			4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192
CPU self-diagnos	tic functions		CPU error detection, Watch Dog, b	attery error detection, memory error o	letection, program check, power supp	oly error detection, fuse error detectio	n
Battery buffer			All CPU modules are fitted with a li	thium-battery with a life expectancy	of 5 years.		
Memory type			RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH
Memory	overall		$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte
capacity	max. for PLC program		28 k steps (112 kByte)	28 k steps (112 kByte)	60 k steps (240 kByte)	124 k steps (496 kByte)	252 k steps (1008 kByte)
Program cycle pe	riod		79 ns/ log. instruction	34 ns/ log. instruction	34 ns/ log. instruction	34 ns/ log. instruction	34 ns/ log. instruction
Dimensions (WxH	łxD)	mm	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3
Order informat	ion	Art.no.	132561	127585	130216	130217	130218
The CPU can be re	eplaced by:		Q03UD/UDECPU		Q06UDH/UDEHCPU	Q13UDH/UDEHCPU	Q26UDH/UDEHCPU

# MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

# **Process CPU Modules**



The System Q process CPU allows flexible system design based on off-the-shelf components, which reduces both initial and implementation costs. Using either PX Developer/GX Developer or GX IEC Developer, process applications can be designed, debugged, monitored and maintained. The MELSEC Process Control system is best suited for food manufacturing and chemical plant applications, where liquid or solid materials are stored in a tank and a level must be maintained within a specific range. The Process CPU combines DCS functions with PLC operability into one compact module.

- Simplified control and engineering
- Extensive Loop control
- High-speed Loop control
- Improved reliability and serviceability
- Hot-swap module replacement in run mode
- Works with CC-Link IE, MELSECNET/H for multiplex remote I/O system
- Loop Control and sequence control with one CPU
- Utilisation and expandability
- Use with isolated analog modules, ideal for process control
- Smoothed analog input value

Specifications			QO2PHCPU	Q06PHCPU	Q12PHCPU	Q25PHCPU			
Туре			Process CPU module						
I/O points			4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192	4096/8192			
CPU self-diagnos	tic functions		CPU error detection, Watch Dog, battery error	CPU error detection, Watch Dog, battery error detection, memory error detection, program check, power supply error detection, fuse error detection					
Battery buffer			All CPU modules are fitted with a lithium-b	attery with a life expectancy of 5 years.					
Memory type			RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH			
Memory	overall		$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte	$\leq$ 32 MByte			
capacity	max. for PLC program		28 k steps (112 kByte)	60 k steps (240 kByte)	124 k steps (496 kByte)	252 k steps (1008 kByte)			
Program cycle pe	eriod		34 ns/log. instruction	34 ns/log. instruction	34 ns/log. instruction	34 ns/log. instruction			
Dimensions (Wx	HxD)	mm	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3	27.4x98x89.3			
Order informat	tion	Art. no.	218138	218139	143529	143530			

# **Redundant PLC CPU Modules**



Two PLC systems with the same configuration can provide a hot standby system through automatic synchronisation of data. This is the key to a redundant system and high availability. Down time and costs for re-starting are also dramatically reduced. The higher hardware costs for a redundant system are negligible when compared to the reduced costs in case of an error. If the control system fails, the standby system

takes over without interruption of the process. The modular concept allows different stages of

redundancy: Redundant power supply, redundant control systems, redundant network modules.

- A redundant system with QnPRH consists mainly of standard components. Existing hardware can be used.
- Embedding is possible in existing and non redundant applications
- Short system switching time can be set by parameters (min. 22 ms, 48 k words)
- Can be programmed like a standard system, no special software required
- Automatic detection of the control system with MX-Components/MX-OPC Server.
- The I/O-level can be connected via MELSECNET/H network (redundant ring), CC-Link, CC-Link IE, Ethernet or Profibus. The availability of these networks can be increased by using redundant master modules.

Specifications			Q12PRHCPU	Q25PRHCPU				
Туре			Process CPU module, redundant	rocess CPU module, redundant				
I/O points			4096/8192 4096/8192					
CPU self-diagnostic functions CPU error detection, Watch Dog, battery error detection, memory error detection, program check, power sup				check, power supply error detection, data tracking				
Battery buffer			All CPU modules are fitted with a lithium-battery with a life expectancy of 5 years.					
Memory type			RAM, ROM, FLASH	RAM, ROM, FLASH				
Memory	overall		≤ 32 MByte	≤ 32 MByte				
capacity	max. for PLC program		124 k steps (496 kByte)	252 k steps (1008 kByte)				
Program cycle pe	riod		34 ns/log. instruction	34 ns/log. instruction				
Dimensions (WxH	HxD)	mm	52.2x98x89.3	52.2x98x89.3				
Order informat	ion	Art. no.	157070	157071				

# **Motion CPU Modules**



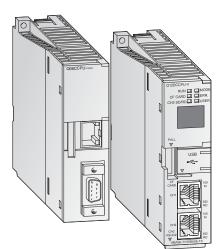
#### The high-speed dynamic motion CPU

The motion controller CPU controls and synchronises the connected servo amplifiers and servo motors. A motion system requires a motion controller CPU, and a PLC CPU.

In this configuration the Motion CPU controls large-scale servo movements and a PLC CPU or C controller CPU is simultaneously responsible for the machine control and the communication.

- Using multiple CPU's to distribute the load improves the overall performance of the whole system
- Use of up to 3 motion CPU's within one system
- Large scale control system for up to 96 axes per system
- Interpolation of 4 axes simultaneously
- Software cam control
- Virtual and real master axes
- Integration in the high-speed SSCNETIII network for communication with high-performance servo amplifiers at up to 50 Mbps

Specifications		Q172DCPU	Q172HCPU	Q173DCPU	Q173HCPU
Туре		Motion CPU			
I/O points		8192; 8	8192; 8	8192; 32	8192; 32
Interpolation functions		Linear interpolation for up to 4 axes, circular	nterpolation for 2 axes, helical interpolation for	r 3 axes	
Programming language		Motion SFC, dedicated instructions, software	for conveyor assembly (SV13), virtual mechan	cal support language (SV22)	
Interfaces		SSCNETIII (USB, RS232C via PLC CPU)	USB, RS232C, SSCNETIII	SSCNETIII (USB, RS232C via PLC CPU)	USB, RS232C, SSCNETIII
Real I/O points (PX/PY)		256 (these I/Os can be allocated directly to th	e motion CPU)		
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	27.4x98x119.3	27.4x98x114.3	27.4x98x119.3	27.4x98x114.3
Order information	Art. no.	209788	162417	209787	162416



# **Q-C Controller CPU**

#### High-level language programming in combination with real time operating system

The C-Controller allow the integration and programming of the System Q automation platform with C++. Using the worldwide established real time operating system VxWorks, the realisation of complex tasks, communication and protocols becomes very easy.

- Integration in a multi CPU System Q or use as a stand alone system.
- Dedicated development environment of C-/C++ language
- Compact Flash card makes handling for large quantities of data easy
- High performance addition to the existing range of automation products

- 7-segment LED display for efficient debugging and troubleshooting (Q12CCPU-V only)
- Ethernet and RS232 interface on board
- Q12DCCPU-V with additional USB interface
- Real time OS VxWorks and Telnet pre-installed
- Standard C/C++ Code can be embedded
- Remote access via networks and support of FTP
- VxWorks communication library and QBF libraries for easy setup
- CoDeSys compatibility

Specifications	Q06CCPU-V	Q12DCCPU-V
Memory	Standard ROM: 16 MB (user area: 6 MB); Work RAM: 32 MB (user area: 14 MB); Battery-backed-up RAM: 128 kB	Standard RAM: 3 MB; Work RAM: 128 MB; Battery-backed-up RAM: 128 kB
Operating system	VxWorks Version 5.4	VxWorks Version 6.4 (preinstalled)
Programming language	C or C++, CoDeSys	
Development tool	Tornado 2.1 (OS license must be obtained separately from Wind River Systems Alameda, CA, USA), CoDeSys	Workbench 2.6.1
Communication interfaces	RS232 (1 ch.), 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (1 ch.)	RS232 (1 ch.), 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (2 ch.), USB (1 ch.)
CF card I/F	1 slot for a TYPE I card (Max. 1 GB CF card is supported)	1 slot for a TYPE I card (Max. 8 GB CF card is supported)
Number of I/O points	4096 (X/Y0 to X/YFFF)	
5 V DC internal current consumption A	0.71	0.93
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm	27.4x98x89.3 (Standard CPU size)	27.4x98x115
Order information Art. no.	165353	221925

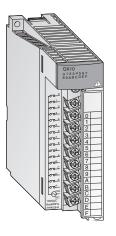
# iQ Platform CPUs

Robot CPU (see Robots chapter)

NC CPU (please contact your nearest Mitsubishi distributor for more details)

# 

# **Digital Input Modules**



#### Input module - Detection of process signals

Various input modules are available for converting digital process signals with different voltage levels into the levels required by the PLC.

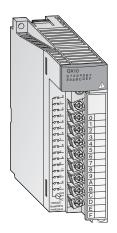
- Potential isolation between process and control by means of an optocoupler is a standard feature
- Indication of input status via LED
- Modules with 16 connection points have removable terminal blocks with screws
- Modules with 32/64 connection points are connected with a D-sub or 40-pin plug
- Assembled cables are available for modules with D-sub plugs

# **Input Modules**

Specifications		QX10	QX10-TS	QX28	QX40	QX40-TS	QX41	QX42	
Input points		16	16	8	16	16	32	64	
Rated input voltage		100–120 V AC (50/60 Hz)	100–120 V AC (50/60 Hz)	100–240 V AC (50/60 Hz)	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	
Operating voltage range V		85-132	85-132	85-264	20.4-28.8	20.4-28.8	20.4-28.8	20.4-28.8	
Rated input current mA		7 (100 V AC, 50 Hz), 8 (100 V AC, 60 Hz)	8 (100 V AC, 60 Hz), 7 (100 V AC, 50 Hz)	7 (100 V AC, 50 Hz), 8 (100 V AC, 60 Hz), 14 (200 V AC, 50 Hz), 17 (200 V AC, 60 Hz)	ca. 4	ca. 4	ca. 4	ca. 4	
ON	voltage	۷	$\geq$ AC 80	$\geq$ AC 80	$\geq$ AC 80	$\geq$ DC 19	$\geq$ DC 19	≥DC 19	≥DC 19
	current	mA	$\geq$ AC 5	$\geq$ AC 5	$\geq$ AC 5	$\geq$ DC 3	$\geq$ DC 3	$\geq$ DC 3	$\geq$ DC 3
OFF	voltage	۷	$\leq$ AC 30	$\leq$ AC 30	$\leq$ AC 30	$\leq$ DC 11	$\leq$ DC 11	$\leq$ DC 11	$\leq$ DC 11
	current	mA	$\leq$ AC 1	≤AC 1.7	$\leq$ AC 1	$\leq$ DC 1.7	$\leq$ DC 1.7	$\leq$ DC 1.7	$\leq$ DC 1.7
Load resistance kC		kΩ	Ca. 18 (50 Hz) ca. 15 (60 Hz)	ca. 12 (60 Hz) ca. 15 (50 Hz)	ca. 15 (50 Hz) ca. 12 (60 Hz)	ca. 5.6	_	ca. 5.6	ca. 5.6
Common terminal arrangement			16	16	8	16	16	32	32
Connection terminal		18-point removable terminal block	Removable terminal block with spring terminals	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	Removable terminal block with spring terminals	40-pin connector	40-pin connector x 2	
No. of occupied I/O points			16	16	16	16	16	32	64
Dimensions (WxHxD)		mm	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90
Order information		Art. no.	129581	221838	136396	132572	221839	132573	132574

Specifications		QX50	QX80	QX80-TS	QX81	QX82-S1	
Input points		16	16	16	32	64	
Rated input voltage		48 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	
Operating voltage range V		40.8-52.8	20.4-28.8	20.4-28.8	20.4-28.8	20.4-28.8	
Rated input current mA		Ca. 4	ca. 4	ca. 4	ca. 4	ca. 4	
ON	voltage	٧	≥ DC 28	$\geq$ DC 19	≥DC 19	$\geq$ DC 19	$\geq$ DC 19
	current	mA	≥ DC 2.5	$\geq$ DC 3	$\geq$ DC 3	$\geq$ DC 3	$\geq$ DC 3
OFF	voltage	٧	$\leq$ DC 10	$\leq$ DC 11	≤DC 11	$\leq$ DC 11	$\leq$ DC 9.5
	current	mA	$\leq$ DC 1.7	$\leq$ DC 1.7	$\leq$ DC 1.7	$\leq$ DC 1.7	$\leq$ DC 1.5
Load resistance $k\Omega$		kΩ	Ca. 11.2	ca. 5.6	—	ca. 5.6	ca. 5.6
Common terminal arrangement			16	16	16	32	32x2
Connection terminal			18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	Removable terminal block with spring terminals	Compact connector 37-pin D-Sub	40-pin connector x 2
No. of occupied I/O points		16	16	16	32	64	
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	
Order information Art. no.		204678	127587	221840	129594	150837	

## **Digital Output Modules**



#### Output module - Adapted output technology

The MELSEC System Q output modules have different switching elements for adaptation to many control tasks.

- Output modules with relay, transistor or • triac switches
- Potential isolation between process and control by means of an optocoupler is a standard feature
- Modules with potential isolation between the channels
- Modules with 16 connection points have removable terminal blocks with screws
- Modules with 32/64 connection points are • connected with a D-sub or 40-pin plug
- Assembled cables are available for modules with D-sub plugs

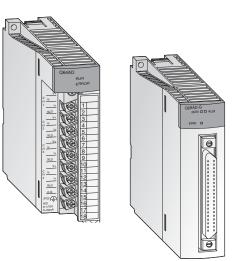
## **Output Modules**

Specifications			QY10	QY10-TS	QY18A	QY22	QY40P	QY40P-TS	QY41P	QY42P
Outputs			16	16	8	16	16	16	32	64
Output type		Relay			Triac	Transistor (sink type)				
Common terminal arrangement points		16	16	8	16	16	16	32	32	
Rated output voltage		24 V DC/240 V AC	24 V DC/240 V AC	24 V DC/240 V AC	100-240 V AC	12/24 V DC (sink type)	12/24 V DC (sink type)	12/24 V DC (sink type)	12/24 V DC (sink type)	
Operating voltage range		_	_	_	—	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	
Connection terminal		18-point removable terminal block	Removable terminal block with spring terminals	18-point removable	terminal block		Removable terminal block with spring terminals	40-pin connector	40-pin connector x	
No. of occupied I/	0 points		16	16	16	16	16	16	32	64
Ext. power	voltage		_	_	_	_	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC
supply req.	current	mA	—	_	—	—	10 (24 V DC)	10 (24 V DC)	20 (24 V DC)	20 (24 V DC)
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	
Order information Art. no.		129605	221841	136401	136402	132575	221842	132576	132577	
Accessories				l ready to use connection			erminal block for excha	nge against the standa	rd screw terminal block;	

IDC terminal block adapter for all 32 point I/O modules with 40-pin connector

Specifications			QY50	QY68A	QY80	QY80-TS	QY81P	QY82P
Outputs			16	8	16	16	32	64
Output type		Transistor (sink type)	Transistor (sink/source type)	Transistor (source type)	Transistor (source type)	Transistor(source type)	Transistor (source type)	
Common terminal arrangement points		16	All independent	16	16	32	32	
Rated output volta	ige		12/24 V DC	5-24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC	12/24 V DC
Operating voltage range		10.2-28.8 V DC	4.5-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	
Connection terminal		18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	Removable terminal block with spring terminals	Compact connector 37-pin D-Sub	40-pin connector x 2	
No. of occupied I/O	) points		16	16	16	16	32	64
Ext. power	voltage		12-24 V DC	_	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC
supply req.	current	mA	20 (24 V DC)	_	20 (24 V DC)	20 (24 V DC)	40 (24 V DC)	20 (24 V DC)
Dimensions (WxHx	(D)	mm	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90
Order information	n	Art. no.	132578	136403	127588	221843	129607	242366
Accessories		40-pin connector and ready to IDC terminal block adapter for			erminal block for exchange aga	inst the standard screw termina	l block;	

## **Analog Input Modules**



#### **Detection of analog process signals**

The analog input modules convert analog process signals, for example pressure, flow or fill level, linearly into digital values, which are further processed by the Q CPU.

- Up to 8 channels per module (Q68AD) and up to 512 channels per system (Q CPU)
- Calculation of average value over the time or measurement cycles can be configured
- Potential isolation between process and control by means of an optocoupler is a standard feature

#### Channel isolated and high resolution

The analog input modules Q62AD-DGH, Q64AD-GH, Q66AD-DG and Q68AD-G convert analog process signals into digital values with high accuracy. All channels are isolated between each other and against the external power supply with high dielectric withstand voltage for both. This eliminates the need for external isolation amplifiers.

The Q66AD-DG additionally features the embedded signal conditioning function, so that signal converters for 2-wire transmitters are not needed.

- Reduced cost for analog I/O that require channel isolstion
- Less space and wiring in the control panel required

#### HART compatible

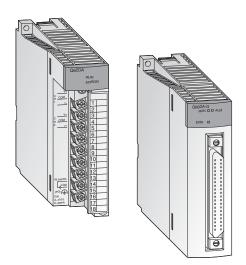
The functionality of a HART Master station is integrated in the ME1AD8HAI-Q. It can communicate with up to 8 HART compatible devices.

## **Input Modules**

Specifications			Q62AD-DGH	Q64AD	Q64AD-GH	Q66AD-DG	Q68AD-G	Q68ADV	Q68ADI	ME1AD8HAI-Q
Input points			2	4	4	6	8	8	8	8
Anglesiumut	voltage	۷	-	-10 V-+10	-10 V-+10	_	-10-+10	-10-+10	_	0-+4
Analog input	current	mA	4–20	0-20	0-20	0-20/4-20	0-20	_	0-20	0-20
Resolution			16/32 bits binary (incl. sign)	16 bits binary (incl. sign)	16 bits binary (incl. sign)	16 bits binary (incl. sign)	16 bits binary (incl. sign)	16 bits binary (incl. sign)	16 bits binary (incl. sign)	16 bits signed binary
Load	voltage	MΩ	—	1	1	—	1	1	—	—
resistance	current	Ω	250	250	250	250	250	250	250	250
Max. input	voltage	V	—	±15	±15	_	±15	±15	_	—
wax. input	current	mA	±30	±30	±30	±30	±30	±30	±30	±30
	analog input		0–20 mA	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA	0–20 mA	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA	-10-+10 V	0–20 mA	0–20 mA; 4–20 mA
I/O characte- ristics	digital output		1/32000, 1/64000	1/4000, 1/12000, 1/16000; 1/4000, 1/8000, 1/12000	±1/32000, ±1/64000; 1/32000,1/64000	1/4000, 1/12000	±1/4000; ±1/12000, ±1/16000	1/4000, 1/12000, 1/16000	1/4000, 1/8000, 1/12000	1/32000
Max.	voltage input		_	0.83 mV	62.5 μV	_	0.333 mV	1 mV	_	_
resolution	current input		0.25 μA	3.33 µA	0.25 μA	1.33 μA	1.33 μA	—	0-20 mA/4-20 mA	625 nA/ 500 nA
Overall accuracy			±0.05 %	±0.4 % (0–55 °C), ±0.1 % (20–30 °C)	±0.05 %	±0.1%	±0.1%	±0.4 % (0–55 °C), ±0.1 % (20–30 °C)	±0.4 % (0-55 °C), ±0.1 % (20-30 °C)	±0.15 %
Max. conversion t	time		10 ms/2 channels	80 μs/channel (+160 μs with temperature drift compensation)	10 ms/4 channels	10 ms/channel	10 ms/channel	80 μs/channel (+160 μs with tem- perature drift com- pensation)	80 μs/channel (+160 μs with tem- perature drift com- pensation)	_
Connection termi	nal		18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	40-pin connector	40-pin connector	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block
I/O points			16	16	16	16	16	16	16	32
Dimensions (WxH	lxD)	mm	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90
Order informat	ion	Art. no.	145036	129615	143542	204676	204675	129616	129617	229238

# 

## **Analog Output Modules**



#### **Output of analog control signals**

The analog output modules convert digital values predetermined by the CPU into analog current or voltage signal. For example, frequency inverters, valves or slide valves are controlled by means of these signals.

- Up to 8 channels per module (Q68DA) and up to 512 channels per system
- $\bullet~$  Resolution of 0.333 mV and 0.83  $\mu A$
- Conversion time of 80 µs/channel
- Potential isolation between process and control by means of an optocoupler is a standard feature

#### Channel isolated and high resolution

The analog output module Q66DA-G converts a digital value into an analog voltage or current signal with high accuracy. All channels are isolated between each other and against the external power supply with high dielectric withstand voltage for both. This eliminates the need for external isolation amplifiers.

- Reduced cost for analog I/O that require channel isolstion
- Less space and wiring in the control panel required

# DA modules with isolated external power supply

The new analog output modules Q62DAN, Q64DAN, Q68DAVN and Q68DAIN isolate the analog output channel from the external power supply to ensure, that any power fluctuations caused by external noise do not disrupt the analog output.

- Improved noise resistance
- Improved safety on the strength of short circuit protection caused by incorret wiring

#### HART compatible

The functionality of a HART Master station is integrated in the ME1DA6HAI-Q. It can communicate with up to 6 HART compatible devices.

# **Output Modules**

Cara di Ganatiana			0(2041)		0(404)	OCCDA C	OCODAVA	OCODALNI	
Specifications			Q62DAN	Q62DA-FG	Q64DAN	Q66DA-G	Q68DAVN	Q68DAIN	ME1DA6HAI-Q
Output points			2	2	4	6	8	8	6
Digital input			-16384-+16383	-16384-+16383	-16384-+16383	-16384-+16383	-16384-+16383	-16384-+16383	-32768-+32767
Analog output			-10 V DC-+10 V DC (0 mA-+20 mA DC)	-10 V DC-+10 V DC (0 mA-+20 mA DC)	-10 V DC-+10 V DC (0 mA-+20 mA DC)	-12 V DC-+12 V DC (0 mA-+22 mA DC)	-10 V DC-+10 V DC	0 mA-+20 mA DC	0/4 mA-+20 mA DC
Load	voltage output		$1  \text{k}\Omega - 1  \text{M}\Omega$	1 kΩ-1 MΩ	1 kΩ-1 MΩ	$1  \text{k}\Omega - 1  \text{M}\Omega$	$1  k\Omega - 1  M\Omega$	_	_
resistance	current output		0–600 Ω	0–600 Ω	0–600 Ω	0–600 Ω	_	0–600 Ω	50–600 Ω
Max.	voltage	V	±12	±13	±12	±13	±12	_	_
output	current	mA	21	23	21	23	_	21	22
	analog output		-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA	-10-+10 V	0–20 mA	0–20 mA
I/O characteristics	digital input		±1/4000; ±1/12000,±1/16000	±1/4000; ±1/12000, ±1/16000	1/28000				
Maximum	voltage output		0.333 mV	0.183 mV	0.333 mV	0.210 mV	0.333 mV	_	_
resolution	current output		0.83 μA	0.671 μA	0.83 μA	0.95 μA	_	0.83 μA	0.57 μΑ
Overall accuracy			±0.1%	±0.1%	±0.1%	±0.1%	±0.1%	±0.1%	0.15 %
Max. concversion ti	me		80 μs/channel	10 ms/2 channels	80 μs/channel	6 ms/channel	80 μs/channel	80 µs/channel	70 ms
Connection termina	ı		18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	40-pin connector	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block
I/O points			16	16	16	16	16	16	32
Dimensions (WxHx	D)	mm	27.4x98x90						
Order information	n	Art. no.	200689	145037	200690	204677	200691	200692	236649

## **Combined Analog Input/Output Module**



## Q64AD2DA

With the analog input/output module Q64AD2DA the user has a module that has both, four analog inputs and two analog outputs.

Selection of current or voltage input signal is possible for the analog inputs.

- Detection and output of voltage and current with only one module.
- Detection of analog signals with either standard or high resolution

Specifications		Q64AD2DA			
Input points		4			
Andreast	voltage V	-10-+10			
Analog input	current mA	0-+20			
Load resistance	voltage $M\Omega$	1			
Loau resistance	current Ω	250			
Max. input	voltage V	±15			
Max. Input	current mA	±30			
I/O characteristics	analog input	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA			
	digital output	±1/4000,±1/16000;±1/4000,±1/12000			
Max. resolution	voltage input	0,333 mV			
Max. resolution	current input	0,83 mA			
Accuracy		±0,4 % (0–55 °C), ±0,1 % (20–30 °C)			
Max. conversion time		500 μs/channel			
Output points		2			
Digital input		-16384-+16383			
Analog output	voltage V	-10-+10			
Analog output	current mA	0-+20			
Load resistance	voltage output	1 kΩ-1 MΩ			
Loud resistance	current output	0–600 Ω			
Max. output	voltage V	±12			
mux. output	current mA	21			
I/O characteristics	analog output	-10-+10 V; 0-20 mA			
	digital input	±1/4000,±1/16000;±1/4000,±1/12000;			
Max. resolution	voltage output	0,333 mV			
Max. resolution	current output	1,33 mA			
Accuracy		±0,3 % (0–55 °C), ±0,1 % (20–30 °C)			
Max. conversion time		500 μs/channel			
Connection terminal		18-point removable terminal block			
I/O points		16			
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	27,4x98x90			
Order information	Art. no.	229238			

## **Analog Modules for Temperature Measurement**



#### Temperature measurement by thermocouple

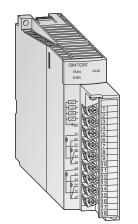
These modules are designed to convert external platinum temperature-measuring resistor input values into16 or 32-bit signed binary temperature measurement values and scaling values.

The reference temperature is determined by means of a thermocouple for the Q64TD and Q64TDV-GH.

- Temperature of 8 channels can be measured by one module
- Two kinds of platinum temperature measuring resistors (Pt100, JPt100) compliant with JIS and IEC standards are supported
- The disconnection of a platinum temperature-measuring resistor or cable can be detected on each channel
- Selection of sampling processing/time averaging processing/count averaging processing
- Error compensation by offset/gain value setting
- Alarm output when limit value is exceeded
- Potential isolation between process and control by means of an optocoupler is a standard feature. Additional potential isolation between the channels for the O64TDV-GH
- The module is provided with a removable terminal block fastened with screws

Specifications		Q64RD	Q64RD-G	Q64TD	Q64TDV-GH	Q68RD3-G	Q68TD-G-H01/H02
Input channels		4	4	4	4	8	8
Connectable thermocouple	type	Pt100 (conf. JIS C 1604-1989 and DIN IEC 751), JPt100 (conforms to JIS C 1604-1981)	$\begin{array}{l} \mbox{Pt100 (conf. JIS C 1604-1997 \\ \mbox{and DIN IEC 751-1983),} \\ \mbox{JPt100 (conf. to JIS \\ C 1604-1981), Ni100\Omega \\ \mbox{(conf. to DIN 43760-1987)} \end{array}$	K, E, J, T, B, R, S, N (conf. to JIS C1602-1995, IEC 584-1 and 584-2)	K, E, J, T, B, R, S, N (conf. to JIS C1602-1995, IEC 584-1 and 584-2)	Pt100 (conf. JIS C 1604-1997 and DIN IEC 751), JPt100 (conf. to JIS C 1604-1981), Ni100Ω (conf. to DIN 43760-1987)	K, E, J, T, B, R, S, N (conf. to JIS C1602-1995, IEC 584-1 and 584-2)
Temperature measuring range		Pt100: -200–850 °C, JPt 100: -180–600 °C	Pt100: -200–850 °C, JPt 100: -180–600 °C, Ni100Ω: -60–180 °C	Depends on the thermocouple used	Depends on the thermocouple used	Pt100: -200–850 °C, JPt 100: -180–600 °C, Ni100Ω: -60–180 °C	Depends on the thermocouple used
Temperature scaling value		16-bit, signed binary: -2000–+8500 32-bit, signed binary: -200 000–+850 000	16-bit, signed binary: -2000–+8500 32-bit, signed binary: -200 000–+850 000	16-bit, signed binary: -2700—+18 200 32-bit, signed binary: —	16-bit, signed binary: -25 000—+25 000 32-bit, signed binary: —	16-bit, signed binary: -2000—+8500	16-bit, signed binary: -2700—+18200
Max. resolution		0.025 °C	0.025 °C	B, R, S, N: 0.3 °C; K, E, J, T: 0.1 °C	B: 0.7 °C; R, S: 0.8 °C, K, T: 0.3 °C; ET: 0.2 °C; J: 0.1 °C; N: 0.4 °C; Voltage: 4 μV	0.1 ℃	B, R, S, N: 0.3 °C; K, E, J, T: 0.1 °C
Cold junction temp. compensation accuracy		—	_	±1.0 °C	±1.0 °C		provided
Max. conversion time		40 ms/channel	40 ms per channel	20 ms/channel	20 ms/channel	320 ms/8 channels	320 ms/8 channels (H01), 640 ms/8 channels (H02)
Analog inputs		4 channels/module	4 channels/module	4 channels/module + Pt100 connection	4 channels/module + Pt100 connection	8 channels	8 channels/module
Channel isolation		—	provided	_	provided	provided	provided
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x112	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x102x130	27.4x98x90 (H01) 27.4x102x130 (H02)
Order information	Art. no.	137592	154749	137591	143544	216482	216481/221582

## **Temperature Control Modules**



#### Temperature control modules with PID algorithm

These modules enable PID algorithm temperature control without placing any load on the PLC CPU for the temperature control tasks.

- Four temperature input channels
- Auto-tuning function for the 4 PID control circuits
- Temperature control can continue even when the PLC program is stopped
- Transistor output with pulse train to drive the actuator in the control circuit
- The module is provided with a removable terminal block fastened with screws.

Specifications		Q64TCRT	Q64TCRTBW	Q64TCTT	Q64TCTTBW
Control output	type	Transistor	Transistor	Transistor	Transistor
Inputs		4 channels per module	4 channels per module/ broken wire detection	4 channels per module	4 channels per module/ broken wire detection
Supported thermocouples		Pt100 (-200-+600 °C), JPt100 (-200-+500	°C)	R, K, J, T, S, B, E, N, U, L, P L II, W5Re/W26Re	
Sampling cycle		0.5 s/4 channels	0.5 s/4 channels	0.5 s/4 channels	0.5 s/4 channels
Control output cycle	S	1–100	1–100	1–100	1–100
Input filter		1–100 s (0 s: input filter OFF)	1–100 s (0 s: input filter OFF)	1–100 s (0 s: input filter OFF)	1–100 s (0 s: input filter OFF)
Temperature control method		PID ON/OFF impulse or 2-position control		PID ON/OFF impulse or 2-position control	
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90
Order information	Art. no.	136386	136387	136388	136389

# **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC**

## Load Cell Input Module

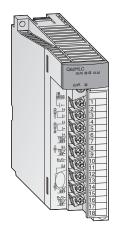


The load cell input module Q61LD can connect load cells directly to MELSEC System Q programmable controllers. External signal converters are no longer required.

- An external signal converter is not required. Man-hours and costs are reduced by using a load cell input module that can be connected directly to a programmable contoller.
- The module achieves a highly accurate measurement with steady data conversion speed that guarantees the accuracy of load cells.
- Enhanced convenience with functions like zero offset, two-point calibration and input signal error detection.

Specifications		Q61LD
Analog input (load cell output) points		1
Analog input (load cell output)	mV/V	0.0-3.3
Analog input range (load cell rated output)	mV/V	0.0–1.0 0.0–2.0 0.0–3.0
Load cell applied voltage		5 V DC $\pm$ 5%, Output current within 60 mA (Four 350 $\Omega$ load cells can be connected in parallel.) 6-wire system (Combination use of remote sensing method and ratiometric method)
Digital output		32-bit signed binary, 0–10 000
Gross weight output (Max. weighing out	put value)	32-bit signed binary, -99999–99999 (Excluding decimal point and unit symbol)
Zero adjustment range	mV/V	0.0–3.0
Gain adjustment range	mV/V	0.3–3.2
Resolution		0–10 000
Accuracy		Nonlineality: within $\pm 0.01$ %/FS (Ambient temperature: 25 °C)
Conversion speed	ms	10
Insulation method		Photocoupler insulation
Number of occupied I/O points		16
External connection system		18-point removable terminal block
Applicable wire size	mm	0.3–0.75
Internal power consumption (5 V DC)	А	0.48
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	27.4x98x90
Order information	Art. no.	229237

## **Loop Control Module**



#### For fast response control

The Q62HLC loop control module uses a continuous proportional PID control format, which features a sampling period of 25ms for high-accuracy, high-resolution thermocouple inputs, microvoltage inputs, voltage inputs, current inputs, and current outputs. These features make the Q62HLC ideal for applications such as rapid temperature increase control, pressure control, and flow rate control.

- 25 ms sampling and control update time makes the Q62HLC to one of the fastest in the industry
- Supports sensor types, such as thermocouple, microvoltage, voltage and current input ranges
- Continous proportional PID control by 4 to 20 mA current output results in highly stable and accurate control
- Program control function can be specified where set values and PID constants are automatically changed at specific times
- Cascade control function can be performed with channel 1 as the master and channel 2 as the slave

Specifications			Q62HLC	
Input points			2 (2 channels)	
	thermocouple	°C	-200-+2300 (resolution 0.1 °C)	
Analog input	microvoltage	mV	-100-+100 (resolution 0.5-10 μV)	
Analog input	voltage	٧	-10-+10 (resolution 0.05-1 mV)	
	current	mA	0-20 (resolution 0.8-1 µA)	
Digital output			-2000-+23000, -10000-+10000, -10000-+10000, 0-20000	
Supported therm	nocouples		K, J, T, S, R, N, E, B, PL II, W5re/W26Re	
Conversion speed	b		25 ms/2 channels	
No. of occupied I/O points			16	
Dimensions (Wx	Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		27.4x98x112	
Order informat	tion	Art. no.	200693	

## **High-Speed Counter Modules**



# High-speed counter with automatic detection of rotational direction

These counter modules detect high frequency signals which cannot be handled by normal input modules. For example, simple positioning tasks or frequency measurements can be realised.

- Input for incremental shaft encoder with automatic forward and reverse detection
- Preset count via external signals or the PLC program with the aid of the PRESET function
- Ring counter function for counting up to a predefined value with automatic resetting to the starting value
- Functions such as speed measurement, definition of switching points or periodic counting are available
- 40-pin connector interface

Specifications			QD62	QD62E	QD62D	QD60P8-G	QD63P6
Counter inputs			2	2	2	8	6
Signal levels			5/12/24 V DC (2-5 mA)	5/12/24 V DC ( 2–5 mA)	5/12/24 V DC ( 2–5 mA) (RS422A)	5/12/24 V DC	5 V DC (6.4–11.5 mA)
Max. counting free	quency	kHz	200	200	500 (differential)	30	200
Max. counting	1-phase-input	kHz	200 or 100	200 or 100	500 or 200	30	200,100 or 10
speed	2-phase-input	kHz	200 or 100	200 or 100	500 or 200	_	200,100 or 10
Counting range			32 bits + sign (binary), -2147483648– +2147483647	32 bits + sign (binary), -2147483648- +2147483647	32 bits + sign (binary), -2147483648– +2147483647	16 bits binary: 0–32767, 32 bit binary: 0–99999999, 32 bit binary: 0–2147483647	32 bits + sign (binary), -2147483648— +2147483647
External digital inp	out points		Preset, function start	Preset, function start	Preset, function start	Preset, function start	Preset, function start
I/O points			16	16	16	32	32
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm			27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90
Order information	on	Art. no.	132579	128949	132580	145038	213229

## **MELSEC System Q Web Server Module**



#### QJ71WS96

The web server module QJ71WS96 enables the remote control monitoring of System Q.

- Access to the PLC via the internet
- Very easy setting functions integrated
- User needs only a Web browser for setting and monitoring.
- RS232 interface for modem connection
- Various connections for data exchange are possible: ADSL, modem, LAN, etc.
- Sending and receiving data via mail or FTP
- Integration of a self-designed web site and Java applets is possible
- Standard connection via Ethernet to exchange data between other PLCs or PCs
- Events and CPU data protocol, storage functions

Specifications			01711//04
Module type			QJ71WS96 Web server, FTP server/dient
			Ethernet: CSMA/CD
Communications method			10BASE-T/100BASE-TX
Interface		type	
	interface		RS232, 9-poles D-SUB
	transfer type		Duplex
	synchronisations method		Start/stop synchronisation
RS232 communi- cations data	transfer speed	Mbps	9.6/19.2/38.4/57.6/115.2
	transmission distance	m	Max. 15
	data format		1 start bit, 8 data bits, 1 stop bit
	transfer control		floating control is possible (RS/CS)
Memory capacity		MB	5 (Standard-ROM); expandable with Compact Flash™ Card up to 512
I/O points			32
Internal power consumption (5 V DC) mA		mA	500
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		mm	27.5x98x90
Order information	on	Art. no.	147115

## **MELSEC System Q Power Measurement Module**



## QE81WH

The power measurement module QE81WH detects the voltage and current consumption of loads and calculates the power of the absorbed and emitted energy. This provides not only specific measures to conserve energy, but also optimizes the production processes, the preventive maintenance (eg at increased power consumption) and the active state control of loads (eg by monitoring the current consumption of heating systems).

- Direct connection of current transducers
- Space-saving installation on the base unit
- Saving of external measuring devices, wiring and communication modules
- Measured values are available directly in the PLC and can be evaluated or e.g. displayed on a GOT.
- Allows for easy power management

Specifications		QE81WH		
	phase wire system	Single-phase (2-wire), single-phase (3-wire), 3-phase (3-wire)		
Measuring circuit	rated voltage	110 V AV, 220 V AC (When an optional external instrument transformer is used, voltages from 440 V to 6600 V can be measured.)		
	rated current	5 A, 50 A, 100 A, 250 A, 400 A, 600 A (Using an optional external current transformer, currents up tp 6000 A can be measured.)		
Measured items		Current, voltage, frequency, current demand*, active power, active power demand*, power factor, active energy (consumption, regenerative), reactive energy, energy consumption over a specified time period		
	current, voltage, Power	±1.0%		
Accuracy	power factor	±3.0 %		
	active energy	$\pm 2$ % (within 5 to 100% of rated range, power factor = 1)		
Buffer memory data u	pdate rate	250 ms		
Power failure compension	sation	Settings and measured items are backed up in a non-volatile memory		
I/O points		16		
Dimensions (WxHxD)	n	am 27.4x98x90		
Order information	Art.	10. 239847		

\* "Demand" is the average movement within the specified time period.

## **MELSEC System Q MES Interface Module**



#### QJ71MES96

The new Qseries MES module allows users to interface their production control systems directly to an MES database.

- It removes the need for an interfacing PC layer - reducing hardware costs and installation time.
- It removes the need for specialist interfacing software run on the PC layer; saving on expensive software and services while reducing installation costs.
- It simplifies the MES architecture reducing the total commissioning time.
- It can improve reliability and accessibility as the module is based on industrial PLC design standards.
- The simplified system provides greater direct data visibility increasing the opportunity to achieve higher productivity.

Specifications		QJ71MES96
Module type		MES interface module
Communications	method	Ethernet
Interface	type	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX
	general	Interacts with databases via user-defined jobs
	tag function	Collects device data of the PLCs CPU on the network in units of tags.
DD: (	trigger monitor function	Monitors the status of conditions (time, tag values, etc.)
DB interface function	trigger buffering function	The MES module buffers the data and trigger time to internal memory.
lanction	SQL text transmission	Automatically generates the correct SQL message according to requirements.
	arithmetic processing	Formulas can be applied to data before sending from the MES interface module.
	program execution function	Executes programs in the application server computer
Memory capacity		1 Compact Flash™ Card can be installed
I/O points		32
Internal power consumption (5 V DC) mA		650
Dimensions (WxH	HxD) mm	27.5x98x90
Order informati	ion Art. no.	200698

## **High Speed Data Logger Module**



### Easy data logging

The high speed data logger module can log programmable controller devices without using a personal computer.

By easily configuring the module, sampled data can be saved in the optimal file format to a CompactFlash card.

- Trigger logging function for accelerated problem analysis
- Data can be saved in list or report format to a CompactFlash Card
- Equipment error detection and failure prediction
- A single QD81DL96 module can access up to a maximum of 64 PLC CPUs

Specifications			QD81DL96
	interface <sup>①</sup>		10BASE-T/100BASE-TX
	data transmission rate		10BASE-T: 10 Mbps/100BASE-TX: 100 Mbps
Fthernet	transmission method		Base band
Luiemet	no. of cascaded stages		10BASE-T: max. 4/100BASE-TX: max. 2
	max. segment length $^{(2)}$	m	100
	supported function		Auto-negotiation function supported (automatically distinguishes 10BASE-T/100BASE-TX)
	supply power voltage		3.3 V ±5 %
Compact Flash	supply power capacity	mA	Max. 150
card	card size		TYPE I card
	no. of installable cards		1
I/O points			32
Clock			Obtained from a programmable controller CPU (in multiple CPU system, CPU No. 1) or SNTP server Time accuracy after obtaining the time is a daily variation of $\pm 9.504$ seconds $^{\odot}$
Internal power consumption (5 V DC) A		А	0.46
Weight kg		kg	0.15
Dimensions (WxH	Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		27.4x98x90
Order informat	ion	Art. no.	221934

<sup>①</sup> The high speed data logger module distinguishes 10BASE-T from 100BASE-TX according to the external device. For connection to a hub without an auto-negotiation function, set the hub to half-duplex communications mode.

<sup>(2)</sup> Distance between a hub and node.

<sup>③</sup> For programmable contoller CPU, everyday (once in 24 hours); for SNTP server, re-obtains the time at the user specified interval.

## **Multi-Function Counter/Timer Module**



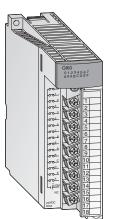
#### High-speed counter/timer module with cam switch function

Due to its high-speed counter inputs, PWM outputs for control DC drives and the integrated cam switching function, the QD65PD2 is well suited for high precision positioning tasks.

- Max. counting speed up to 8 MHz
- Pulse measurement function with a resolution of 100 ns
- Precisely control PWM output up to 200 kHz
- The integrated cam switch function reduces the programming effort
- Integrated digital I/Os
  Connection via two 40 pin plug is
- Connection via two 40-pin plug-in connectors with screws

Specifications		QD65PD2	
Counter inputs		2	
Signal levels	DC input	5/12/24 V DC (7–10 mA)	
Signal levels	Differential input	Conforms to RS422A	
Max. counting	DC input kHz	200	
frequency	differential input kHz	8000	
Counting range		32 bits + sign (binary), -2147483648 to +2147483647	
External digital in	put points	6 phase Z inputs; function start and preset count 6 general purpose inputs	
External digital ou	utput points	8 coincidence outputs, which are activated by comparison of the count value with the user range 8 general purpose outputs	
Cam switch	integrated outputs	8	
Calli Switch	program cycle period	1 ms	
PWM outputs	output frequency	DC to 200 kHz	
duty ratio		Any ratio can be set (resolution: 0,1 µs)	
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		27.4x98x90	
Order informati	on Art. no.	245113	

## **Interrupt Module and High-Speed Inputs**



#### **Branching to subroutines**

The interrupt module QI60 is suitable for applications demanding quick responses.

- Every input in this module is assigned to a pointer which serves as a breakpoint for a subroutine
- If an interrupt/alarm signal is applied at an input, the PLC program is interrupted after it has worked through the current statement and a subroutine assigned to the input is first processed
- Galvanic isolation between process and controller by means of a photocoupler is a standard feature
- Only one QI60 can be installed per PLC system

#### High-speed input modules

- Fast response times, 5 µs-1 ms adjustable
- Input voltage 24 V and 5 V
- Can be configured as interrupt or input module

Specifications			Q160	QX40H	QX70H	QX80H	QX90H
Input points			16	16	16	16	16
Rated input volta	ige	V DC	24 (sink type)	24	5	24	5
Operating voltag	e range	V DC	20.4-28.8	20.4–28.8	4.25-6	20.4–28.8	4.25-6
Innut	resistance		Ca. 3.9 kΩ	ca. 3.9 kΩ	ca. 470 Ω	ca. 3.9 kΩ	ca. 470 Ω
Input	current	mA	Ca. DC 4/8	ca. DC 6	ca. DC 6	ca. DC 6	ca. DC 6
ON	voltage	V	≥DC 19	≥DC 13	≥DC 3,5	≥DC 13	≥DC 3.5
UN	current	mA	≥DC 4	≥DC 3	≥DC 3	≥DC 3	≥DC 3
OFF	voltage	٧	≤DC 11	≤DC 8	≤DC 1	≤DC 8	≤DC 1
UFF	current	mA	≤DC 1.7	≤DC 1.6	≤DC 1	≤DC 1.6	≤DC 1
No. of occupied I/O points		16	16	16	16	16	
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	
Order informat	ion	Art. no.	136395	221844	221855	221856	221857

## **Interface Module**



#### Data exchange with peripheral devices

This module enables communication with peripheral devices via a standard RS232 interface. The peripherals are connected point-to-point on a 1:1 basis.

- The QJ71C24 provides one RS232 and one RS422/485 interface and the QJ71C24-R2 provides two RS232 interfaces
- Enables PCs connected to the system to access the full data set of the MELSEC Q CPU using graphic process supervision or monitoring software
- Support for plain ASCII data exchange with connected devices such as barcode readers, scales and identification systems
- Options for connection of a printer
- Integrated flash ROM memory for logging quality, productivity or alarm data that can be printed out when required
- Module and communications status shown by LED

Specifications			QJ71C24N	QJ71C24N-R2	QJ71C24N-R4	QJ71MB91
Interface type	channel		RS232 (9-pin Sub-D)	RS232 (9-pin Sub-D)	RS422/RS485 (screw terminals)	RS232 (9-pin Sub-D)
intenace type		channel 2	RS422/RS485 (screw terminals)	RS232 (9-pin Sub-D)	RS422/RS485 (screw terminals)	RS422/RS485 (screw terminals)
Communications r	node		Full duplex/half duplex	Full duplex/half duplex	Full duplex/half duplex	Full duplex/half duplex
Synchronisation			Asynchronous communications	Asynchronous communications	Asynchronous communications	Master/Slave
Data	rate	bit/s	50-230400 (channel 1 only) 115200 (channel	el 1+2 simultaneously)		300-115200
transfer	distance	m	15	15	—	15
Max. no of station	Max. no of stations in a multidrop network		No restrictions/64	—	no restrictions/64	Master (32 slaves) Slave (242)
Data format			1 start bit, 7 or 8 data bits, 1 or 0 parity bits,	1 or 2 stop bits		Modbus
Error correction			Parity check, checksum	Parity check, checksum	Parity check, checksum	_
DTR/DSR control			YES/NO selectable	YES/NO selectable	—	—
X ON/X OFF (DC1/I	)(3)		YES/NO selectable	YES/NO selectable	YES/NO selectable	_
I/O points	I/O points		32	32	32	32
Dimensions (WxH	Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27,4x98x90
Order informati	on	Art. no.	149500	149501	149502	167757

## AMITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

# Accessories

## **Connection Cables**



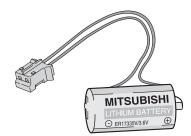
## **Programming Cable**



## **Tracking Cable**



## **Battery Q6BAT**



## **Connection cable for extension units**

These connection cables are used for connecting base units to the extension units.

When multiple extension cables are used, the overall distance of the cables should be within 13.2 m.

Specifications		QC06B	QC12B	QC30B	QC50B	QC100B
For extension base units		Q63B, Q65B, Q68B, Q612B				
Length	m	0.6	1.2	3.0	5.0	10.0
Order information	Art. no.	129591	129642	129643	129644	129645

## Programming cable for RS232 interface

The QC30R2 and QC30-USB cables are used for programming a MELSEC System Q CPU via the RS232 and standard USB ports.

The programming cable provides a 9-pin D-sub connector for the PC side and a 6-pin Mini-DIN connector for the PLC interface.

Specifications		QC30R2	QC30-USB	USB-CAB-5M
Connection cable for		Connection between a PCs and a MELSEC System Q PLC via RS232 interface	Connection of a PC to a MELSEC System Q CPU via a standard USB port	Connection of a PC to an iQ CPU in the MELSEC System Q via a mini-USB port
Length	m	3.0	3.0	5.0
Order information	Art. no.	128424	136577	221540
Accessories		Connector disconnection prevention holder Q6HLD-R2		

#### **Connection cable for redundant PLCs**

The tracking cable is used for connecting the two PLCs of a redundant system. For connection in a redundant system only the cables QC10TR and QC30TR can be used.

The connectors of the tracking cable are marked with "A" and "B" for "System A" and "System B".

When both systems are started at the same time System A becomes the control system and System B the standby system.

Specifications	QC10TR	QC30TR	
Connection cable for	Connection between the two PLCs of a redundant system		
Length	m 1.0 m	3.0 m	
Order information Art. r	0. 157068	157069	

### **Backup battery**

The lithium battery Q6BAT is the replacement for the battery integrated for data backup in any MELSEC System Q CPU.

Specifications		Q6BAT	
Voltage	V DC	3.0	
Capacity	mAh	1800	
Dimensions (ØxH)	mm	Ø16x30	
Order information	Art. no	130376	

## **MODULAR PLCs L series**

The L series is a powerful but compact modular controller with many features built-in to the CPU itself. The rack-free design promotes high system flexibility with minimum form factor. Built-in Mini-B USB and Ethernet allow for easy communication, along with a built-in SD/SDHC memory slot for data logging and memory storage, and built-in digital I/O for simple high-speed counting and positioning functions. The high-performance version CPU also includes a built-in CC-Link interface for Master/Local Station networking. This highly flexible architecture makes the L Series ideal for both stand-alone and networked machines.

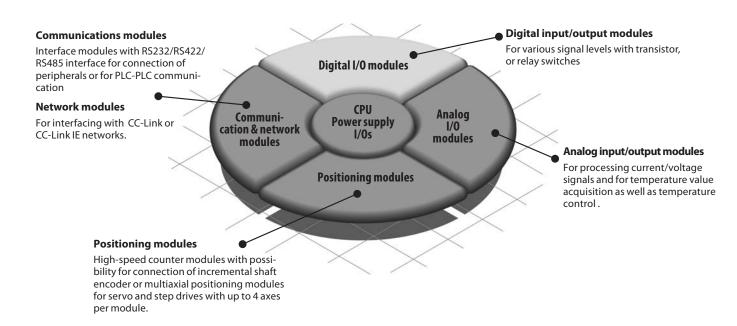
- Rack-free design
- CPUs packed with comprehensive built-in features/functions
- Integrated data logging
- Built-in I/O features
- Communication and networking capabilities
- High-end 4/16-axis motion expansion possible using SSCNETIII



The modular design of MELSEC L series allows flexible usage in a broad range of applications. The following modules are available for assembling and expanding the system:

## Use of digital and special function modules

The use of digital and analog modules and most special function modules is dependent only on the maximum available number of addresses and thus on the CPU used in each case.



## **Built-in I/O features**

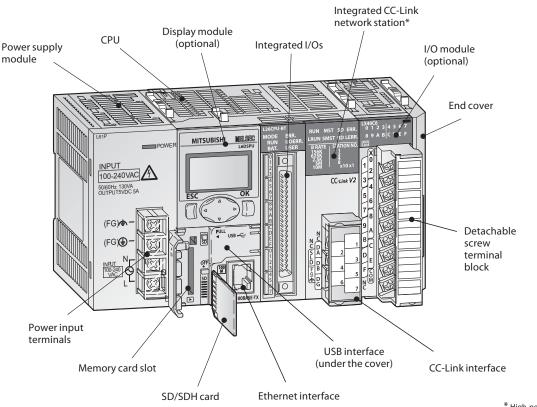
Every L series CPU comes with 24 points of built-in I/Os as standard. These I/O points are capable of many functions usually reserved for separate modules. System costs can be saved by using the built-in functions rather than relying exclusively on additional modules.

Function		Features
Positioning*	Control of maximum two axes	Maximum speed: 200 kpulse/s High-speed activation: 30 µs (shortest activation time) S-curve acceleration and deceleration are supported
High-speed counter*	Two built-in channels	Maximum counting speed: 200 kpulse/s Open collector, differential line driver input High accuracy ON/OFF measurements with a resolution of 5 μs High precision PWM control up to 200 kHz (High speed pulse output)
Pulse catch	16 input points	Minimum input response time: 10 μs Pulse signals whose ON time is shorter than the scan time can be detected.
Interrupt input	16 interrupt input points	Built-in CPU provides high-speed processing. All input points support interrupt inputs.
General input	6 high-speed input points, 10 standard input points	Minimum input response time of high-speed input: 10 µs Minimum input response time of standard input: 100 µs
General output	8 output points	Output response time: 1 µs or less

\* Points used by the positioning and high speed counting functions are fixed (as in A phase, B phase, near-point dog). Custom points for these functions may not be assigned.

52

## What a System Looks Like



\* High-performance CPU only

#### System structure

The L series is a powerful but compact modular controller with many features built-in to the CPU itself. The rack-free design promotes high system flexibility with minimum form factor. By connecting various types of modules, the system can be enhanced according to the application. Up to 10 expansion modules can be added per system configuration. As a baseless structure is employed, the space of the control panel can be used effectively without being limited by the size of the base. MELSEC L series controllers are all-in-one programmable controllers that have the following functions built into the CPU module:

- 2 channels of high-speed counters up to 200 kHz
- Positioning possibilities for two axes, also up to 200 k pulses per second
- Built-in Ethernet communication
- Built-in I/Os which are available via a 40-pin high density connector supporting several I/O options
- High-speed data logging to the SD memory card
- CC-Link Ver. 2 Master/Slave interface (in the high-performance CPU)
- Full support in iQ Works and GX Works2

## What You Need

#### **Power supply**

This provides 5 V DC power for all modules on the back plane. There are two types of power supplies available, the selection is dependant on the available supply voltage.

#### CPU

There are two CPU types availabe: standard and high-performance. Both CPUs come with built-in Mini-B USB and Ethernet for easy communication, along with a built-in SD/SDHC memory slot for data logging and memory storage, as well as built-in digital I/Os for simple high-speed counting and positioning functions. The high-performance version CPU also includes a CC-Link interface for Master/Local station networking.

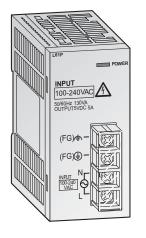
#### I/Os

There is a wide selection of digital input and output modules depending on the signal level, sink or source designation and density of points required. Modules are available in 16 point input or output with screw terminals mounted on the module, higher densities of 32 and 64 point require a connector, cable and terminal block.

## Special function modules

For special applications analog I/O and intelligent modules for motion, positioning, high-speed counting, communication, and networking are available.

## **Modular PLCs L series**

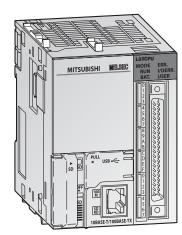


#### Power supply modules

These units power the CPU and all connected modules. The choice is dependent on the input power that is available.

- The power module L61P can be used world-wide with it's wide input range from 100 to 240 V AC at 50/60 Hz.
- For applications powered by 24 V DC the L63P is used.
- LED indicator for operating status
- Screw terminals for power input on the front side

Specifications			L61P	L63P
Inputualtage	(+10 %, -15 %)	V AC	100–240	_
Input voltage	(+30 %, -35 %)	V DC	—	24
Input frequency		Hz	50/60 (±5 %)	_
Inrush current			20 A within 8 ms	100 A within 1 ms (24 V DC input)
Max. input apparent powe	er		130 VA	_
Max. input power			—	45 W
Rated output current (5 V DC) A		5	5	
Overcurrent protection (5 V DC) A			≥ 5.5	≥ 5.5
Overvoltage protection V			5.5–6.5 V	5.5–6.5 V
Efficiency			$\geq$ 70 %	≥70 %
Max.compensation time a	Max.compensation time at power failure ms		Within 10 ms	Within 10 ms (24 V DC input)
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		45x90x109	45x90x109	
Order information Art. no.			238063	238064



#### **CPU modules**

The CPU modules are the heart of a L series system and contain a diverse range of control functions. Every CPU comes with 24 points of built-in I/Os.

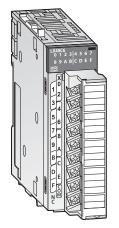
For many standard applications the L02CPU-P is appropriate. When higher operation processing speed and larger program capacity is needed the L26CPU-PBT is the right choice. This CPU provides furthermore a built-in CC-Link connectivity.

- High-speed processing
- Large memory capacity
- Integrated USB port for programming
- Integrated Ethernet interface for efficient network or PC communication
- SD card memory slot for quick and easy back-up of programs and parameters

Specifications			LO2CPU-P	L26CPU-PBT		
Control metho	d		Stored program repeat operation			
Number of I/O	points		1024/8192*	4096/8192*		
Programming	language		Function block, relay symbol lang logic symbolic language	Function block, relay symbol language, MELSAP3 (SFC), MELSAP-L, structured text (ST), logic symbolic language		
Basic operation	n processing speed		40 ns	9.5 ns		
Program size (	no. of steps)		20 k	260 k		
	program memory	byte	80 k	1040 k		
Memory	memory card		Depends on the SD/SDHC memory card used			
capacity	standard RAM	byte	128 k	768 k		
	standard ROM	byte	512 k	2048 k		
	integrated I/Os		16 inputs (24 V DC)/8 outputs (5–24 V DC, 0.1 A per channel)			
Built-in	data logging		10 data logging settings (for each any of 32–4832 kB can be specified)			
functions	Ethernet connectivity		10BASE-T/100BASE-TX (10/100M	lbps)		
CC-Link connectivity			_	CC-Link Master/Local station (up to 10 Mbps)		
Dimensions (W	/xHxD)	mm	70x90x95	98,5x90x118		
Order inform	ation	Art. no.	244976	244977		

\* number of points available on a program

## **Digital Input Modules**



#### **Detection of digital input signals**

Various input modules are available for converting digital process signals with different voltage levels into the levels required by the PLC.

All models are capable of using both positive or negative common connections, so that seperate modules are not necessary.

- Indication of input status via LED
- Positive/negative common
- Response time 1 to 70 ms
- Modules with 16, 32 or 64 input points available

Specifications			LX40C6	LX41C4	LX42C4
Number of input p	noints		16	32	64
Rated input volta		V DC	20.4–28.8	20.4–28.8	20.4–28.8
Rated input current	,	mA	6.0	4.0	4.0
	voltage	V	≥15	≥19	≥19
ON	current	mA	≥4	≥3	≥3
	voltage	۷	≤8	≤9	≤9
OFF	current	mA	≤2	≤1.7	≤1.7
Response time		ms	≤ 1–70	≤1–70	≤1–70
Number of occupi	ed I/O points		16	32	64
Connection termin	nal		18-point removable terminal block	40-pin connector	40-pin connector x 2
Internal current consumption mA		mA	90	100	120
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		mm	28.5x90x117	28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95
Order informati	on	Art. no.	238085	238086	238087

## **Digital Output Modules**



#### Switching of external processes and devices

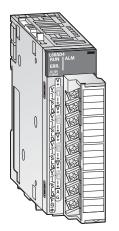
The L series output modules have different number of outputs and different switching elements for adaptation to many control tasks.

Modules are built with countermeasures in case of external load short-circuits to protect against over-current and overheating.

- Indication of output status via LED
- Sink and source type modules available
- Response time less than 0.5 ms for transistor output modules
- Modules with 16, 32 or 64 output points available

Specifications			LY10R2	LY40NT5P	LY41NT1P	LY42NT1P	LY40PT5P	LY41PT1P	LY42PT1P
Number of output	t points		16	16	32	64	16	32	64
Output type			Relay	Transistor (sink type)	Transistor (sink type)	Transitor (sink type)	Transistor (source type)	Transistor (source type)	Transistor (source type)
Max. switching lo	ad	А	2 (8 common)	0.5 (5 common)	0.1 (2 common)	0.1 (2 common)	0.5 (5 common)	0.1 (2 common)	0.1 (2 common)
Response time	OFF to ON		$\leq 10$	$\leq 0.5$	$\leq 0.5$	≤0.5	≤0.5	≤0.5	≤0.5
Response unie	ON to OFF		≤ 12	$\leq 1$	≤1	≤1	≤1	≤1	≤1
Switching load vo	ltage		< 125 V DC/ $<$ 264 V AC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC	10.2-28.8 V DC
Number of occupi	ed I/O points		16	16	32	64	16	32	64
Connection termin	nal		18-point removable terminal block	18-point removable terminal block	40-pin connector	40-pin connector x 2	40-pin connector	40-pin connector	40-pin connector x 2
Internal current co	onsumption	mA	460	100	140	190	100	140	190
Dimensions (WxH	lxD)	mm	28.5x90x117	28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95
Order informati	ion	Art. no.	238088	242167	238089	238090	242168	242169	242170

## **Analog Input Modules**



#### Analog to digital conversion

The analog input module converts analog process signals, for example pressure, flow or fill level, linearly into digital values, which are further processed by the L series CPU.

- High-speed conversion of 20 µs/channel
- High conversion accuracy of +/-0.1 %
- High resolution of 1/20000
- Ensured stability wth variable conversion speed
- Easy parameter setting

Specifications			L60AD4
Input points			4
	voltage	V DC	-10–10
Analog input	current	mA DC	0–20
Digital output			-20480–20479 (-32768–32767)*
Load resistance	voltage	MΩ	1
Load resistance	current	Ω	250
Max. input	voltage	V	±15
wax. mput	current	mA	30
I/O characteristics	digital value		-20000–20000
Max. resolution	voltage input	μV	200
Widx. resolution	current input	nA	800
Overall accuracy			±0.1%
Conversion speed			20 μs/channel
Number of occupied I/	0 points		16
Connection terminal			18-point removable terminal block
Internal current consumption mA			520
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm			28.5x90x117
Order information		Art. no.	238091

\* Value in brackets when using the scaling function

## **Analog Output Modules**



#### **Digital to analog conversion**

The analog output module converts digital values predetermined by the CPU into analog current or voltage signal.

- High-speed conversion of 20 µs/channel
- High conversion accuracy of +/-0.1 %
- High resolution of 1/20000
- Easy parameter setting

Specifications			L60DA4
Output points			4
Digital input			-20480–20479 (-32768–32767)*
Analog output	voltage	V DC	-10–10
Analog output	current	mA DC	0-20
Load resistance	voltage	MΩ	0.001-1
Lodu resistance	current	Ω	0-600
I/O characteristics	digital value		-20000–20000
Max. resolution	voltage input $\mu V$		200
Max. resolution	current input	nA	700
Overall accuracy			±0.1%
Conversion speed			20 μs/channel
Number of occupied l	O points		16
Connection terminal			18-point removable terminal block
Internal current consu	Imption	mA	160
Dimensions (WxHxD)		mm	28.5x90x117
Order information		Art. no.	238092

\* Value in brackets when using the scaling function

## **High-Speed Counter Modules**



#### **Fast signal counting**

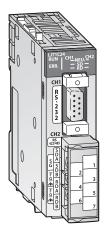
The counter modules detect high-frequency signals, which cannot be handled by normal input modules.

- Periodic pulse counter function
- High-speed pulse measurement of up to 500 k pulses/s (LD62D)
- Linear and latch counter

- Ring counter function for counting up to a predefined value with automatic resetting to the start value
- Coincidence output function
- Easy configuration of the modules with GX Works2

Specifications	i -		LD62	LD62D
Counter inputs (	(channels)		2	2
Count input	phase		1-phase input (multiple of 1/2), CW/CCW, 2-	phase input (multiple of 1/2/4)
signal	signal level		5/12/24 V DC (2-5 mA)	EIA standard RS422A differential type line driver
Max. counting f	requency	kHz	200	500
Counting range		32 bits + sign (binary), -2147483648– +2147483647	32 bits + sign (binary), -2147483648– +2147483647	
Max. counting speed kHz		200, 100 or 10	500, 200, 100 or 10	
Counting function	ons		UP/DOWN preset counter and ring counter	
Connection term	ninal		40-pin connector	40-pin connector
Number of occupied I/O points			16	16
Internal current consumption mA		310	360	
Dimensions (W>	(HxD)	mm	28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95
Order informa	tion	Art. no.	238097	238098

## **Interface Modules**



#### Data exchange with peripheral devices

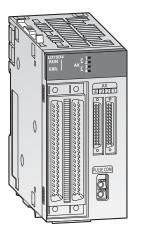
These modules enable communication with peripheral devices via a standard serial interface.

The LJ71C24 provides one RS232 and one RS422/485 interface and the LJ71C24-R2 provides two RS232 interfaces.

- Maximum transmission speed of 230.4 kbps
- Quick connection using pre-defined protocols included in GX Works2
- Easy to define custom protocols
- Enhanced debugging and support functions

Specifications		U71C24	LJ71C24-R2	
Interference	channel 1	RS232-compliance (D-Sub 9P female)	RS232-compliance (D-Sub 9P female)	
Interface type	channel 2	RS422/485-compliance (2-piece terminal block)	RS232-compliance (D-Sub 9P female)	
Communications mode		Full duplex/half duplex		
Synchronisation		Start-stop synchronization method		
Data transfer	bps	50-230400 (channel 1 only) 115200 (channel 1+	2 simultaneously)	
distance	m	RS232: 15; RS422/485: 1200	15	
Max. no of stations in a multidrop networ	k	No restrictions/64	No restrictions/64	
Data format		1 start bit, 7 or 8 data bits, 1 or 0 parity bits, 1 or 2 stop bits		
Error detection		Parity check, checksum		
DTR/DSR and RS/CD control		RS232 enabled, RS422/485 disabled		
CD signal control		RS232 enabled, RS422/485 disabled		
X ON/X OFF (DC1/DC3), DC2/DC4		RS232 enabled, RS422/485 enabled		
Number of occupied I/O points		32	32	
Internal current consumption mA		390	260	
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		28.5x90x95	28.5x90x95	
Order information	Art. no.	238093	238094	

## **Positioning Modules**



#### **Control of high resolution drives**

The L series offers two different positioning modules for control of up to four axes.

• Differential output type (LD75D4)

• Open-collector output type (LD75P4) These positioning modules can be used with standard type servo amplifiers (Mitsubishi MR-E, MR-J3).

All L series positioning modules can provide functionality such as interpolation, speed positioning operation etc.

The open-collector output type module provides positioning with open loop control. The module generates the travel command via the pulse chain. The speed is proportional to the pulse frequency and the distance travelled is proportional to the pulse length. The differential output type module is suitable for bridging long distances between the module and the drive system due to the fact that the output allows large cable lengths.

- Up to 600 positioning data per axis
- Maximum output pulse of 200 k pulses/s for LD75P4 and 4 Mpulses/s for LD75D4)
- High speed control of high resolution devices such as linear servos and direct drive motors
- Reduced machine vibration by using the optional acceleration/deceleration system
- Visualization of positioning module buffer data with customizable graphs

Specifications		LD75D4	LD75P4	
Accessible axes		4	4	
Output frequency	pulse/s	2-/3-/4-axis linear interpolation, 2-axis circular interpolation		
Positioning data iten	ns per axis	600	600	
Output type		Differential driver	Open collector	
Output signal		Pulse chain		
	method	PTP (Point To Point) control, path control (both linear a ing control, position-speed switching control	and arc can be set), speed control, speed-position switch-	
		Absolute/incremental system: -214 748 364.8 to 214 748 364.7 μm -21 474.83648 to 21 474.83647 inch 0 to 359.99999 degree (absolut); 21 474.83648 to 21 - -2 147 483 648 to 2 147 483 647 pulse	474.83647 (incremental)	
Positioning	range	In speed-position switching control (INC mode) / posit 0 to 214 748 364.7 µm 0 to 21 474.83647 inch 0 to 21 474.83647 degree 0 to 2 1474.83647 pulse	ion-speed switching control:	
	speed	1–1 000 000 pulse/s 0.01–20 000 000.00 mm/min 0.001–200 000.000 degree/min 0.001–200 000.000 inch/min		
	acceleration/ decleration processing	Automatic trapezoidal or S-pattern acceleration and de deceleration	eceleration or automatic S-pattern acceleration and	
	acceleration/ decleration time	1–83 88 608 ms (four patterns can be set for each of acceleration time and deceleration time)		
	rapid stop decelera- tion time	1-8 388 608 ms		
Number of occupied	I/O points	32	32	
Internal current cons	umption mA	760	550	
Dimensions (WxHxD)	) mm	45x90x95	45x90x95	
Order information	Art. no.	238095	238096	

## **CC-Link/CC-Link IE Field modules**



#### The gateway to CC-Link

The CC-Link network enables the controlling and monitoring of decentralized I/O modules at the machine. The CC-Link master/slave module LJ61BT11 makes the L series fully compatible with CC-Link.

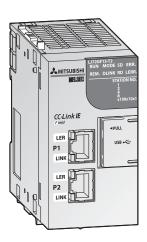
With a large selection of CC-Link open network compatible devices, constructing a control system is easy.

Even applications requiring vast amounts of data transmissions can be satisfied because CC-Link Version 2 is supported.

- Can be used as Master or Local station
- A huge selection of device types using CC-Link can be connected.
- With the transmission speed auto-tracking function local stations do not require transmission speed setting
- Up to 8192 addressable remote I/O points
- Maximum transmission speed of 10 Mbps
- Standby master station function

Specifications		LJ61BT11
Module type		Master/Slave
Max. no. of connected	d stations	64
Max. overall cable dis	tance m	1200 (without repeater)
No. of occupied statio	ins	1 to 4 stations
Max. number	per system	2048 (8192)*
of link points	per station	32
Transmission speed		156 kbps/625 kbps/2.5 Mbps/5 Mbps/10 Mbps
Transmission path		Bus (RS485)
Number of occupied I	/0 points	32
Internal current consu	umption mA	460
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		25.5x90x118
Order information	Art. no.	238099

\* Link points in remote net ver. 2 mode or remote net additional mode



#### CC-Link IE field network head module

L series I/O and intelligent function modules can be connected to the remote I/O head module without a dedicated CPU. There are many benefits to using intelligent device stations including reduced CPU and wiring costs, great flexibility in selecting I/O and intelligent function modules, and compact unit size.

- Intelligent device station
- Up to 2048 addressable remote I/O points
- Maximum transmission speed of 1 GB/s
- RAS functions (Reliability, Availability, Serviceability) for system monitor, remote RESET and self diagnostics
- A huge selection of CC-Link compatible devices can be connected.

Specifications			L/72GF15-T2
Module type			Intelligent device station
Max. no. of connected	d stations		120
Max. overall cable dis	tance	m	12000 (with 120 slave stations connected)
Max. station to statio	n distance	m	100
Max. number	Max. number per network		16384
of link points	per station		2048
Transmission speed			1 Gbps
Transmission path			Star, line, mixed star and line, ring topology
Number of occupied I	/O points		-
Internal current consu	umption	mA	1000
Dimensions (WxHxD)		mm	50x90x95
Order information		Art. no.	238100

## **Serial Communications adapters**

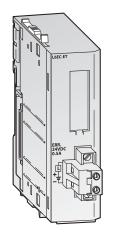


## RS232 interface adapter

The L6ADP-R2 provides a RS232 interface for serial communication with the L series PLC.

Specifications		L6ADP-R2
Application		Serial connection, e.g. GT10 Terminals
Power supply		L series Backplane
Max. transfer rate	kBit/s	115.2
Number of occupied I/O points		-
Internal current consumption	mA	20
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	28.5x90x95
Order information	Art. no.	238059

End cover



## END cover with error terminal

This end cover can be used instead of the standard end cover which comes with the CPU in the basic equipment.

The L6EC-ET end cover has a single relay output for error notification.

Specifications		L6EC-ET
Application		Error notification via relay output
Output		Screw terminal
Max. switching load	А	0.5 (24 V DC)
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	28.5x90x112.5
Order information	Art. no.	238062

Note: L Series CPU modules are supplied with a standard End Cover L6EC.

## Accessories



#### **Display module**

The display module allows to check the system status and to make setting changes directly from the display, which will be built-in directly into the CPU.

Error status is clearly identified and troubleshooting and error investigation can be performed all without the need for any connections or engineering software.

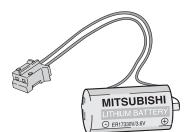
Specifications		L6DSPU
Application		Displaying menus, time, and monitoring data. Setting of values and parameters.
Display		16 letters x 4 lines
Power supply		From CPU
Display		LCD with backlight (green/red)
Language		English, Japanese
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	45x50x17.3
Order information	Art. no.	238058



#### SD memory card

The SD memory card allows quick and easy back-up of the CPU program and parameters. It can also be used to hold data captured with the data logging function. The card is selectively available with 2 GB and 4 GB capacity.

Specifications		L1MEM-2GBSD	L1MEM-4GBSD
Card type		SD memory card	SDHC memory card
Memory capacity		2 GB	4 GB
Order information	Art. no.	238060	238061
order mitorination	AIL IIU.	230000	230001



## **Backup battery**

Two different batteries as replacement for the built-in back-up battery are available for the L series CPU.

Specifications		Q6BAT	Q7BAT	Q7BAT-SET
Voltage	۷	3.0	3.0	3.0
Capacity	mAh	1800	5000	5000
Scope of delivery		Battery	Battery	Battery plus holder
Order information	Art. no.	130376	204127	204128

## **COMPACT PLCs**

## **FX Family**

Micro PLCs have opened up the world of opportunities in Industrial Automation due to their small size and low cost. Now many applications that were never previously considered can benefit – from barriers to security systems and a host of others. The FX family is the world's best selling cost-effective 'brick' type PLCs, consisting of five independent but compatible product ranges.

## **Equipment Features**

#### **Communications modules**

Interface modules with RS232/ RS422/RS485 or USB for the connection of peripherals and PLC–PLC links. Network modules for Profibus DP, CC-Link, AS-Interface, CANopen, Ethernet, Modbus RTU/ASCII and for the configuration of proprietary Mitsubishi networks. Depending on your application and control needs, you can choose from the small, attractively priced, "stand-alone" FX1S series, the expandable FX1N series or the more powerful FX3G, FX3U and FX3UC series.

With the exception of the FX1S, all FX series PLCs can be expanded to adapt them to the changing needs of your installations and applications.

DIGITAL

**INPUTS/OUTPUTS** 

ANALOG

INPUTS/

OUTPUTS

Network integration is also supported, making it possible for your FX controllers to communicate with other PLCs, controllers and HMIs.

Special versions with E-Mark Label (ECE-R10 regulations) are available upon request for vehicle applications.

# For a variety of signal levels with relay or transistor switches.

**Digital input/output modules** 

#### **Positioning modules**

High-speed counter modules with support for the connection of incremental rotary transducers and positioning modules for servo and stepping motor drives. MODULES

POSITIONING

#### Analog input/output modules

For processing current/voltage signals and temperature registration with a direct connection option for Pt100, Pt1000 and Ni1000 resistance thermometers and thermocouplers.

## **Expandability and Power**

The MELSEC FX family is highly flexible, enabling fast and efficient configuration and programming for the application at hand.

It is the ideal choice, no matter whether you need to install a simple control application requiring up to 30 I/Os (FX1S) or a demanding, complex system with up to 384 I/O points (FX3U/FX3UC).

The capacity of the CPUs of the FX family can be expanded with memory cassettes. Non-volatile memory cassettes with a capacity of up to 64 k program steps are available for reliable, longterm storage of your PLC projects. In addition to the other advantages this enables you to switch programs at very short notice, simply by replacing a cassette.

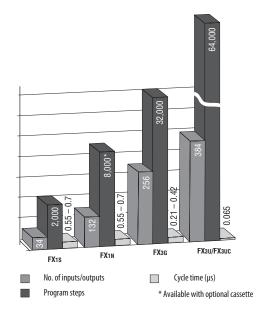
COMMUNI-

MODULES

CATIONS

There are five series in the FX family, each of which is designed for a different application profile. The diagram highlights the capabilities of each FX PLC type.

The Alpha can also be expanded to provide a small increase in I/O, analogue output, temperature input or networking capability.



## **Micro Controllers Alpha Series**

Alpha fills the gap between traditional relays and timers and a PLC. Offering functionality, reliability and flexibility but without the worry of cost of overheads. Alpha is the perfect maintenance product, and yet can adequately control a new process from the start.

The Alpha 2 can process up to 200 function blocks in a single program, and every single

function (timers, counters, analog signal processing, calendar, clock etc.) can be used as many times as you need in all your programs.

## What Components Are Required for an FX PLC System?

A basic FX PLC system can consist of a stand alone base unit, with the functionality and I/O range increased by adding extension I/O and special function modules. The following section provides an overview of options available.

#### **Base units**

The entire FX PLC range can be AC or DC powered with a mix of input and output styles. The PLCs can be programmed with the user friendly GX or GX IEC Developer programming software, allowing programs to be transferred between different FX PLCs. All PLC base units include an integrated real time clock.

Base units are available with different I/O configurations from 10 to 128 points but can be expanded to 384 points depending upon the FX range selected.

#### **Extension boards**

Extension adapter boards can be installed directly into the base unit and therefore do not require any additional installation space. For a small number of I/O (2 to 4) an extension adapter boards can be installed directly into the (left-hand side) FX1S, FX1N, FX3G or FX3U controller. Interface adapter boards can also provide the FX PLC with additional RS232, RS422, RS485 or USB interfaces. To connect special function modules (e.g. Ethernet module) a communication adapter has to be installed (except FX3UC).

#### **Extension I/O modules**

Unpowered and powered extension I/O modules can be added to the FX1N, FX3G, FX3U and FX3UC PLCs.

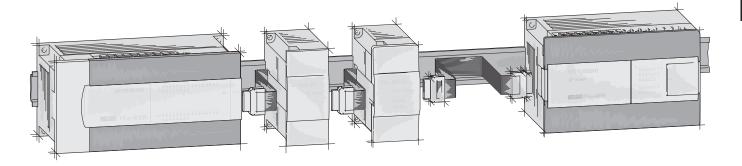
For expansion modules powered by the base unit, the power consumption has to be calculated as the 5 V DC bus can only support a limited number of expansion I/O (for further details please refer to next page – calculation of the power consumption).

#### **Special function modules**

A wide variety of special function modules are available for the FX1N, FX3G, FX3U and FX3UC PLCs. They cover networking functionality, analog control, pulse train outputs, data logging function and temperature inputs.

#### Memory extension and operator terminals

Each FX family base unit can be equipped with a memory cassette. The programming unit interface enables the connection of programming tools like PC and hand held programming units as well as graphical operator terminals.



Expansion possibilities		ALPHA 2	FX1S	FX1N	FX3G	FX3U	FX3UC
Extensions for inside PLC	Digital	•	•	٠	•	٠	٠
installation	Analog	•	•	•	•	•	٠
Extension modules	Digital	—	—	•	•	•	•
(installation outside	Analog	_	—	•	•	•	•
the PLC)	Temperature	•	—	•	•	•	•
	AS-Interface	•	—	•	—	•	•
	Ethernet	—	•	•	•	•	•
	CC-Link	_	—	•	•	•	•
Network modules	CAN open	—	—	•	•	•	•
Network modules	Profibus DP	—	—	•	•	•	•
	DeviceNet	—	—	—	—	•	•
	Modbus RTU/ASCII	-	—	—	0	•	٠
	SSCNET	—	—	—	—	•	•
	RS232	•	•	•	•	•	—
Communications	RS422	_	•	•	•	•	—
boards	RS485	—	•	•	•	•	—
	USB	_	—	—	—	•	—
Communications	RS232	—	•	•	•	•	•
modules	RS485	—	•	•	•	•	•
Dedicated function modules	High speed counter	—	—	—	—	•	•
Dedicated function modules	Positioning	_	—	—	—	•	•
Memory cassettes		•	•	•	•	•	•
External Display		_	•	•	•	•	_

O only via IEC function blocks

## **Calculation of the Power Consumption**

The power consumption figures on the 5 V DC bus for the special function modules are shown in the specifications tables on the following pages.

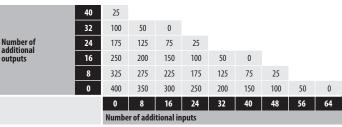
The maximum permissible currents on the 5 V DC and 24 V DC bus are shown in the table below.

Modules	Max. current	
	5 V bus	24 V bus
FX3G-14/24M□-ES(ESS)	_	400 mA
FX3G-40/60MD-ES(ESS)	_	400 mA
FX3U-16/32M□-ES(ESS)	500 mA	400 mA
FX3U-48-128M -ES(ESS)	500 mA	600 mA
FX3UC-16MT/D(DSS)	600 mA	_
FX3UC-32MT/D(DSS)	560 mA	_
FX3UC-64MT/D(DSS)	480 mA	_
FX3UC-96MT/D(DSS)	400 mA	—

The residual currents for the 24 V DC service voltage at different input/output configurations are shown in the tables on the right.

A maximum of 256 I/Os are possible for FX3U/FX3UC (128 I/Os for FX3G).

Max. residual current values (in mA) for FX3U-16M -E through FX3U-32M -E for the permissible configuration



Max. residual current values (in mA) for FX3U-48M□-E□□ through FX3U-128M□-E□□ for the permissible configuration

		Numbe	r of addi	tional in	puts									
		0	8	16	24	32	40	48	56	64	72	80	88	96
	0	600	550	500	450	400	350	300	250	200	150	100	50	0
	8	525	475	425	375	325	275	225	175	125	75	25		
	16	450	400	350	300	250	200	150	100	50	0			
outputs	24	375	325	275	225	175	125	75	25					
additional	32	300	250	200	150	100	50	0						
Number of	40	225	175	125	75	25								
	48	150	100	50	0									
	56	75	25											
	64	0												

An external power supply is necessary, if the residual current for the 24 V supply of the special function modules is not sufficiant.

## **Sample Calculations**

The tables below and on the right show different examples for sample power calculation for a PLC system.

The current values for the special function modules can be found in the specifications on the following pages.

Comparison with the current value tables show that the calculated figures for the 5 V bus lie within the allowable ranges.

In the example below all units can be supplied sufficiently with the internal 24 V power supply.

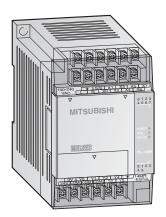
Module	No.	24 V DC c	alculation	5 V DC calculation			
module	NO.	Current/module	Calculation	Current/module	Total current		
FX3U-80MR/ES	1	600 mA	+600 mA	+500 mA	+500 mA		
	2	00 1	100 4	110 4	220 4		
FX3U-4AD	3	90 mA	-180 mA	110 mA	-220 mA		
FX3U-4DA	2	160 mA	-320 mA	120 mA	-240 mA		
FX3U-ENET	1	240 mA	-240 mA	—	_		
			-140 mA !!!		500–460 mA		
			<b></b>	Result:	40 mA (OK !)		
An ovtornal	24 V nov	ver supply has to					

An external 24 V power supply has to be added in the example above.

Module	No.		Number of I/Os		24 V DC c	alculation	5 V DC ca	lculation
module	NO.	X	Y	Х/Ү	Total ①	Total current <sup>@</sup>	Current/module	Total current
FX3U-48MR/ES	1	24	24	—			500 mA	+500 mA
FX2N-16EYR-ES/UL	1	—	16	—	X = 8	+325 mA	—	0 mA
FX2N-8EX-ES/UL	1	8	—	—	Y = 24	+323 IIIA	—	0 mA
FX2N-8EYR-ES/UL	1	—	8	—			—	0 mA
FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP	1	—	—	—		-50 mA	30 mA	-15 mA
						+275 mA (OK!)		+485 mA (OK!)
FX2N-32ER-ES/UL	1	16	16	—		+150 mA residual current	690 mA	+690 mA
FX2N-16EX-ES/UL	1	16	—	—	X = 16 Y = 0	for extension unit FX2N-32ER-ES/UL	—	0 mA
FX2N-10PG	1	—	—	8	$\rightarrow$	0 mA	120 mA	-120 mA
FX2N-32CCL	1	—	— 8			-50 mA	130 mA	-130 mA
	Result:	64	+ 64 + 16 = 144! (< 256)	OK!		+100 mA (0K!)		+440 mA (OK!)

<sup>①</sup> Total no. of I/Os which are connected to a base unit to calculate the max. residual current values (see tables) <sup>②</sup> see tables above (max. residual current values)

## **FX1S Series**



The FX1S series base units are available with 10 to 30 input/output points.

It is possible to choose between relay and transistor output types.

- Integrated power supply (AC or DC powered)
- Maintenance-free EEPROM memoryAmple memory capacity (2000 steps)
- and device rangesHigh-speed operations
- Incorporated positioning control
- Integrated real-time clock

- System upgrades by exchangeable interface and I/O adapter boards for direct fitting into the base unit
- LEDs for indicating the input and output status
- Standard programming unit interface
- User-friendly programming systems, including IEC 1131.3 (EN 61131.3) compatible programming software, HMIs and hand-held programming units

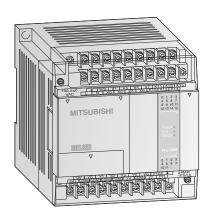
## Base Units with 10-14 I/Os

Specifications		FX1S-10 MR-DS	FX1S-10 MR-ES/UL	FX1S-10 MT-DSS	FX1S-14 MR-DS	FX1S-14 MR-ES/UL	FX1S-14 MT-DSS
Max. number inputs/outputs		10	10	10	14	14	14
Power supply		24 V DC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC	24 V DC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC
Integrated inputs		6	6	6	8	8	8
Integrated outputs		4	4	4	6	6	6
Output type		Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)	Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)
Power consumption	W	6	19	6	6.5	19	6.5
Weight	kg	0.22	0.3	0.22	0.22	0.3	0.22
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	60x90x49	60x90x75	60x90x49	60x90x49	60x90x75	60x90x49
Order information	Art. no.	141240	141243	141246	141247	141248	141249

## Base Units with 20-30 I/Os

Specifications		FX1S-20 MR-DS	FX1S-20 MR-ES/UL	FX1S-20 MT-DSS	FX1S-30 MR-DS	FX1S-30 MR-ES/UL	FX1S-30 MT-DSS
Max. number inputs/outputs		20	20	20	30	30	30
Power supply		24 V DC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC	24 V DC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC
Integrated inputs		12	12	12	16	16	16
Integrated outputs		8	8	8	14	14	14
Output type		Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)	Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)
Power consumption	W	7	20	7	8	21	8
Weight	kg	0.3	0.4	0.3	0.35	0.45	0.35
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	75x90x49	75x90x75	75x90x49	100x90x49	100x90x75	100x90x49
Order information	Art. no.	141251	141252	141254	141255	141256	141257

## **FX1N Series**



The FX1N series base units are available with 14 to 60 input/output points and are expandable up to 128 I/O points.

It is possible to choose between relay and transistor output types.

- Integrated serial interface for communication between PCs and HMI
- LEDs for indicating the input and output status
- Detachable terminal blocks for units with 14, 24, 40, and 60 I/Os.
- Slot for memory cassettes
- All DC models with variable voltage from 12 up to 24 V

- Integrated real-time clock
- Integrated positioning control
- Exchangeable interface and I/O adapter boards for direct fitting into the base unit
- Expandable with digital I/O modules and special function modules
- User-friendly programming systems, including IEC 1131.3 (EN 61131.3) compatible programming software, HMIs and hand-held programming units

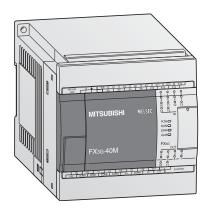
# Base Units with 14–24 I/Os

Specifications		FX1N-14 MR-DS	FX1N-14 MR-ES/UL	FX1N-14 MT-DSS	FX1N-24 MR-DS	FX1N-24 MR-ES/UL	FX1N-24 MT-DSS
Integrated inputs/outputs		14	14	14	24	24	24
Power supply		12-24 V DC	100-240 V AC	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC	100-240 V AC	12-24 V DC
Integrated inputs		8	8	8	14	14	14
Integrated outputs		6	6	6	10	10	10
Output type		Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)	Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)
Power consumption	W	13	29	13	15	30	15
Weight	kg	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.45
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	90x90x75	90x90x75	90x90x75	90x90x75	90x90x75	90x90x75
Order information A	krt. no.	141258	141259	141260	141261	141262	141263

## Base Units with 40-60 I/Os

Specifications		FX1N-40 MR-DS	FX1N-40 MR-ES/UL	FX1N-40 MT-DSS	FX1N-60 MR-DS	FX1N-60 MR-ES/UL	FX1N-60 MT-DSS
Integrated inputs/outputs		40	40	40	60	60	60
Power supply		12-24 V DC	100-240 V AC	12-24 V DC	12-24 V DC	100-240 V AC	12-24 V DC
Integrated inputs		24	24	24	36	36	36
Integrated outputs		16	16	16	24	24	24
Output type		Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)	Relay	Relay	Transistor (source)
Power consumption	W	18	32	18	20	35	20
Weight	kg	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.8	0.8	0.8
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	130x90x75	130x90x75	130x90x75	175x90x75	175x90x75	175x90x75
Order information A	Art. no.	141264	141265	141266	141267	141268	141269

## **FX3G Series**



The FX3G series base units are available with 14 to 60 input/output points .

It is possible to choose between relay and transistor output types.

- Integrated USB interface for communication between PLCs and PC
- Integrated serial interface for communication between PCs and HMI
- LEDs for indicating the input and output status
- Detachable terminal blocks for all units
- Slot for memory cassettes
- Integrated real-time clock

- Integrated positioning control
- Exchangeable interface and extension adapters for direct mounting into a base unit
- Expandable with digital I/O modules, special function modules and ADP modules
- User-friendly programming systems, including IEC 1131.3 (EN 61131.3) compatible programming software, HMIs and hand-held programming units

## Base Units with 14-24 I/Os

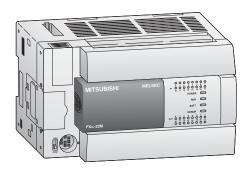
Specifications		FX3G-14 MR/ES	FX3G-14 MT/ESS	FX3G-14 MR/DS	FX3G-14 MT/DSS	FX3G-24 MR/ES	FX3G-24 MT/ESS	FX3G-24 MR/DS	FX3G-24 MT/DSS
Integrated inputs/outputs		14	14	14	14	24	24	24	24
Power supply		100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC	24 V DC	100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC	24 V DC
Integrated inputs		8	8	8	8	14	14	14	14
Integrated outputs		6	6	6	6	10	10	10	10
Output type		Relay	Transistor (source)*						
Power consumption	W	31	31	19	19	32	32	21	21
Weight	kg	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.50	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	90x90x86	90x90x86	90x90x86	90x90x86	90x90x86	90x90x86	90x90x86	90x90x86
Order information	Art. no.	231466	231470	231474	231478	231467	231471	231475	231479

## Base Units with 40-60 I/Os

Specifications		FX3G-40 MR/ES	FX3G-40 MT/ESS	FX3G-40 MR/DS	FX3G-40 MT/DSS	FX3G-60 MR/ES	FX3G-60 MT/ESS	FX3G-60 MR/DS	FX3G-60 MT/DSS
Integrated inputs/outputs		40	40	40	40	60	60	60	60
Power supply		100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC	24 V DC	100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC	24 V DC
Integrated inputs		24	24	24	24	36	36	36	36
Integrated outputs		16	16	16	16	24	24	24	24
Output type		Relay	Transistor (source)*						
Power consumption	W	37	37	25	25	40	40	29	29
Weight	kg	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.85	0.85	0.85	0.85
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	130x90x86	130x90x86	130x90x86	130x90x86	175x90x86	175x90x86	175x90x86	175x90x86
Order information	Art. no.	231468	231472	231476	231480	231469	231473	231477	231481

\* Units with sink transitor outputs on request.

## **FX3U Series**



The FX3U series base units are available with 16, 32, 48, 64, 80 or 128 input/output points expandable to 384 points.

Models are available for selection with relay or transistor outputs.

- Integrated serial interface for communication between PCs and HMI
- Integrated positioning control
- Exchangeable interface modules for direct mounting into a base unit
- LEDs for indicating the input and output status
- Slot for memory cassettes
- Integrated real-time clock
- Expandable with digital I/O modules, special function modules and ADP modules
- User-friendly programming systems, including IEC 1131.3 (EN 61131.3) compatible programming software, HMIs and hand-held programming units

## Base Units with 16-128 I/Os

Specifications		FX3U-16 MR/ES	FX3U-32 MR/ES	FX3U-32 MS/ES	FX3U-48 MR/ES	FX3U-64 MR/ES	FX3U-64 MS/ES	FX3U-80 MR/ES	FX3U-128 MR/ES
Integrated inputs/outputs		16	32	32	48	64	32	80	128
Power supply		100-240 V AC							
Integrated inputs		8	16	16	24	32	32	40	64
Integrated outputs		8	16	16	24	32	16	40	64
Output type		Relay	Relay	Triac	Relay	Relay	Triac	Relay	Relay
Power consumption	W	30	35	35	40	45	45	50	65
Weight	kg	0.6	0.65	0.65	0.85	1.0	1.0	1.2	1.8
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	130x90x86	150x90x86	150x90x86	182x90x86	220x90x86	220x90x86	285x90x86	350x90x86
Order information	Art. no.	231486	231487	237263	231488	231489	237264	231490	231491

Specifications		FX3U-16 MT/ESS	FX3U-32 MT/ESS	FX3U-48 MT/ESS	FX3U-64 MT/ESS	FX3U-80 MT/ESS	FX3U-128 MT/ESS
Integrated inputs/outputs		16	32	48	64	80	128
Power supply		100-240 V AC					
Integrated inputs		8	16	24	32	40	64
Integrated outputs		8	16	24	32	40	64
Output type		Transistor (source type)*					
Power consumption	W	30	35	40	45	50	65
Weight	kg	0.6	0.65	0.85	1.0	1.2	1.8
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	130x90x86	150x90x86	182x90x86	220x90x86	285x90x86	350x90x86
Order information	Art. no.	231492	231493	231494	231495	231496	231497

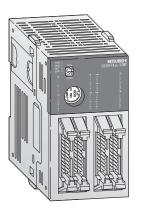
Specifications		FX3U-16 MR/DS	FX3U-32 MR/DS	FX3U-48 MR/DS	FX3U-64 MR/DS	FX3U-80 MR/DS	
Integrated inputs/outputs		16	32	48	64	80	
Power supply		24 V DC					
Integrated inputs		8	16	24	32	40	
Integrated outputs		8	16	24	32	40	
Output type		Relay	Relay	Relay	Relay	Relay	
Power consumption	W	25	30	35	40	45	
Weight	kg	0.6	0.65	0.85	1.0	1.2	
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	130x90x86	150x90x86	182x90x86	220x90x86	285x90x86	
Order information	Art. no.	231498	231499	231500	231501	231502	

Specifications	FX3U-16 MT/DSS	FX3U-32 MT/DSS	FX3U-48 MT/DSS	FX3U-64 MT/DSS	FX3U-80 MT/DSS
Integrated inputs/outputs	16	32	48	64	80
Power supply	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 VDC
Integrated inputs	8	16	24	32	40
Integrated outputs	8	16	24	32	40
Output type	Transistor (source type)*				
Power consumption	1 25	30	35	40	45
Weight k	0.6	0.65	0.85	1.0	1.2
Dimensions (WxHxD) mr	130x90x86	150x90x86	182x90x86	220x90x86	285x90x86
Order information Art. no	. 231503	231504	231505	231506	231507

 $\ensuremath{^*}$  Units with sink type transistor outputs on request.

5

## **FX3UC Series**



The base units of the FX3UC series are available in versions with 16, 32, 64 or 96 inputs/outputs (expandable to 384 I/Os).

The units are available with transistor outputs only.

- Integrated serial interface for communication between PCs and HMI
- Same instruction set as FX3U
- Integrated positioning control
- Very compact dimensions
  - LEDs for indicating the input and output status

- Slot for memory cassette
- Adapter modules and system cabling sets available for units with ribbon cable connectors
- Expandable with digital I/O modules, special function modules and ADP modules
- User-friendly programming systems, including IEC 1131.3 (EN 61131.3) compatible programming software, HMIs and hand-held programming units

## Base Units with 16-96 I/Os

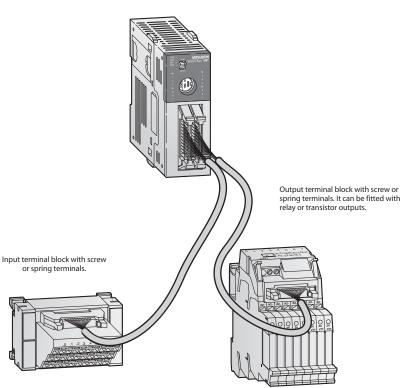
Specifications		FX3UC-16 MT/DSS	FX3UC-16 MR/D-T	FX3UC-16 MR/DS-T	FX3UC-32 MT/DSS	FX3UC-64 MT/DSS	FX3UC-96 MT/DSS
Integrated inputs/outputs		16	16	16	32	64	96
Power supply		24 V DC (+20 %, -15 %)	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC (+20 %, -15 %)	24 V DC (+20 %, -15 %)	24 V DC (+20 %, -15 %)
Integrated inputs		8	8	8	16	32	48
Integrated outputs		8	8	8	16	32	48
Output type		Transistor (source type)*	Relay	Relay	Transistor (source type)*	Transistor (source type)*	Transistor (source type)*
Power consumption	W	6	6	6	8	11	14
Weight	kg	0.2	0.25	0.25	0.2	0.3	0.35
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	34x90x74	34x90x74	34x90x74	34x90x74	59.7x90x74	85.4x90x74
Order information Ar	rt. no.	231508	237305	237306	231509	231510	231511

 $\ensuremath{^*}$  Units with sink type transistor outputs on request.

## **System Cabling**

A choice of terminal blocks with screw or spring terminals are available for easy wiring of the FX3UC modules with standard ribbon cable connectors.

For detailed informations about the terminal blocks, please refer to the FX Family catalogue.



## **Expandability and Functionality**

Additional special function and expansion modules are available that make it possible to extend the capacity of the PLC system. There are three basic categories of modules:

- Modules that occupy digital I/Os (connected on the right hand side of the base unit). These are the digital unpowered and powered extension units, as well as the special function modules.
- Communication and adapter modules that are connected to the left hand side of the base unit, for example FX3U-4AD-ADP and FX2NC-485ADP.

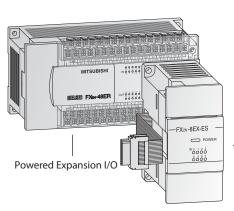
Various unpowered and powered extension units (FX3UC unpowered only) are available for extending the base units.

The unpowered units contain 16 or 32 digital inputs/outputs max. and do not need a separate power supply, since they are powered via the system bus.

 Internal adapter boards for the FX1S/FX1N/ FX2N series and the FX3U series. These expansion units are installed directly in the base unit and do not occupy any digital I/O.

Note: To connect special function modules or extension units of the FX0N/FX2N/FX3U series to an FX3UC series base unit, an adapter FX2NC-CNV-IF or the power supply FX3UC-1PS-5V is required.

The powered extension units contain a larger number of inputs/outputs and an integrated power supply unit, to power the system bus and the digital inputs.



Unpowered Expansion I/O

		POV	/ERED				UNPO	WERED		
Specifications		FX2N-32 ER-ES/UL	FX2N-48 ER-ES/UL	FX2N-8 ER-ES/UL	FX2N-8 EX-ES/UL	FX2N-8 EYR-ES/UL	FX2N-8 EYT-ESS/UL	FX2N-16 EX-ES/UL	FX2N-16 EYR-ES/UL	FX2N-16 EYT-ESS/UL
Integrated inputs	/outputs	32	48	8	8	8	8	16	16	16
Application		FX1N, FX3G and FX3U/FX3UC series base units								
Power supply	AC range (+10 %, -15 %)	100-240 V	100-240 V	All modular extens	ion blocks are suppl	ied by the base unit.				
Integrated inputs		16	24	4	8	_	_	16	_	_
Integrated output	ts	16	24	4	_	8	8	_	16	16
Output type		Relay	Relay	Relay	_	Relay	Transistor (source)**	_	Relay	Transistor (source)**
Switching voltage	e (max.)	Generally for relay	version: < 240 V AC,	< 30 V DC; for transi	stor version: 5–30 V	DC				
Max. output	per output A	2	2	2	_	2	0.5	_	2	0.5
current	per group * A	8	8	8	_	8	0.8	_	8	1.6
Related I/O points	5	32	48	16	8	8	8	16	16	16
Dimensions (WxH	xD) mm	150x90x87	182x90x87	43x90x87	43x90x87	43x90x87	43x90x87	40x90x87	40x90x87	40x90x87
Order informati	on Art. no.	65568	65571	166285	166284	166286	166287	65776	65580	65581

\* This limitation applies only per reference terminal for each group. Please observe the terminal assignments for the group identification. \*\* Units with sink type transistor outputs on request.

Specifications			FX2NC-16 EX-T-DS	FX2NC-16 EYR-T-DS	FX2NC-16 EX-DS	FX2NC-16 EYT-DSS	FX2NC-32 EX-DS	FX2NC-32 EYT-DSS
Integrated inputs/	outputs		16	16	16	16	32	32
Application			All FX3UC series base units					
Power supply			All modular extension units a	re supplied by the base unit.				
Integrated inputs			16	_	16	_	32	_
Integrated output	s		—	16	_	16	—	32
Output type			—	Relay	_	Transistor (source)**	_	Transistor (source)**
Switching voltage	vitching voltage (max.) V Generally for relay version: < 240 V AC, < 30 V DC; for trans				stor version: 5–30 V DC			
Max. output	per output	А	—	2	_	0.1/0.3 <sup>①</sup>	_	0.1/0.3 ①
current	per group *	А	—	4/8	_	0.8	_	0.8
Max. switching	inductive load	VA	_	80	_	2.4/7.2 <sup>②</sup>	_	2.4/7.2 <sup>②</sup>
power	lamp load	W	_	100	_	0.3/0.9 <sup>③</sup>	_	0.3/0.9 <sup>③</sup>
Connection type			Removable screw terminal bl	ocks	Ribbon cable connector	Ribbon cable connector	Ribbon cable connector	Ribbon cable connector
Related I/O points			16	16	16	16	32	32
Dimensions (WxH	xD)	mm	20.2x90x89	24.2x90x89	14.6x90x87	14.6x90x87	26.2x90x87	26.2x90x87
Order informati	on	Art. no.	128152	128153	104503	104504	104505	104506

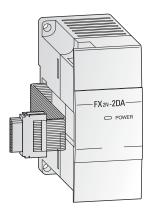
 $^{(1)}$  for Y0 and Y1 = 0.3 A; all others 0.1 A  $^{(2)}$  7.2 W for Y0 to Y3; all others 2.4 W  $^{(3)}$  0.9 W for Y0 to Y3; all others 0.3 W

\* This limitation applies only per reference terminal for each group. Please observe the terminal assignments for the group identification. \*\* Units with sink type transistor outputs on request.

FX3U/FX3UC controller to the analog signals

both current and voltage signals.

required by the process. The modules can output



#### Analog output modules

The analog output modules provide the user with 2 to 4 analog outputs. The modules convert digital values from the FX1N/FX3G and

Analog channels	iputs			
	.puto	—	_	_
OL	utputs	2	4	4
Analog output range		0-+10 V DC/0-+5 V DC/ 4-+20 mA	-10-+10 V DC/0-+20 mA/ 4-+20 mA	-10-+10 V DC/0-+20 mA/ 4-+20 mA
Resolution		2.5 mV/4 µA (12 bit)	5 mV (10 bit)/20 $\mu\text{A}$ (11 bit + sign)	0.32 mV (15 bit + sign) 0.6 μA (15 bit )
Fullscale overall accuracy	y	±1%	±1%	±0.3-0.5 % **
5	V DC	30 mA (from base unit)	30 mA (from base unit)	120 mA (from base unit)
Power supply 24	4 V DC	85 mA	200 mA	160 mA
Related I/O points		8	8	8
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	43x90x87	55x90x87	55x90x87
Order information	Art. no.	102868	65586	169509

\* for FX3G/FX3U/FX3UC only \*\*Dependent on the ambient temperature

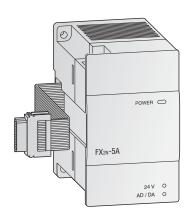
#### Analog input modules

The analog input modules provide the user with 2 to 8 analog inputs. The module converts analog process signals into digital values which are

further processed by the MELSEC FX1N/FX3G/ FX3U/FX3UC controller. The actual values or mean values over several measurements may be output.

Specifications		FX2N-2AD	FX2N-4AD	FX3U-4AD/FX3UC-4AD*	FX2N-8AD
Analog channels	inputs	2	4	4	8
	outputs	-	—	—	—
Analog input range		0-+10 V DC/0-+5 V DC/0/ 4-+20 mA	-10-+10 V DC /-20- +20 mA/4-+20 mA	-10-+10 V DC/-20- +20 mA/4-+20 mA	-10-+10 V DC/-20- +20 mA/4-+20 mA
Resolution	voltage	2.5mV, 1.25mV,	5 mV (11 bit + sign)	0.32 mV (15 bit+sign)	0.63 mV (14 bit + sign)
Resolution	current	4 μA (12 bits)	20 µA (10 bit + sign)	1.25 μA (14 bit+sign)	2.5 μA (13 bit + sign)
Fullscale overall accu	racy	±1%	±1%	±0.3-1%	±0.3-0.5 % **
Device events	5 V DC	20 mA (from base unit)	30 mA (from base unit)	110/100 mA (from base unit)	50 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC	50 mA (from base unit)	55 mA	90 mA/80 mA	80 mA
Related I/O points		8	8	8	8
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	43x90x87	55x90x87	20.2x90x89	75x105x75
Order information	Art. no.	102869	65585	169508/210090	129195

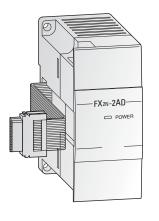
Note: The FX2N-8AD can be configured to accept standard analog inputs as well as selected temperature inputs such as K, T or J type thermocouples. \* for FX3G/FX3U/FX3U/FX3UC only \*\*Dependent on the ambient temperature



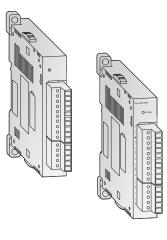
#### Combined analog I/O modules

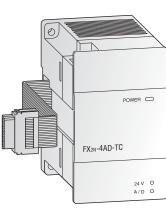
The analog input/output modules are available in two different models. They provide the user with 2 or 4 analog inputs and 1 analog output. They serve for conversion of analog process signals into digital values, and vice versa. As of the FX2N-5A module the analog inputs can be selected between current or voltage input signals.

Specifications			FXON-3A	FX2N-5A	FX3U-3A-ADP
Analog channels	inputs		2	4	2
Analog channels	outputs		1	1	1
Resolution	voltage		0-+10 V (8 bit), 0-+5 V (8 bit)	-10—+10 V (15 bit + sign), -100— +100 mV (11 bit + sign)	0-+10 V (2.5 mV/12 bit)
(input) current			0/4-+20 mA (8 bit)	-20—+20 mA (14 bit + sign), 0/4—+20 mA (14 bit)	4-+20 mA (5 μA/12 bit)
Resolution	voltage		0-+10 V (8 bit), 0-+5 V (8 bit)	-10-+10 V (12 bit)	0-+10 V (2.5 mV/12 bit))
(output)	current		4-+20 mA (8 bit)	0/4-+20 mA (10 bit)	4–+20 mA (4 µA/12 bit)
Power supply	5 V DC		30 mA (from base unit)	70 mA (from base unit)	20 mA (from base unit)
rowei suppiy	24 V DC		90 mA (from base unit)	90 mA (from base unit)	90 mA
Related I/O points			8	8	0
Dimensions (WxHxE	))	mm	43x90x87	55x90x87	17.6x90x89.5
Order information	n	Art. no.	41790	153740	221549



5





#### Analog I/O adapters

The FX3U-4AD-ADP adapter module for analog input is a special function adapter to add four analog input points to the FX3G or FX3U/FX3UC PLC system.

The FX3U-4DA-ADP adapter module for analog output is a special function adapter to add four analog output points to the FX3U/FX3UC PLC system.

Specifications		FX3U-4AD-ADP	FX3U-4DA-ADP
Analog channels	inputs	4	—
Analog Channels	outputs	-	4
Analog range		0-+10 V DC, 4-+20 mA	0-+10 V DC, 4-+20 mA
Resolution		2.5 mV/10 μA (12 bit/11 bit )	2.5 mV/4 μA (12 bit)
Overall accuracy		±0.5 %*/±1 %	±0.5 %*/±1 %
Dowor cumply	5 V DC	15 mA (from base unit)	15 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC	40 mA	150 mA
Related I/O points		0	0
Dimensions (WxHxD	) mm	17.6x90 (106)x89.5	17.6x90 (106)x89.5
Order information	Art. no.	165241	165271

\*Dependent on the ambient temperature and signal quality

Note: when connecting these adapter modules to a FX3U, a communications adapter FX3U-DD-BD is required. When connecting an adapter to a FX3G PLC the communications adapter FX3G-CNV-ADP is required.

#### Analog temperature input modules

The analog input module for thermocouples FX2N-4AD-TC is used for processing temperatures. It has 4 independent inputs for detecting signals from thermocouples of types J and K. The type of thermocouple can be chosen independently for each point.

The analog input module for Pt100 inputs FX2N-4AD-PT permits the connection of four Pt100 sensors to the FX1N, FX3G or FX3U/FX3UC series controller.

The temperature control module FX2N-2LC is equipped with two temperature input points and two transistor (open collector) output points. It is used to read temperature signals from thermocouples and Pt100 sensors, and performs PID output control.

Specifications			FX2N-4AD-TC	FX2N-4AD-PT	FX2N-2LC
Analog inputs			4 (J or K type)	4 (Pt100 sensors)	2 channels*
Compensated tempe	erature range	°C	-100-+600 (J type) /-100-+1200 (K type)	-100-+600	Thermocouple and Pt100 sensor
Digital outputs			-1000-+6000 (J type)/ -1000-+12000 (K type)	-1000–6000 (12 bit conversion)	2 transistor output points
Resolution			0.3 (J type)/0.4 (K type)	0.2–0.3 °C	0.1 °C or 1 °C
Doworcumphy	5 V DC		40 mA (from base unit)	30 mA (from base unit)	70 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC		60 mA	50 mA	55 mA
Related I/O points			8	8	8
Dimensions (WxHx	D)	mm	55x90x87	55x90x87	55x90x87
Order informatio	n	Art. no.	65588	65587	129196

\* Temperature input modules with 10 channels on request.

#### Analog temperature input adapters

The analog input adapter for thermocouples FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP is used for processing temperatures. It has 4 independent inputs for detecting signals from thermocouples of types J and K.

The FX3U-4AD-PNK-ADP analog input adapter enables the connection of up to four Pt1000/Ni1000 thermocouples.

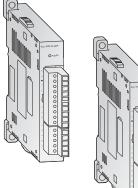
The FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP and FX3U-4AD-PTW-ADP analog input adapters enable the connection of up to four Pt100 thermocouples to the PLC system.

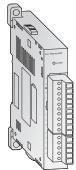
All analog adapters can be used in combination with the base units of the FX3G/FX3U/FX3UC series only.

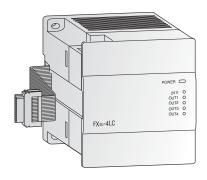
Specifications			FX3U-4AD-TC-ADP	FX3U-4AD-PNK-ADP	FX3U-4AD-PT-ADP	FX3U-4AD-PTW-ADP
Analog inputs		4 (J or K type)	(Pt1000/Ni1000 sensors, 2/3 wire)	4 (Pt100 sensors)	4 (Pt100 sensors, 3-wire)	
Compensated temperature °C		-100-+600 (J type)/ -100-+1000 (K type)	-50-+250 (Pt1000)/ -40-+110 (Ni1000)	-50-+250	-100-+600	
Digital outputs		-1000-+6000 (J type)/ -1000-+10000 (K type)	-500-+2500 (Pt1000)/ -400-+1100 (Ni1000)	-500-+2500	-1000-+6000	
Resolution	Resolution °C		0.3 (J type)/0.4 (K type)	0.1	0.1	0.2-0.3
Total accuracy	Total accuracy		±0.5 % fullscale	$\pm 0.5 - 1.0$ % (fullscale)*	±0.5–1.0 % (fullscale)*	±0.5–1.0 % (fullscale)*
Device events	5 V DC		15 mA (from base unit)	15 mA (from base unit)	15 mA (from base unit)	15 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC		45 mA	45 mA	50 mA	50 mA
Related I/O points			0	0	0	0
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		17.6x90 (106)x89.5	17.6x90 (106)x89.5	17.6x90 (106)x89.5	17.6x90 (106)x89.5	
Order information	1	Art. no.	165273	214172	165272	214173

\*Dependent on the ambient temperature

Note: when connecting these adapter modules to a FX3U, a communications adapter FX3U-———-BD is required. When connecting an adapter to a FX3G PLC the communications adapter FX3G-CNV-ADP is required.







#### **Temperature control module**

The temperature control module FX3U-4LC is equipped with four temperature input points and four transistor (open collector) output points. It is used to read temperature signals from thermocouples and Pt100 sensors, and performs PID output control. The proportional band, the integral time and the derivative time can be easily set by auto tuning.

The channels are isolated against each other.

Self-diagnosis functions are provided, and the disconnection of heaters can be detected by current detection (CT).

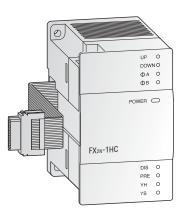
Specifications			FX3U-4LC
Analog inputs			4 (Thermocouple and Pt100 sensors)
Compensated temperature °C		°C	-200 to +2300
Digital outputs			4 NPN transistor open collector output points
Resolution °C		°C	0.1 or 1
Total accuracy			$\pm$ 0.3 to 0.7 % (fullscale, dependent on the ambient temperature)
Dower cumply	5 V DC		160 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC		50 mA
Related I/O points			8
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		mm	90x90x86
Order information	1	Art. no.	232806

#### **Data logger module** The FX3U-CF-ADP is a g logging adapter. The d

The FX3U-CF-ADP is a general purpose data logging adapter. The difference to other available logging units is that the PLC main unit controls the data logging based on user requirements, e.g. periodical or even based. For tracing a timestamp is automatically added to all data storages, that eases alarm and other time critical logging. Another usage is the storage of bigger recipe data. A CompactFlash® memory card up to 2 GB can be used. Six applied instructions allow all kinds of data writing, manipulation or reading, making this adapter the optimum solution towards customer requirements.

Specifications	FX3U-CF-ADP
Data access method	Controlled by the main unit, no polling from the logging unit possible.
Connectable units	A maximum of one FX3U-CF-ADP can be connected per PLC.
Time stamp function	The real time clock data of the base unit is used.
Recommended storage media	CompactFlash <sup>®</sup> memory card (GT05-MEM-256MC, -512MC, -1GC, -2GC)
Max. file size	512 MB
File format	CSV
Max. numbers of files	63 (Plus one FIFO file.)
FIFO function	One pattern (The file name gets automatically generated.)
Power supply 24 V DC	130 mA
Related I/O points	0
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm	45x90x89.5
Order information Art. no.	230104





High speed counter and pulse train modules

These high speed modules provide additional counting and pulse train output features to the FX3U/FX3UC PLC. The high speed counters allow 1- or 2-phase pulses with counting speeds up to a maximum of 50 kHz for the FX2N-1HC

and 200 kHz for the FX3U modules. The FX3U-2HSY-ADP pulse train output module can provide pulse streams up to 200 kHz for use in basic positioning applications.

Specifications			FX2N-1HC	FX2NC-1HC*	FX3U-4HSX-ADP **	FX3U-2HSY-ADP **	FX3U-2HC
Signal level			5, 12, 24 V DC/7 r	nA	5 V DC	Differential line driver	5, 12, 24 V DC
Counter	inputs		2 (1 phase) or 1 (2	2 phase)	4	—	2
Counter	outputs		_		—	2	2
Max. frequency	inputs	kHz	50		100/200	_	100/200
max. requercy	outputs	kHz	_		—	200	_
Counting range		16 bit	0-65535		—	—	0-65535
	Counting range (Up/down & ring counter)		-2147483648-+	2147483647	_	_	-2147483648- +2147483647
Output	Output		5-24 V DC; 0.5 A		—	less than 25 mA	5-24 V DC; 0.5 A
	5 V DC		90 mA (from base	e unit)	30 mA (from base unit)		245 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC		—		30 mA (from base unit)	60 mA (from base unit)	_
Related I/O points			8		0	0	8
Dimensions (WxHxD	)	mm	55x90x87	20.2x90x89	17.6x90 (106)x89.5	17.6x90 (106)x89.5	55x90x87
Order information	l .	Art. no.	65584	217916	165274	165275	232805

\*for FX3UC only \*\* for FX3U only

#### **Positioning modules**

The positioning modules FX2N-1PG-E and FX2N-10PG are extremely efficient single-axis positioningmodules for controlling either step drives or servo drives (by external regulator) with a pulse chain. It is very suitable for achieving accurate positioning in combination with the FX3U-/FX3UC series PLCs.

The configuration and allocation of the position data are carried out directly via the PLC program. A very wide range of manual and automatic functions are available to the user.

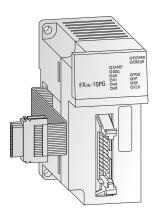
Specifications		FX2N-1PG-E	FX2N-10PG
Accessible axes		1	1
Output frequency pulse/s		10-100 000	1-1 000 000
Signal level for digita	al inputs	24 V DC/40 mA	5 V DC/100 mA; 24 V DC/70 mA
Power supply	5 V DC	55 mA (from base unit)	120 mA (from base unit)
Power suppry	24 V DC	—	_
Related I/O points		8	8
Dimensions (WxHxD	) mm	43x90x87	43x90x87
Order information	Art. no.	65583	140113

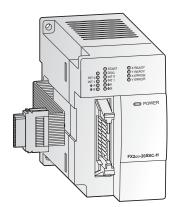
#### SSCNETIII module FX3U-20SSC-H

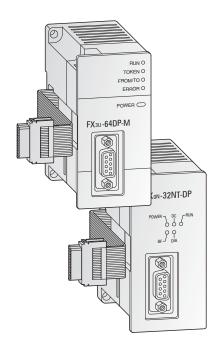
The SSCNET module FX3U-20SSC-H can be used in combination with a FX3U/FX3UC programmable controller to achieve a cost effective solution for high precision, high speed positioning. The plug- and-play fiber optic SSCNET cabling reduces setup time and increases control distance for positioning operations in a wide range of applications. Servo parameters and positioning information for the FX3U-20SSC-H are easily set up with an FX3U or FX3UC base unit and a personal computer. For parameter setting, monitoring and testing the easy programming software FX Configurator-FP is available.

Specifications		FX3U-20SSC-H
Accessible axes		2 (independent or interpolation) via SSCNETIII (servo bus)
Output frequency		1 Hz to 50 MHz
Communications spo	eed	50 Mbps
Starting time ms		1.6 (+1.7 SSCNET cycle time)
Max. to PLC connect	able modules	Up to 8 can be connected to the FX3U PLC
Power supply	5 V DC	100 mA
Power suppry	24 V DC	-
Related I/O points		8
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		55x90x87
Order information	Art no	206189

Note: The FX3U-20SSC-H can only be used in combination with a FX3U/FX3UC series base unit. For applicable servo amplifiers and motors please refer to the MR-J3 servo section of this catalogue.







#### Master and slave modules for Profibus DP

The Mitsubishi Profibus modules provide an FX family CPU with an intelligent Profibus DP link for the implementation of decentralised control tasks.

The FX3U-64DP-M is a Profibus DP master module that allows the integration of a MELSEC FX3U or FX3UC PLC system as a class 1 master in a Profibus DP network.

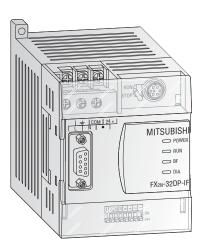
The FX3U Profibus DP master supplys comprehensive data and alarm processing to the Profibus DP V1 standard. It is easily set up with the GX Configurator-DP software. The FX0N-32NT-DP and FX3U-32DP are Profibus DP slave modules that make it possible to integrate a FX1N/FX3G or FX3U/FX3UC in an existing Profibus DP network.\*

It links the system to the master PLC in the Profibus DP network for efficient and trouble-free data exchange.

Specifications		FX3U-64DP-M	FX3U-32DP	FXON-32NT-DP		
Module type		Master	Slave	Slave		
Transmission type		Bus network				
Transmission data		32 byte/slave (normal service mode) 244 byte/slave (extended service mode)				
Interface		Profibus DP (with 9 pole D-SUB connector)				
Max. number of mast	er per configuration	1	—	—		
Repeaters		3	_	_		
Max. number of slave	S	64	—	—		
Communications spee	ed	Profibus standard				
Communications dista	ance m	Max. 1,200 (depends on communication speed)				
Communication cable	!	Profibus cable with 9-pin D-SUB connector				
Power supply	5 V DC	—	—	Max. 170 mA (from base unit)		
rowei suppiy	24 V DC	Max. 155 mA (from base unit)	145 mA (from base unit)	60 mA		
Related I/O points		8	8	8		
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		43x90x87	43x90x87	43x90x87		
Order information	Art. no.	166085	194214	62125		

\*Note: the FX3U-64DP-M can be used in combination with a FX3U/FX3UC base unit only.

The FX3U-32DP can be used in combination with  $\ensuremath{\mathsf{FX3G/FX3U/FX3UC}}$  base unit only.



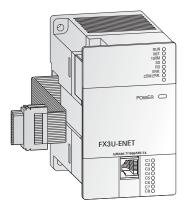
Remote I/O station FX2N-32DP-IF

The remote I/O station FX2N-32DP-IF forms an extremely compact communication unit and provides a connection of I/O modules with up to 256 I/O points and/or up to 8 special function modules of the FX2N series as an alternative (analog I/Os, network, communications and positioning modules).

It features an entire electrical isolation of the Profibus DP connector and of the sensor/actuator circuits. The FX2N-32DP-IF includes a 240 V power supply unit and a 24 V service voltage terminal, e.g. for analog modules. The FX2N-32DP-IF-D is supplied with 24 V DC.

Profibus data such as the baud rate or I/O data can be monitored directly with the programming software or on the hand-held programming unit FX-30P. This facilitates an easy error diagnosis directly on the remote I/O station.

Specifications			FX2N-32DP-IF	FX2N-32DP-IF-D	
Power supply			100–240 V AC (+10 %/-15 %) 50/60 Hz	24 V DC (+20 %/-30 %)	
Power consumption			30 VA	14 W	
Internal current consu	mption		5 V DC/max. 220 mA (from base unit), 24 V DC/500 mA	5 V DC/max. 220 mA (from base unit)	
Interface (connectors)			9-pin D-SUB for Profibus DP, 8-pin Mini-DIN for PC or	programming unit FX-30P	
	1200 m	kbps	9.6/19.2/45.45/93.75		
	1000 m	kbps	187.5		
Communication speed	400 m	kbps	500		
speca	200 m	kbps	1500		
	100 m kbps		3000/6000/12000		
Communication distant	nce	m	Max. 1200 (depends on communication speed)		
Communication cable			Profibus cable with 9-pin D-SUB connector		
Max. number of contro	ollable I/O p	oints	256		
Related I/O points	Related I/O points		0		
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		mm	75x98x87		
Order information Art. no.		Art. no.	145401	142763	
Accessory			Hand-held programming unit FX-30P; artno.: 2215	40	



#### **Network module for Ethernet**

The FX3U-ENET communications modules provides the FX3G or FX3U/FX3UC PLC with a direct connection on to an Ethernet network.

With the Ethernet module installed an FX3G or a FX3U/FX3UC PLC can exchange data quickly and easily with process visualization systems in addition to supporting full program UP/DOWN

load as well as comprehensive monitoring support.

The FX3U-ENET also support Peer to Peer connection and MC Protocol. Up to 8 independent connections are available. It is easily set-up with the FX Configurator-EN software.

Specifications	FX3U-ENET/FX3U-ENET-P502
Protocol	TCP/IP, UDP
Communication mode	Full-duplex/half-duplex
No. of simultaneous open connections	8
Fixed buffer communication	1023 word x 8
Communication with mail server	SMTP, POP3
Interface	IEEE802.3u (100BaseTX), IEEE802.3 (10BaseT)
Connector	RJ45
Max. transfer rate	100 Mbps, 10 Mbps
Max. segment length m	100
Cable	CATS STP or 3 STP
Power supply	24 V DC/240 mA (from base unit)
Related I/O points	8
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm	55x90x87
Order information Art. no.	166086/225142

#### Ethernet communications adapter FX2NC-ENET-ADP

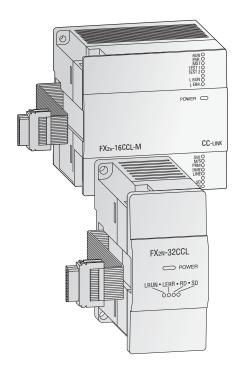
The FX2NC-ENET-ADP communications adapter is an Ethernet interface with 10BASE-T specifications for the FX1S or FX1N series.

The FX2NC-ENET-ADP enables upload, download, monitor and test sequence of programs via Ethernet from a personal computer (the software GX Developer or MX Components must be installed).

Specifications		FX2NC-ENET-ADP
Protocol		TCP/IP
No. of simultaneous	open connections	1
Interface		IEEE802.3u (100BaseTX), IEEE802.3 (10BaseT)
Connector		RJ45 (to Ethernet), 3 screw terminals (to ground)
Max. transfer rate		10 Mbps
Cable		CATS STP or 3 STP
Power supply	5 V DC	135 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC	-
Related I/O points		0
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		19.1x90x78
Order information	Art. no.	157447

Note: when connecting this adapter module to a FX1S or FX1N PLC the communications adapter FX1N-CNV-BD is required.





#### **CC-Link master and slave modules**

The CC-Link network enables the controlling and monitoring of decentralized I/O modules at the machine.

The CC-Link master module FX2N-16CCL-M is a special extension block which assigns an FX series PLC as the master station of the CC-Link system.

The setting of all modules within the network is handled directly via the master module.

Up to 15 remote stations and remote device stations can be connected to the master station as decentralized I/O stations. These remote stations can be up to 7 I/O modules and up to 8 remote device stations. 2 master modules can be connected to one FX1N-, FX3G or FX3U/FX3UC base unit. The maximum communications distance is 1200 m without repeater.

The communication modules FX2N, 32CCL and FX3U-64CCL enables the user to connect the FX PLC as a slave on an existent CC-Link network.

The buffer memory of the FX2N-32CCL is read and written by FROM/TO instructions.

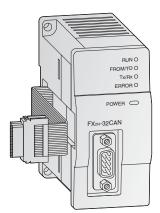
The slave modules can be used in combination with a FX1N/FX3G and FX3U/FX3UC PLC.

The connection of the modules is to the extension bus on the right-hand-side of the controller.

Specifications		FX2N-16CCL-M	FX2N-32CCL	FX3U-64CCL*	
Module type			Master station	Remote station	Intelligent station
Link points per statio	n	I/O points	32	32	64
Link points per statio	11	register	8	8	16
Max. number of I/O points		128 (with FX1N PLC), 256 (with FX3G PLC), 384 (with FX3U PLC)**	-	_	
Number of connectat	Number of connectable modules		Max. 15	_	1–4
Dowor cupply	5 V DC		-	Max. 130 mA (from base unit)	_
Power supply	24 V DC		150 mA	50 mA	220 mA
Related I/O points		8	8	8	
Dimensions (WxHxD)		85x90x87	43x90x87	55x90x87	
Order information		Art. no.	133596	102961	217915

Note: Refer to the Network section of this catalog for I/O blocks and power supply units.

\* for FX3G/FX3U/FX3UC only \*\*Total number of I/O points for a base unit and extension unit inside the CC-Link network.



#### **Network module for CANopen**

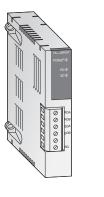
The FX2N-32CAN communications module makes it possible to connect an FX1N/FX3G or FX3U/FX3UC PLC to an existing CANopen network.

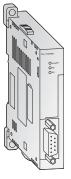
In addition to real-time capabilities and high-speed data transfer at rates of up to 1 Mbps the CANopen module also has high transfer reliability and simple network configuration. Up to 120 data words can be sent and received as process data objects (30 PDOs).

The number of words that can be transmitted in each direction can be set between 1 and 120.

Communication with the module's memory buffer is performed with simple FROM/TO instructions.

Specifications		FX2N-32CAN
Module type		CANopen master
CAN standard		ISO 11898/1993
CANopen standard by	y CiA	DS-301 version 3.0
Additional CANopen	features	NMT, Guarding, and Guarding request based on DS-302 V2.0. network variables based on DS-405 V1.0
Max. nbr. of modules connected to the net		30 without repeater; 127 with repeater
Station numbers		1–127
Supported baud rate	kBa	d 10, 20, 50, 125, 250, 500, 800, 1000
Power supply	5 V DC	290 mA
rower suppry	24 V DC	-
Related I/O points		8
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm		n 43x90x88.7
Order information	Art. ı	. 141179





#### Active data modules (RS485 and RS232)

The addition of active data interface modules permit active communication between the PLC and surrounding devices. With RS232 communications this can include modems, printers, bar code readers, PCs, PLCs etc. Information can be sent and received and is handled by the PLC program with the RS instruction.

#### With RS485 communication can be configured as either 1:N multidrop, parallel link or peer to peer operation.

FX3U-232ADP-MB and FX3U-485ADP-MB also support Modbus RTU and Modbus ASCII.

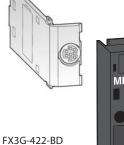
Specifications			FX2NC-232ADP <sup>①</sup>	FX3U-232ADP-MB <sup>2</sup>	FX2NC-485ADP <sup>①</sup>	FX3U-485ADP-MB <sup>(2)</sup>
Interface			RS232C with 9 pin D-SUB compact plug (photocoupler isolation)	RS232 with 9-pin D-SUB connector; Modbus RS232C	RS485	RS485; Modbus RS485
Communication spee	ed*	kbps	0.3–19.2	0.3–19.2	0.3–19.2	0.3–19.2
Max. communication	distance	m	15	15	500	500
Dowor cumply	5 V DC		100 mA (from base unit)	30 mA (from base unit)	max. 150 mA (from base unit)	20 mA (from base unit)
Power supply	24 V DC		—	—	_	-
Related I/O points			0	0	0	0
Dimensions (WxHxD)	)	mm	19.1x90x83	17.6x90 (106)x74	19.1x90x78	17.6x90 (106)x74
Order information		Art. no.	149110	206190	149111	206191

 $^{(1)}$  Application for FX1S/FX1N base unit  $^{(2)}$  Application for FX3G/FX3U/FX3UC base units

\* Speed depends on communication method (Parallel link, N:N Network, No protocol, Dedicated protocol etc.)

Note: When connecting these adapter modules to a FX3U, a communications adapter FX3U-FX1S or FX1N PLC the communications adapter FX1N-CNV-BD is required. When connecting an FX3U adapter to a FX3G PLC the communications adapter FX3G-CNV-ADP is required.

#### FX3U-422-BD



MITSUBISHI

#### Interface adapters

The FXD-232-BD interface adapters provide an RS232C interface for serial data communications with the MELSEC FX1S, FX1N, FX3G or FX3U PLC.

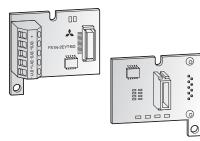
With the help of the interface adapter FX 422-BD a RS422 interface can be added to a MELSEC FX1S, FX1N, FX3G or FX3U PLC.

The interface adapters FXDD-485-BD provide a MELSEC FX1S, FX1N, FX3G or FX3U PLC with an additional RS485 interface. The adapter, which is simply inserted into the base unit's expansion slot, enables the configuration of RS485 1:n multidrop, parallel link or peer-to-peer networks with FX systems.

Specifications		FX1N-232-BD	FX3G-232-BD	FX3U-232-BD
Applicable for		Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX3G	Base units FX3U
Interface		RS232C with 9 pole D-SUB connector	n	
Power supply		5 V DC/20 mA (from base unit)		
Related I/O points		—	_	_
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	43x38.5x22	35x51x12	19.3x46.1x62.7
Order information	Art. no.	130743	221254	165281

Specifications		FX1N-422-BD	FX3G-422-BD	FX3U-422-BD
Applicable for		Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX3G	Base units FX3U
Interface		RS422 with 8 pole Mini-DIN connect	or	
Power supply		5 V DC/60 mA (from base unit)		5 V DC/20 mA (from base unit)
Related I/O points		-	—	
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	43x38.5x20	35x51x12	19.6x46.1x53.5
Order information A	Art. no.	130741	221252	165282

Specifications		FX1N-485-BD	FX3G-485-BD	FX3U-485-BD
Applicable for		Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX3G	Base units FX3U
Interface		RS485/RS422		
Power supply		5 V DC/60 mA (from base unit)		
Related I/O points		—	_	_
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	43x38.5x22	35x51x12	19.6x46.1x69
Order information	Art. no.	130742	221253	165283





#### Digital and analog extension adapters FX1S/FX1N/FX3U

Two different digital and analog extension adapters are available at a time for direct

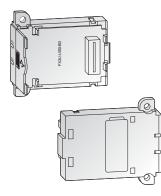
# intallation in the base unit controllers of the FX1S, FX1N and FX3U series.

Specifications		FX1N-4EX-BD	FX1N-2EYT-BD	FX1N-2AD-BD	FX1N-1DA-BD
Applicable for		Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX1S/FX1N
Function		4 digital inputs	2 transistor outputs	AD converter	DA converter
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	43x38.5x22	43x38.5x22	43x38.5x22	43x38.5x22
Order information	Art. no.	139418	139420	139421	139422

#### **Extension adapters FX3U/FX3G**

For the FX3G series PLCs a analog-digital converter with two analog inputs and a digitalanalog converter with one analog output is available. The FX3U-8AV-BD analog setpoint adapter enable the user to set 8 analog setpoint values All adapters are inserted directly into the extension slot of the base unit.

Specifications		FX3G-2AD-BD	FX3G-1DA-BD	FX3G-8AV-BD	FX3U-8AV-BD
Applicable for		Base units FX3G	Base units FX3G	Base units FX3G	Base units FX3U
Function		A-D converter	D-A converter	Analog setpoint	Analog setpoint
Dimensions (WxH)	mm	35x51	35x51	35x51	19.6x46.1x53.5
Order information	Art. no.	221265	221266	221267	237307

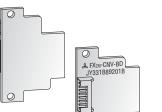


### Communication Adapter Board FX3U-USB-BD

This adapter board is an additional USB 2.0 interface for a FX3U base unit and allows the

program transfer from a notebook PC which is not equipped with a serial interface.

Specifications		FX3U-USB-BD
Applicable for		Base units FX3U
Power supply		5 V DC (from base unit)
Weight	kg	0.02
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	19.6x46.1x53.5
Order information	Art. no.	165284



#### **Communications adapter**

The below listed communications adapters enable the connection of the adapter modules

FX ADP on the left hand side of the FX1N, FX3G and FX3U base units.

Specifications		FX1N-CNV-BD	FX3G-CNV-ADP	FX3U-CNV-BD
Applicable for		Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX3G	Base units FX3U
General specifications		Conforms to FX1N/FX2N base units	Conforms to FX3G base units	Conforms to FX3U base units
Power supply		Not necessary		
Related I/O points		0	0	0
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	43x38x14	14.6x74x90	19.6x46.1x53.5
Order information	Art. no.	130745	221268	165285

#### Power supply modules

To enhance the power supply of a FX3G or FX3U/FX3UC base unit, discrete power supply modules are available.

For detailled informations please refer to the power supplies chapter in this catalogue.



MITSUBISHI MELSEC

**ESC** 0 - 0 + 0

**ок** О

#### Display modules FX1N-5DM and FX3G-5DM

The display modules FX1N-5DM and FX3G-5DM are inserted directly with space-saving into the

controller and enable monitoring and editing of the data stored in the PLC.

Specifications		FX1N-5DM	FX3G-5DM
Applicable for		Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX3G series
Display		LCD (with backlight)	LCD (with backlight)
Power supply		5 V DC $\pm$ 5 % (from base unit)	5 V DC $\pm$ 5 % (from base unit)
Current consumption	mA	110	n/a
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	40x32x17	49x34x12
Order information	Art. no.	129197	221270

#### Control and display panel FX3U-7DM, holder FX3U-7DM-HLD

The FX3U-7DM display module can be incorporated in the main unit, or can be installed in the

enclosure using the FX3U-7DM-HLD display module holder.

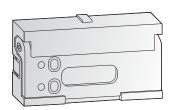
Specifications		FX3U-7DM	FX3U-7DM-HLD
Applicable for		Base units FX3U	Base units FX3U
Display		16 letters x 4 lines	_
Power supply		5 V DC (from base unit)	_
Current consumption	mA	20	_
Extension cable		_	Included
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	48x35x11.5	66.3x41.8x13
Order information	Art. no.	165268	165287

#### Memory cassettes for FX1S, FX1N and FX3G

All FX1S, FX1N and FX3G base units are equipped with a slot for the optional, robust FX memory cassettes. By connection of these memory cassettes, the internal memory of the controller is switched off and only the program specified in the respective memory cassette is run. The memory cassettes can upload/download programs to and from the FX PLC internal memory with the help of 2 buttons.

The memory cassette FX3G-EEPROM-32L can also be placed on top of the standard BD expansion boards.

Specifications	FX1N-EEPROM-8L	FX3G-EEPROM-32L
Applicable for	Base units FX1S/FX1N	Base units FX3G
Memory type	EEPROM	EEPROM
Size	2000/8000 steps	32000 steps
Protect switch	Provided	Provided
Data transfer buttons	Provided	Provided
Order information Art. no.	130746	221269



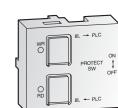
#### Memory cassettes for FX3U

The memory cassette can be installed in the main unit, and when installed, the memory cassette's internal program is used in place of the internal RAM memory.

The loader functionality in the FX3U-FLROM-64L allows the memory cassette to upload and download programs to and from the internal PLCmemory with the help of 2 buttons.

Specifications		FX3U-FLROM-16	FX3U-FLROM-64	FX3U-FLROM-64L	FX3U-FLROM-1M
Applicable for		Base units FX3U	Base units FX3U	Base units FX3U	Base units FX3U
Number of steps		16000	64000	64000	64000 + 1.3 MB for source data
Memory type		Flash memory	Flash memory	Flash memory	Flash memory
Protect switch		Provided	Provided	Provided	Provided
Data transfer buttons		Not provided	Not provided	Provided	_
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	37x20x6.1	37x20x6.1	37x20x6.1	37x20x6.1
Order information	Art. no.	165278	165279	165280	245565

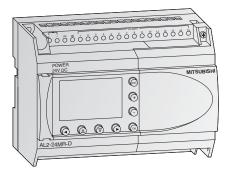
COMPACT PLCs 2



 $\Diamond$ 

FX3U

# **The ALPHA 2 Series**



#### Alpha base units

The Alpha 2 brings the benefits of the Alpha closer to the functionality of a Micro PLC. A program capacity of 200 functions and 38 function blocks including mathematical operations, PWM, 1KHz high speed counter and SMS text messaging, along with a wide operating temperature (-25 to 55°C) open up new possibilities in all areas of building and industrial automation. The large back lit screen features display options including bar graphs and scrolling text. Optional extension units canincrease the I/O by 4 points of digital I/O. Features include:

- Expandable with transistor and relay output options
- Analog input/output
- High Speed counters up to 1 kHz
- GSM function for communication with mobile phones
- Multi language support for 8 different languages

# Base Units with 10-24 I/Os

Specifications			AL2-10MR-A	AL2-10MR-D	AL2-14MR-A	AL2-14MR-D	AL2-24MR-A	AL2-24MR-D
Electrical specifica	tions			ALL TOWNED				
Integrated inputs/ou			10	10	14	14	24	24
Power supply			100-240 V AC	24 V DC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC
Digital inputs			6	6	8	8	15	15
Analog inputs			—	6	_	8	_	8
Channels			—	6	_	8	_	8
Integrated outputs			4	4	6	6	9	9
Max. power consum	otion	W	4.9	4.0	5.5	7.5	7.0	9.0
Typ. power consumption	All I/Os ON /OFF	W	3.5/1.85 240 V AC 3.0/1.55 120 V AC	2.5/0.75	4.5/2.0 240 V AC 3.5/1.5 120 V AC	4.0/1.0	5.5/2.5 240 V AC 4.5/2.0 120 V AC	5.0/1.0
Weight		kg	0.2	0.2	0.3	0.3	0.35	0.3
Dimensions (WxHxD	1	mm	71.2x90x55	71.2x90x55	124.6x90x52	124.6x90x52	124.6x90x52	124.6x90x52
Order information		Art. no.	215070	215071	215072	215073	215074	215075
Accessories	Power supplies with DIN-rail or wall mounting possibility for powering the 24 V DC modules (refer to the power supply chapter in this catalogue);							

Power supplies with DiN-rail of wail mounting possibility for powering the 24 V DL modules (refer to the power supply chapter in this catalogi. IP40 mounting frame AL-FRAME-20-IP40, art. no.: 13233; IP54 mounting frame AL-FRAME-20-IP54, art. no.: 132337 for AL2-14/24 IP40 mounting frame AL-FRAME-6/10-IP40, art. no.: 13233; IP54 mounting frame AL-FRAME-6/10-IP54, art. no.: 132335 for AL2-10



#### AS interface module AL2-ASI-BD

The Actuator Sensor Interface module AL2-ASI-BD in combination with an ALPHA 2 controller facilitates the data communications via an AS interface system. The AL2-ASI-BD is attached to an ALPHA 2 series module and forms a slave unit. Up to 4 inputs and 4 outputs can be exchanged with the AS Interface master.

The addresses of the slave devices are assigned either automatically via the master in the network or via a programming device (software). The maximum communication distance is 100 m without a repeater. If 2 repeaters are used, the distance is extended to up to 300 m.

For the AS-Interface a separate power supply is required. The communication signal is superimposed on the power supply of the AS-Interface bus.

Specifications		AL2-ASI-BD				
Module type		Slave module				
Number of I/O points		4 inputs, 4 outputs				
External power supply		30.5 V DC (AS interface power supply)				
External current consumption	mA	Max. 40				
Communications protocol		AS Interface standard				
Weight	kg	0.05				
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	53.1x90x24.5				
Order information	Art. no.	142525				
Note: The AL2-ASI-BD cannot be us	Note: The AL2-ASI-BD cannot be used with the AL2-10MR series.					

🖈 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC



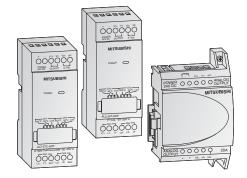
#### **Digital extension modules**

There are 4 different extension modules available for the ALPHA 2, which allow the controller to be extended through additional inputs or outputs. The modules are inserted directly into the ALPHA 2 and therefore do not take up any additional space. The AL2-4EX has the additional feature that 2 inputs may be used as high-speed counters with a counting frequency of 1 kHz. All modules feature photocoupler isolation for all I/Os.

Digital extension modules specifications	AL2-4EX-A2	AL2-4EX	AL2-4EYR	AL2-4EYT
Inputs				
Integrated inputs	4	4	—	_
Input voltage	220–240 V AC	24 V DC (+20 %, -15 %)	_	_
Input current	7.5 mA at 240 V AC (50 Hz), 9.0 mA at 240 V AC (60 Hz)	5.4 mA $\pm 1$ mA at 24 V DC	-	-
Outputs				
Integrated outputs	-	_	4	4
Output type	-	—	Relay	Transistor
Switched voltage (max.) V	-	_	250 V AC, 30 V DC	5–24 V DC
Rated current A	—	_	2 A per output	1 A per output
Electrical specifications				
Power Supply AC range (+10 %, -15 %)	220–240 V AC	24 V DC	100-240 V AC	24 V DC
Mechanical specifications				
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm	53.1x90x24.5	53.1x90x24.5	53.1x90x24.5	53.1x90x24.5
Order information Art. no.	142522	142521	142523	142524

Note: 11 and 12 of the AL2-4EX can be used as high-speed counter inputs. In each case the response time for the high-speed counter inputs will be 0.5 ms or less.

The AL2-4EX-A2, AL2-4EX, AL2-4EYR and AL2-4EYT modules can not be used with the AL2-10MR series.



#### Analog extension modules

The analog extension modules significantly increase the range of applications for the ALPHA 2. With these modules it is possible to output voltage or current signals or to measure temperatures.

Three different analog extension modules are available:

- The AL2-2DA offers two additional analog outputs for the ALPHA 2 and converts a digital input value into a voltage or a current. This module is inserted directly onto the ALPHA 2.
- The AL2-2PT-ADP connects an external Pt100 sensor to convert temperature readings into analog signals (0–10 V).
- The AL2-2TC-ADP connects thermocouple sensors (K type) to convert temperature readings into analog signals (0–10 V).

Analog extension m	odules specifications	AL2-2DA	AL2-2PT-ADP	AL2-2TC-ADP
Analog inputs				
Integrated inputs		—	2	2
Connectable temperate	ure sensors	—	Pt100 sensor Temp. coefficient 3.850 ppm/°C (IEC 751)	Thermocouple (K type), isolated type (IEC 584-1 1977, IEC 584-2 1982)
Compensated range		—	-50-+200 °C	-50-+450 °C
Analog outputs				
Integrated outputs		2	—	_
Analog output	voltage	$0-10 \text{ V DC} (5 \text{ k}\Omega \ 1 \text{ M}\Omega)$	—	_
range	current	4–20 mA (max. 500 Ω)	—	-
Electrical specificati	ons			
Number of channels		2	2	2
Power Supply		24 V DC (-15-+10 %), 70 mA	24 V DC (-15-+20 %), 1 W	24 V DC (-15-+20 %), 1 W
Mechanical specifica	ations			
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	53.1x90x24.5	35.5x90x32.5	35.5x90x32.5
Order information	Art. no.	151235	151238	151239

Note: the AL2-2DA module can not be used with the AL2-10MR series

# HUMAN MACHINE INTERFACES

# HMI Control Units Facilitate Communication Between Operator and Machine

HMI control units make systems and their functions transparent, facilitating a processoriented dialogue between operators and machine. They enable the user to monitor and change their parameters as required. Installation is simple as the HMI units are installed directly at the machine, with no additional modules required for connection to the PLC. All the information required is at your fingertips, providing maximum transparency for all system processes and with an IP65 rating (IP67 for GOT1000) the HMIs can be used under heavy-duty conditions.

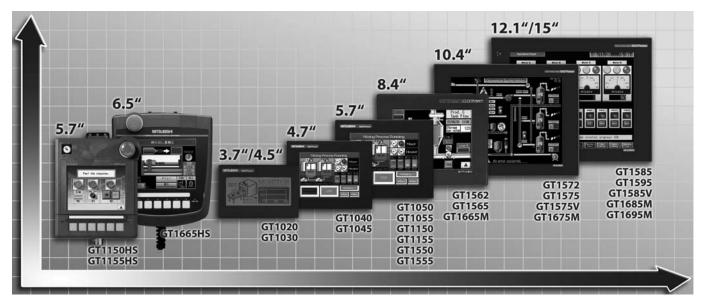
Mitsubishi offers two ranges of Human Machine Interfaces (HMI), the E Series range and the GOT range.These HMIs can be text or graphic and key or touch based.

The graphs below are showing the full range of both main ranges of HMIs.

### **GOT Series Range**

The GOT series is the ultimate in control unit quality and performance. The impressive array of functions, monitor sizes, and simple

touchscreen operation give users everything they want and need.

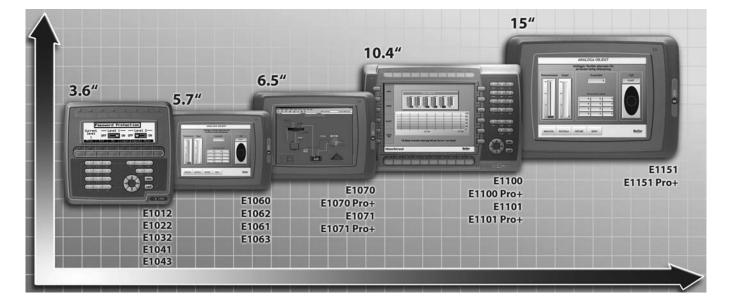


# **E** Series Range

The E Series is a superb example of successful industrial design. All units are graphic

terminals. Users can select between models with functions keys and high-end touchscreen

terminals. Both variants are available with different monitor sizes.



# HMI Control Units for Human-Machine Communication

### **GOT** series

Mitsubishi Electric has once again set new standards in human-machine communication with their new GOT1000 series of touch-screen operation terminals. Providing the features customers have been asking for was a top priority in the design of these units – combined with advanced technology and the experience drawn from other series. The result is products that will make work easier for programmers and service staff as well as operators.

The terminals are outstandingly user-friendly. The capabilities of the GOT1000 series really become apparent when they are used in combination with Mitsubishi Electric's MELSEC controllers – whether compact PLCs or modular systems like the advanced iQ Platform – or as human-machine interfaces (HMI) for servo amplifiers or frequency inverter drives.

Some of the highlights of the GOT series are:

- High-resolution screens with 256 or even up to 65,536 colours can also display complex graphics
- Video supported assistance if an error occurs due to multimedia capability
- Fast USB ports, mostly the front of the units, with transparent mode to MELSEC Controllers, servo amplifiers and frequency inverters

- Compact Flash cards or USB memory sticks to transfer and save project data and operation system updates
- Unicode enables display of all international languages
- Online language-switching up to 10 different languages
- Optional interfaces available for Ethernet, Melsecnet/10/H, CC-Link IE as well as additional RS232C and RS422/RS485
- Remote maintenance solution in combination with SoftGOT

The control units are programmed with the GT Designer3 software package running on a standard PC under MS Windows<sup>®</sup>.

#### E series

The most important benefits for the E series include:

- user-friendly text
- control parameters
- data editing
  - alarm handling
  - recipes
  - menu operation
  - international characters are supported

The following interfaces are possible on E series HMI units

- RS422/RS232C/RS485
- Profibus DP
- Ethernet TCP/IP

Programming the E Series range of HMIs is done with the E Designer programming software on a PC running Windows 98 or above. For the GOTs, the programming software is GT Designer3, which runs on any standard Windows PC.

Drivers for the E series HMI can be easily updated over the Internet. Data communications over longer distances via modems is also possible. This means you can monitor and edit your configuration, programs and data from the comfort of your desk.

Mitsubishi's HMIs can support a large range of international character sets. Like all products in the MELSEC range, the HMI units have CE approval.

All units are applicable for all MELSEC PLC systems and all major third party PLC manufacturers.

GOT series		GT10 (14 models)	GT11 (5 models)	GT12 (4 models)	GT15 (22 models)	GT16 (20 models)
	type	STN	STN	TFT color LCD	STN, TFT	TFT
	dimensions	3.7"/ 4.5"/4.7"/5.7"	5.7"	10.4"/8.4"	5.7"-15"	5.7"-15"
Display	text (lines x characters)	User definable	User definable	16-dot standard font: 40 chars. x 30 lines (2-byte) 12-dot standard font: 53 chars. x 40 lines (2-byte)	User definable	User definable
	graphical resolution (pixels)	160x64/288x96/320x240	320x240	640x480	320x240 to 1024x768	640x480 to 1024x768
Power supply		5 V DC/24 V DC	24 V DC	100 to 240 V AC	24 V DC/220 V AC	24 V DC/220 V AC
Internal memory of	capacity	512 KB/1.5 MB/3.0 MB	3 MB	9 MB	5–9 MB (expandable up to 57 MB)	15 MB (expandable up to 57 MB)
External memory	card	—	1 (Compact-Flash, 2 GB max.)	1 (Compact-Flash, 2 GB max.)	1 (Compact-Flash, 2 GB max.)	1 (Compact-Flash)
Keyboard		Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel
Function keys		Touch keys	Touch keys + 6 function keys	Touch keys	Touch keys	Touch keys
later for and	serial	2 x RS232, RS422/RS232 (depending on model)	RS232, RS422	RS232, RS422/485	RS232	RS232
Interfaces	others	GT104□/GT105□: USB (back side)	USB (front)	USB	USB (front)	USB (front), USB host for memory stick
Network possibilities		Serial	Serial	Ethernet (TCP/IP)	Ethernet (TCP/IP), CC-Link (IE), RS: MELSECNET/10/H, Modbus TCP	232, RS422, RS485, A-Bus, Q-Bus,
IP Rating (front pa	anel)	IP67	IP67/IP65 (portable models)	IP67	IP67	IP67

E series		E1012	E1022	E1032	E1041 E1043	E1060 E1062	E1061 E1063	E1070 E1071	E1100 E1101	E1151
	type	LCD, monochrome	LCD, monochrome	LCD, monochrome	TFT	TFT	TFT	TFT	TFT	TFT
	dimensions	89.6x17.9 mm	90.2x24.0 mm	135x36 mm	3.5"	5.7"	5.7"	6.5"	10.4"	15"
Display	text (lines x characters)	User definable								
	graphical resolution (pixels)	160 x32	240x64	240x64	320x240	320x240	320x240	640x480	800x600	1024x768
Power supply		24 V DC (20-30 V)								
Internal memory c	apacity	512 kB	512 kB	12 MB	12 MB	12 MB	12 MB	12 MB (expandable)	12 MB (expandable)	12 MB (expandable)
External memory of	ard	—	—	—	_	_	—	1 (CF)	1 (CF)	1 (CF)
Keyboard		Membrane	Membrane	Membrane	Touch-panel	Membrane	Touch-panel	Membrane/ Touch-panel	Membrane/ Touch-panel	Touch-panel
Function keys		Yes	Yes	Yes	Touch keys	Yes	Touch keys	Yes/Touch keys	Yes/Touch keys	Touch keys
Interfaces	serial	RS232, RS422/RS23	2							
Interfaces	others	—	—	USB	USB	USB	USB	USB	USB	USB
Network possibilities Ethernet (TCP/IP) (optional		ptional)	Ethernet (TCP/IP), N	lodbus TCP, MPI (all ir	ntegrated); Profibus D	P (optional)				
IP Rating (front pa	nel)	IP66								

GT1020 GT1030

#### GT1040 GT1045



The micro GOTs GT1020 and GT1030 offer a bright monochrome STN 3.7" or 4.5" display with touchscreen functionality and tri-colour background illumination (LBDW and LBLW models, also with white background available) for a broad variety of applications.

Small in dimensions, the versatile micro GOTs offer a number of outstanding powerful features. Different fonts and languages can be used, and when an error occurs the background can be light-up in red as an eye catcher.

They are available with an RS422 (LBL and LBD models) or RS232 (LBL2 and LBD2 models) programming interface.



The new models GT1040 and GT1050 provide a 2-colour (16 scales of blue/white) STN display, GT1045 and GT1055 a 256 colour STN display. The monitor sizes of GT1040/GT1045 amount to 4.7" and of GT1050/GT1055 amount to 5.7" All displays feature a graphical resolution of 320 x 240 pixels and are designed as touch screens.

The internal memory, used for projects and system data, is 3 MB. This is twice as big as the memory of a GT1030. With an option module it is possible to save GOT project data. Suitable connection cables for the back side interfaces (e.g. USB, RS422, and RS232) are available, too.

GT1050

GT1055

Apart from many automation components of MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC also devices of third party manufacturers and PCs can be connected. The integrated high-speed USB interface (not available for GT1020/GT1030) allows the programming of Mitsubishi PLCs, frequency inverters and servo amplifiers by using transparent mode.

All GOT1000 can be programmed easily via PC with the software package GT Designed.

All GOT1000 panels can be mounted and used horizontal or vertical, which increases the flexibility in planning and application.

Specifications		GT1020-LBL/-LBD2/LBLW/-LBDW/-LBDW2 GT1030-HBD/-HBD2/-HBDW/-HBDW2/-HWD/-HWD2/ GT1030-HWDW/-HWDW2/-HBL /HBLW/-HWL/-HWLW	GT1040-QBBD GT1050-QBBD	GT1045-QSBD GT1055-QSBD
	type	STN, monochrome	STN, blue/white, 16 scales	STN, 256 colours
	dimensions (mm)	86.4x34.5 (3.7")/109.4x36 (4.5")	96x72 (4.7")/115x86 (5.7")	96x72 (4.7")/115x86 (5.7")
Display unit	text (lines x characters)	User definable	User definable	User definable
	character height (mm)	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts
	graphical resolution (pixels)	160x64/288x96	320x240	320x240
Power supply		GT1020: 5 V DC/24 V DC GT1030: 24 V DC 5 V DC/24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC
Internal memory capacit	ty	512 kB/1.5 MB	3.0 MB	3.0 MB
Memory card slot		-	_	—
Keyboard type		Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel
Function land	internal	Touch keys	Touch keys	Touch keys
Function keys	external	—	—	_
LED indicators		—	—	_
	serial	RS232, RS422/2 x RS232	RS232, RS422	RS232, RS422
Interfaces	parallel	-	-	_
	others	-	USB	USB
Interface slot for optiona	al cards	-	1, for saving project data	1, for saving project data
Real-time clock		GT1020: —/GT1030: integrated	Integrated	Integrated
Network communica-	type	Serial (max. 2 GOTs per FX or Q PLC), Multidrop master (ma	x. 16 GOTs via master unit per FX or Q PLC, Modbus RTU)	
tion possibilities	max. no. of nodes	2	2	2
IP Rating (front panel)		IP67	IP67	IP67
Dimensions WxHxD (mn	n)	113x74x27/145x76x29.5	139x112x41/164x135x56	139x112x41/164x135x56
Weight (kg)		0.2/0.3	0.45/0.7	0.45/0.7
Order information	Art. no.	200738/200491/200492/208670/208668/208669 242110/242111/242112/242113/242114/242115/ 242116/242117/242118/242119/242120/242121	221929 218492	221930 218491
Accessories		Programming software (refer to page 6), cables and interfa	ice adapters (refer to page 93)	

#### GT1150 GT1155

The GT11 series graphic operating terminals GT1150-QLBD and GT1150HS-QLBD (display with 16 grey scales), GT1155-QSBD and GT1155HS-QSBD (256 colours) are the standard models of the versatile GOT1000 series. They offer a wide range of basic functions for stand-alone use.

HMIs

and performance they features a modern design and a first on the market front USB port for project download and PLC maintenance.

Beside their outstanding speed

The panels can be mounted and used horizontally or vertically.



GT1150HS

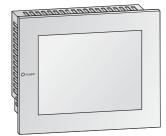
GT1155HS

The **GT1150HS-QLBD** and **GT1155HS-QSBD** are handsome portable terminals that boast top level quality for medium sized terminals. They share the same functions as all GT11 series terminals.

Mitsubishi Electric Controllers, inverters and servo amplifiers can be easily programmed via the transparent USB functionality.

All GT11 terminals feature recipes, alarms, multi-language and Unicode support. Furthermore they offer various graphical object libraries. GT1275 GT1265





The new **GT12** models offer flexible configurations and expandability. The built-in interfaces (Ethernet, RS422/485 and RS232) enable connection to up to two kinds of FA equipment simultaneously.

The GT1275 has a 10.4" color touch screen, while the screen size of the GT1265 is 8.4".

Both operator terminals provide many essential functions suited for engineering solutions.



The **GT1550** and **GT1555** models provide an exceptionally clear 5.7" display comprising 16 grey scale steps over 4,096 colours up to 65,536 colours and full VGA resolution quality (640x480 pixels).

Windows fonts are utilized for clear text presentation as well as CF card interface for project operation systems and data storage are available.

These models open the door to visualization of complex processes with modern functions and full network support.

Specifications		GT1150-QLBD/ GT1155-QSBD/GT1155-QTBD	GT1150HS-QLBD/ GT1155HS-QSBD	GT1275-VNBA/GT1275-VNBD/ GT1265-VNBA/GT1265-VNBD	GT1550-QLBD/GT1555-QSBD/ GT1555-QTBD/GT1555-VTBD
	type	QL: STN, 16 grey scales QS: STN, 256 colours QT: TFT, 256 colours	QL: STN, 16 grey scales QS: STN, 256 colours	TFT color LCD	QL: STN monochrome QS: STN 4096 colours QT, VT: TFT, 65536
	dimensions (mm)	115x86 (5.7")	115x86 (5.7")	10.4"/8.4"	115x86 (5.7")
Display unit	text (lines x characters)	User definable	User definable	16-dot standard font: 40 chars. x 30 lines (2-byte) 12-dot standard font: 53 chars. x 40 lines (2-byte)	User definable
	character height (mm)	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts
	graphical resolution (pixels)	320x240	320x240	640x480	320x240/VTBD: 640x480
Power supply		24 V DC	24 V DC	VNBA: 100-240 V AC VNBD: 24 V DC	
Internal memory capacit	ty	3 MB	3 MB	9 MB	9 MB
Memory card slot		1 (CF)	1 (CF)	1 (Compact-Flash, 2 GB max.)	1 (CF)
Keyboard type		Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel
Function keys	internal	Touch keys	Touch keys + 6 function keys	Touch keys	Touch keys (300 per screen)
T unction keys	external	—	—	_	_
LED indicators		1 (Power ON)	1 (Power ON)	1 (Power ON)	1 (Power ON)
	serial	RS232C, RS422 (2ch)	RS232C, RS422 (1ch)	RS232, RS422/485	RS232
Interfaces	parallel	—	—	—	_
	others	USB (front side)	USB (top side)	USB	USB (front side)
Interface slot for optiona	al cards	—	_	—	2
Real-time clock		Integrated	Integrated	Integrated	Integrated
Network communica- tion possibilities	type	Serial (max. 2 GOTs per FX or Q PLC), Multidrop master (max. 16 GOTs via master unit per FX or Q PLC, Modbus RTU)	-	Ethernet, RS422/485, RS232	Ethernet, Melsecnet/10/H, CC-Link IE, RS422/RS485, RS232, A-BUS, Q-BUS
	max. no. of nodes	2	_	_	2
IP Rating (front panel)		IP67F	IP67F	IP67	IP67F
Dimensions WxHxD (mm)		164x135x56	176x220x93	303x214x53/241x190x58	167x135x60
Weight (kg)		0.7	1.0	2.3/1.7	1.1
Order information	Art. no.	162709/ 162710/215077	170180/170181	229836/237188 229837/237189	203472/203471/203470/ 209823
Accessories		Programming software (refer to page 6), cat	oles and interface adapters (refer to	page 93)	

# **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC**

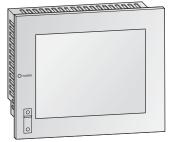
GT1562 GT1565

### GT1572



0

GT1585 GT1595 GT1585V



The proprietary operating system as well as the completely new developed hardware result in an outstanding performance and quality of the GT15 operator terminals. The user can choose between several fast project up- and download options; high-speed serial connection with 115 kBaud, USB or project transfer via CF-card is available.

In addition, the GT15 offer Ethernet project transfer via the optional Ethernet interface GT15-J71E71-100.

0

MELSEC PLCs can easily be programmed using the front USB port with integrated Transparent Mode, so updates on PLCs, servo amplifiers, inverters and GOT terminals can be accomplished without opening the cabinet.

The file system of the CF card is PC compatible. Projects and operating system components can be downloaded to the CF card. The GT15 can load the files from the CF card. This is a crucial advantage for manufacturers of serial machines.

In terms of networks, the GT15 are especially powerful with options for MELSECNET/10/H, CC-Link (IE) and Ethernet as well as the four-driver-concept (4 drivers at the same time and the possibility of data exchange via gateway between the drivers as well as third party manufacturers).

By using an MES option card the GT15 are able to communicate direct with Windows databases without needing a Gateway-PC.

The Video models GT1585V-STBD and GT1575V-STBD additionally support video/RGB input to monitor images from PC's, cameras and vision sensors directly on the GOT.

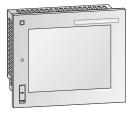
All GT15 operator terminals listed on this page are available as AC type (-A models\*) or as DC type (-D models).

\*Not for the video models

GT1575-VTBA/GT1575-STBA GT1575-VTBD/GT1575-STBD, GT1562-VNBA/GT1565-VTBA GT1562-VNBD/GT1565-VTBD GT1572-VNBA/GT1575-VNBA GT1572-VNBD/GT1575-VNBD Specifications GT1585-STBD/GT1595-XTBD GT1575V-STBD GT1585V-STBD type TFT, 16 colours/65536 colours TFT, 16 colours/256 colours TFT, 65536 colours (expandable) TFT, 256 colours (expandable) 211x158 (10.4") 246x185 (12.1")/304x228 (15") 171x128 (8.4") 211x158 (10.4") dimensions (mm) User definable User definable Display unit text (lines x characters) User definable User definable character height (mm) User definable, Windows fonts User definable, Windows fonts User definable, Windows fonts User definable, Windows fonts 640x480/800x600 800x600/1024x768 graphical resolution (pixels) 640x480 640x480 100-240 V AC 100-240 V AC 100-240 V AC 100-240 V AC A types Power supply D types 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC 24 V DC VN types: 5 MB (expandable up to 53 MB) Internal memory capacity 5 MB (expandable up to 53 MB) 9 MB (expandable up to 57 MB) 9 MB (expandable up to 57 MB) VT types: 9 MB (expandable up to 57 MB) Memory card slot 1 (compact flash 256 MB max.) Keyboard type Touch-panel Touch-panel Touch-panel Touch-panel Touch keys Touch keys internal Touch keys Touch keys Function keys external LED indicators 1 1 1 serial RS232C RS232C RS232C RS232C parallel Interfaces USB (on panel front) USB (on panel front) USB (on panel front) USB (on panel front) others Interface slot for optional cards 1/2Real-time clock Integrated Integrated Integrated Integrated Ethernet, Melsecnet/10/H, CC-Link IE, Ethernet, Melsecnet/10/H, CC-Link IE, Ethernet, Melsecnet/10/H, CC-Link IE, Ethernet, Melsecnet/10/H, CC-Link IE, Network communication possibilities RS422/RS485, RS232, A-BUS, Q-BUS RS422/RS485, RS232, A-BUS, Q-BUS RS422/RS485, RS232, A-BUS, Q-BUS RS422/RS485, RS232, A-BUS, Q-BUS IP Rating (front panel) IP67 IP67 IP67 IP67 Dimensions WxHxD (mm) 241x150x56 303x214x56 303x214x56 316x242x56/397x296x61 Weight (kg) 1.9 2.3 2.3/2.4 2.8/4.9 162706/162707/169484/169485, 162708/169464/169486/203469, 166240/162705 166241/166242 **Order information** Art. no 169480/169481 169482/169483 video model 203495 video model 203496 Programming software (refer to page 6), cables and interface adapters (refer to page 93) Accessories

🕹 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC

#### GT1655-VTBD GT1662-VNBA GT1662-VNBD

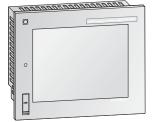




GT1665HS-VTBD

The graphic operating terminals of the GT16 series impress with their functionality and comprehensive connection options. The high-resolution TFT display delivers crisp, sharp images in up to 65,536 colours and can be viewed clearly even from less favourable angles. Screen displays can be created with the intuitive GT Designer 3 PC programming package, which makes it easy to program graphical elements like data displays, diagrams and touch key controlled switch elements and arrange them on the spacious 10.4" screen. The resulting interfaces simplify the operation of even more complex processes.

In addition to generously-dimensioned project and data memory of up to 15MB (expandable with a CF card), the units come with comprehensive network connections already integrated, including Ethernet, CC-Link, Modbus and MELSECNET. In addition to this you can also use standard serial interfaces like



GT1672-VNBA

GT1672-VNBD

RS232, RS2422 and RS485. With the exception of the handheld GT1665HS-VTBD control terminal, all the models can also be connected to the bus connector of a MELSEC PLC rack system.

USB ports on the front of the units (except on the handheld GT1665HS-VTBD) make it possible to use standard USB thumb drives for storing projects and data – for example when you are switching the PLC CPU.



GT1675-VNBA

GT1675-VNBD

You just save the PLC program to the thumb drive via the GT16's USB port and then load it back onto the new PLC when it has been installed.

The GT1665HS-VTBD is a handheld control terminal with the same functions as the stationary units, plus additional function keys and an Emergency OFF button.

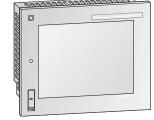
Specifications		GT1665-VTBD GT1662-VNBA GT1662-VNBD	GT1665HS-VTBD	GT1672-VNBA GT1672-VNBD	GT1675-VNBA GT1675-VNBD		
	type	5.7", TFT, 65536 colours 8.4", TFT, 16 colours	6.5", TFT, 65536 colours	10.4", TFT, 16 colours	10.4", TFT, 4096 colours		
	dimensions (mm)	115x86/171x128	211x158	211x158	211x158		
Display unit	text (lines x characters)	40 chars. x 30 lines (16 Pkt.) 53 chars. x 40 lines (12 Pkt.)	User definable	40 chars. x 30 lines (16 Pkt.) 53 chars. x 40 lines (12 Pkt.)	40 chars. x 30 lines (16 Pkt.) 53 chars. x 40 lines (12 Pkt.)		
	character height (mm)	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts		
	graphical resolution (pixels)	640x480	640x480	640x480	640x480		
Davida availa	A types	100-240 V AC	-	100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC		
Power supply	D types	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC		
Memory capacity		11-15 MB	15 MB	11 MB	11 MB		
Internal memory capacit	ty	1 (compact flash)	1 (compact flash)	1 (compact flash)	1 (compact flash)		
Keyboard type		Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel		
Function laws	internal	Touch keys	Touch keys	Touch keys	Touch keys		
Function keys	external	-	-	-	_		
LED indicators		1 (POWER)	1 (POWER)	1 (POWER)	1 (POWER)		
Interfaces		Ethernet (TCP/IP), RS232, RS422/485, USB (front), CF slot					
Interface slot for optiona	al cards	1 CF slot	1 CF slot	1 CF slot	1 CF slot		
Multimedia capability		—	_	_	_		
Real-time clock		Integrated	Integrated	Integrated	Integrated		
Network communication	n possibilities	Ethernet (TCP/IP), CC-Link (IE), Modbus, RS232, RS422/485, A-Bus, Q-Bus, MELSECNET/10/H	Ethernet (TCP/IP), Modbus, RS232, RS422/485	Ethernet (TCP/IP), CC-Link (IE), Modbus, RS232, RS422/485, A-Bus, Q-Bus, MELSECNET/10/H	Ethernet (TCP/IP), CC-Link (IE), Modbus, RS232, RS422/485, A-Bus, Q-Bus, MELSECNET/10/H		
IP Rating (front panel)		IP67	IP67	IP67	IP67		
Dimensions WxHxD (mn	n)	167x135x60/241x190x52	210x230x97	303x214x49	303x214x49		
Weight (kg)		1.0/1.8	2.1	2.3	2.3		
Order information Art. no.		244210 237194 237194	237248	237192 237193	237190 237191		
Accessories		Programming software (refer to page 6), o	ables and interface adapters (refer to page 93	3)			

#### GT1665M

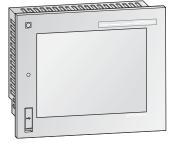
#### GT1675M



GT1695M







The new all-in-one models of the GT16 series are packed with all the solutions to meet the needs of customers. This leads GT16 terminals to become full components of system control management.

Many of the well-known useful functions are already integrated, e.g. a variety of network connections such as Ethernet and RS422/ RS485 beside the generously measured project and data memory of 15 MB (with CF card expandable up to 57 MB max.). Using separate expansions units it is very easy to upgrade the GT16 with increased memory, special functions or additional interfaces. The high-speed USB ports on the front panel allow the user to save and restore project data and PLC programs via standard USB memory sticks. This is very helpful if the PLC CPU needs to be exchanged. The PLC program can be saved and restored using the USB port of the GT16. The high-resolution TFT monitor shows pictures, windows, diagrams and touchkeys in highest quality and up to 65536 colours. All screens can be created individually with the GT Designer3 software, installed on a standard PC. Every item can be moved freely on the whole 15" monitor. This makes using easier even for complex applications.

Up to four CCD cameras can be connected, and with an installed multimedia option card it is possible to record and analyze event-driven videos. Ports for Microphones and speakers are integrated. The build-in Self-diagnosis function recognizes problems and plays an instruction video or shows helpful hints. In perfect interaction with the powerful iQ Platform this function helps to decrease downtimes.

6

HMIs

Using an MES option card GT16 operation terminals can communicate directly with Windows databases without the need of a gateway PC.

Specifications		GT1665M-STBA, GT1665M-STBD, GT1665M-VTBA, GT1665M-VTBD	GT1675M-STBA, GT1675M-STBD, GT1675M-VTBA, GT1675M-VTBD	GT1685M-STBA, GT1685M-STBD	GT1695M-XTBA, GT1695M-XTBD		
	type	8.4", TFT, 65536 colours	10.4", TFT, 65536 colours	12.1", TFT, 65536 colours	15", TFT, 65536 colours		
	dimensions (mm)	171x128	211x158	249x184.5	304.1x228.1		
Display unit	text (lines x characters)	User definable	User definable	User definable	User definable		
bispidy diffe	character height (mm)	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts		
	graphical resolution (pixels)	STB: 800x600 VTB: 640x480	STB: 800x600 VTB: 640x480	800x600 (SVGA)	1024x768 (XGA)		
Daviana averalia	A types	100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC	100-240 V AC		
Power supply	D types	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC	24 V DC		
Memory capacity		15 MB	15 MB	15 MB	15 MB (expandable up to 57 MB)		
Internal memory capaci	ty	1 (compact flash)	1 (compact flash)	1 (compact flash)	1 (compact flash)		
Keyboard type		Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel	Touch-panel		
Function land	internal	Touch keys	Touch keys	Touch keys	Touch keys		
Function keys	external	-	-	-	_		
LED indicators		1 (POWER)	1 (POWER)	1 (POWER)	1 (POWER)		
Interfaces		Ethernet (TCP/IP), RS232, RS422/485, USB (front), CF slot, Human sensor, optional: function cards, Video out					
Interface slot for optiona	al cards	1 CF slot	1 CF slot	1 CF slot	1 CF slot		
Multimedia capability		Optional	Optional	Optional	Optional		
Real-time clock		Integrated	Integrated	Integrated	Integrated		
Network communication	n possibilities	Ethernet (TCP/IP), CC-Link (IE), Modbus, RS	5232, RS422/485, A-Bus, Q-Bus, MELSECNET/1	0/H			
IP Rating (front panel)		IP67	IP67	IP67	IP67		
Dimensions WxHxD (mm)		241x190x52	303x214x49	316x242x52	397x296x61		
Weight (kg)		1.7	2.1	2.7	5.0		
Order information	Art. no.	221949/221950 221951/221952	221945/221946 221947/221948	221360 221361	221358 221359		
Accessories		Programming software (refer to page 6), o	cables and interface adapters (refer to page 93	)			











E1012, E1022 and E1032 have programmable function keys and a separate keypad. The graphic-capable displays illustrate symbols, alarms, line diagrams and text in arbitrary sizes. Formulas, text and changes in the sequence program can be done directly via the keys.

The E1041 and E1043 terminals have a 3.5" TFT touch screen (65,536 colours or 16 grey scales). Recipes, text and editing changes are entered via keys. Password levels protect the system against unauthorised access, while sixteen separate alarm groups keep you informed on all-important developments.

The 5.7" TFT display of the **E1060** offers 65,536 colors and 16 function keys for screen-based user-friendly operation. Inputs and changes can be made with the help of the keys. The integrated password protection prevents from unauthorized access. 16 alarm groups keep you informed and up-to date of all important events.

The E1062 is functionally identical to the E1060, but offers 16 shades of gray TFT display instead of the color display.

The E1061 and E1063 operator terminals have the same features as E1041 and E1043, but with the 5.7" TFT touch screen (65,536 colors or 16 gray levels), they offer the larger display.

Each unit features two PLC ports, one USB host port to connect mouse, keyboard, printer and USB memory sticks as well as an integrated Ethernet interface.

Profibus DP is available via a separate extension module.

Specifications		E1012/E1022	E1032	E1041/E1043	E1060/E1062	E1061/E1063
	type	LCD monochrome	LCD monochrome	TFT colour/TFT grey scale	TFT colour/TFT grey scale	TFT colour/TFT grey scale
	dimensions (mm)	89.6x17.9/90.2x24.0	135x36	75x54 (3.5")	120x91 (5.7")	145x110 (5.7")
Display unit	text (lines x characters)	User definable	User definable	User definable	User definable	User definable
	character height (mm)	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts	User definable, Windows fonts
	graphical resolution (pixels)	160x32/240x64	240x64	320x240	320x240	320x240
Power supply		24 V DC (20-30 V)	24 V DC (20-30 V)	24 V DC (20-30 V)	24 V DC (20-30 V)	24 V DC (20-30 V)
Internal memory capaci	ty	512 kB	12 MB	12 MB	12 MB	12 MB
Flash memory		_	32 MB (Intel Strata Flash)			
Keyboard type		Membrane	Membrane	Touch-panel	Membrane	Touch-panel
For all and set	internal	6	8	Touch keys	16	Touch keys
Function keys	external	_	_	_	_	_
LED indicators		6 (integrated in keys)	16 (8 integrated in keys)	1 (Power ON)	16 (8 integrated in keys)	1 (Power ON)
	serial	RS232C, RS422/RS485	RS232C, RS422/RS485	RS232C, RS422/RS485	RS232C, RS422/RS485	RS232C, RS422/RS485
Interfaces	parallel	_	_	_	_	_
	others	—	USB	USB	USB	USB
Interface slot for optiona	al cards	1	1	1	1	1
Real-time clock		Integrated	Integrated	Integrated	Integrated	Integrated
Network communication	n possibilities	Ethernet (TCP/IP) (optional)	Ethernet (TCP/IP), Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)	Ethernet (TCP/IP), Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)	Ethernet (TCP/IP), Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)	Ethernet (TCP/IP), Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)
IP Rating (front panel)		IP66	IP66	IP66	IP66	IP66
Dimensions WxHxD (mr	n)	155x114x40/155x155x41	202x187x63	156x119x63	275x168x63	201x152x63
Weight (kg)		0.4/0.5	0.9	0.56	1.1	0.87
Order information	Art. no.	202084/202085	169297	169298/169299	216254/216306	216305/216307
Accessories		Programming software E-Designe	er (refer to page 6), cables and interfa	ce adapters (refer to page 93)		

HMIs

6

E1070 E1070 Pro+



E1100 E1100 Pro+

#### E1101, E1101 Pro+ E1151, E1151 Pro+ DT1151







# 

The operator terminal **E1070** offers a 6.5" TFT display with 65,536 colours and a resolution of 640 x 480 pixels. 16 freely programmable function keys facilitate the inputs directly at the terminal.

The 6.5" TFT colour display of the **E1071** with 65,536 colours provides a user-friendly touch screen operation. Recipes, text and editing changes are entered via touch keys.

The operator terminal **E1100** offers a 10.4" TFT display with 65,536 colours and a resolution of 800 x 600 pixels. Freely programmable function keys facilitate the inputs directly at the terminal.

The operator terminals **E1101** and **E1151** provide a user-friendly TFT colour touchscreen. The E1101 offers a resolution of 800 x 600 pixels on a 10.4" screen, the E1151 provides a 15" screen with 1024 x 768 pixels.

All **E1000** operator terminals on this page provide two PLC ports, a USB host port to connect mouse, keyboard, printer and USB memory as well as an integrated Ethernet interface. Profibus DP is available via a separate extension module.

The internal memory of 12 MB can be expanded.

The integrated password protection protect the system against unauthorised access, and sixteen separate alarm groups keep you informed on all-important developments. Using an **E1000 Pro**+ operator terminal gives the user all the functionality of the standard E1000 family but also makes it possible to view external files such as PDF files, HTML pages and PowerPoint presentations directly on the screen of the operator terminal.

6

HMIs

The **DT1151** is an industrial monitor with a 15" TFT-LCD touch screen, designed to be mounted in a cabinet and connected to an industrial PC. The monitor is optimized for a max. resolution of 1024 x 768 pixels.

Specifications		E1070/E1070 Pro+	E1071/E1071 Pro+	E1100/E1100 Pro+	E1101/E1101 Pro+, E1151/E1151 Pro+, DT1151
	type	TFT	TFT	TFT	TFT
	dimensions (mm)	134x100 (6.5")	134x100 (6.5")	211x158 (10.4")	211x158 (10.4") , 304x228 (15")
Display unit	text (lines x characters)	User definable	User definable	User definable	User definable
	character height (mm)	User definable, Windows fonts			
	graphical resolution (pixels)	640x480	640x480	800x600	800x600 , 1024x768
Power supply		24 V DC (20-30 V)			
Internal memory cap	acity	12 MB (expandable)	12 MB (expandable)	12 MB (expandable)	12 MB (expandable)
Memory card (intern	./extern.)	2 (compact flash 4–1024 MB)			
Keyboard type		Membrane	Touch-panel	Membrane	Touch-panel
Function keys	internal	16 (8 with integrated LEDs)	Touch keys	20 (10 with integrated LEDs)	Touch keys
Function keys	external	Max. 64 (optional with MAC-E-Key16)			
LED indicators		18	1 (Power ON)	20	1 (Power ON)
	serial	RS232C, RS422, RS485	RS232C, RS422, 485	RS232C, RS422, RS485	RS232C, RS422, 485
Interfaces	parallel	—	—	—	—
	others	USB	USB	USB	USB
Interface slot for opt	ional cards	1	1	1	1
Real-time clock		Integrated	Integrated	Integrated	Integrated
Network communica	tion possibilities	Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)	Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)	Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)	Ethernet TCP/IP, Modbus TCP, MPI (all integrated); Profibus DP (optional)
IP Rating (front pane	!)	IP65	IP65	IP65	IP65
Dimensions WxHxD	(mm)	285x177x62	219x154x61	382x252x64	302x228x64, 398x304x60
Weight (kg)		1.3	1.1	2.3	2.0/3.7
Order information	Art.	156096/203301	156097/203302	156098/203303	156099/203324 156100/203325/DT1151: 203326

Programming software E-Designer (refer to page 6), cables and interface adapters (refer to page 93)

Accessories

#### IPC-VP1151

IPC-VP1171





Personal computers are a part of everyday life as Industrial PCs are a part of automation and process control.

The **IPC1000** line based on ETX technology offers supreme computing performance with processors based on Intel® Core™ Duo technology giving extremely low power consumption. The ETX technology permits scalable CPU performances for a wide range of industrial applications. Ruggedly designed for heavy-duty industrial applications and environments, these PCs feature high quality, fast performance, attractive design and brilliantly legible displays. A wide operating and storage temperature range, tough vibration resistance and high IP ratings mean these IPCs can be used in locations users could never consider before. The integrated innovative cooling concept realizes passive and fanless cooling for the highest processor performance but at the same time reducing one of the major moving parts that could fail.

The CANopen, DeviceNet or Profibus field buses can optionally be integrated directly on board of the IPCs.

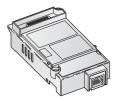
Specifications		IPC-VP1151	IPC-VP1171
	type	TFT	TFT
Display unit	dimensions (mm)	15"	17"
o opray ante	graphical resolution (pixels)	1024x768	1280x1024
Power supply		24 V DC	24 V DC
Processor type		Intel® Core™ Duo 2 x 1.06 GHz	Intel® Core <sup>™</sup> Duo 2 x 1.06 GHz
Processor cooling sy	stem	Fanless	Fanless
Operating system		Windows XP Professional	Windows XP Professional
Internal memory ca	pacity	512 MB RAM	512 MB RAM
Screen type		Resistive analog touch-panel	Resistive analog touch-panel
Integrated harddisk		40 GB	40 GB
LED indicators		1 (Power ON)	1 (Power ON)
Interfaces	serial	2 x RS232C	2 x RS232C
Interfaces	others	5 x USB (1 x front; 4 x rear side)	5 x USB (1 x front; 4 x rear side)
LAN network interfa	ice	1x10/100, 1x100/1000	1x10/100, 1x100/1000
Free card slots		2xPCI, PCMCIA slot optional	2xPCI, PCMCIA slot optional
Field busses		CANopen or DeviceNet or Profibus	CANopen or DeviceNet or Profibus
Internal Drives		CompactFlash, HDD optional	CompactFlash, HDD optional
IP Rating		IP65 (front)	IP65 (front)
Operating temperat	ure range	0–50 °C	0–50 °C
Storage temperatur	e range	-20-+60 °C	-20-+60 °C
Operating humidity	range	20-85 % (no condensation)	20–85 % (no condensation)
Vibration resistance		1 G: resistant to vibrations from 10–500 Hz along all 3 axes (acc. to EN 60068-2-6)	
Dimensions WxHxD	(mm)	450x354x158	461x399x166
Order information	n Art. no.	204307	204308

6

# **Interface Adapters and Cables**

The HMI communications and interface adapters support connection directly to a PLC or directly to a network.

All GT15 modules can be used for the bew GT16 terminals, too, except the Ethernet module GT15-J71E71-100.



A lautautau ()	1.1	A	0
Adapter type (use)	Interface name	Application	Order number
	GT15-75ABUSSL	GT15/GT16 (1 channel), slim model	166243
MELSEC A-bus interface	GT15-ABUS	GT15/GT16 (1 channel), standard model	169467
meeseen bus menue	GT15-75ABUS2SL	GT15/GT16 (2 channels), slim model	166304
	GT-15ABUS2	GT15/GT16 (2 channels), standard model	169468
	GT15-75QBUSSL	GT15/GT16 (1 channel), slim model	166305
	GT15-QBUS	GT15/GT16 (1 channel), standard model	169465
MELSEC Q-bus interface	GT15-75QBUS2SL	GT15/GT16 (2 channels), slim model	166306
	GT15-QBUS2	GT15/GT16 (2 channels), standard model	169466
Ethernet RJ45	GT15-J71E71-100	GT15	166309
	GT15-RS2-9P	GT15/GT16 (serial interface RS232, 9-pin D-Sub)	169469
	GT15-RS2T4-9P	GT15/GT16 (converter RS232 -> RS422; 9-pin D-Sub) *	166307
6	GT15-RS4-9S	GT15/GT16 (serial interface RS422/485, 9-pin D-Sub)	169470
Serial interface	GT15-RS4-TS	GT15/GT16 (serial interface RS422/485, screw terminals)	169471
	GT15-RS2T4-25P	GT15/GT16 (converter RS232 -> RS422; 25-pin D-Sub)	166308
	GT01-RS4-M	RS485 Multi-drop master unit, 16 GOT's to one FX/Q PLC	225497
	GT15-J61BT13	GT15/GT16	203494
CC-Link interface	GT15-J71GP23-SX	GT15/GT16, CCLink IE interface, 1 GBaud, optical ring	218576
	GT15-J71LP23-25	GOT Melsecnet/H/10 for GT15/GT16 HMIs, optical ring(SI)	229842
MELSECNET/10	GT15-J71BR13	GOT Melsecnet/H/10 for GT15/GT16 HMIs, coaxial bus	229843
USB	GT15-PRN	GT15/GT16 (for USB connection to pictbridge compatible printers)	170169
MES option card	GT15-MESB48M	GT15 option card with 48 MB expansion memory and MES functionality	203473
(for direct database connection)	GT16M-MESB	GT16 option card with MES functionality	221369

\* not supported by GT15, 5.7"

For all GOT and E series operator terminals a wide variety of different cables are available.

All cables and interfaces have to be ordered separately due to the specific application. All GT15 cables can be used for GT16, too.

The following table shows an overview of the available cables.

Operator terminal	Interface	Cable name	Connector	Application	Available length (m)	Order number
E1000	RS232	CAB30	D-SUB female connector 9 pin $<$ -> D-SUB female connector 9 pin	Personal Computer	3	163002
E1000	RS232	CAB34	D-SUB male connector 9 pin <-> MINI-DIN male connector 6 pin	MELSEC System Q	3	163006
E1000	RS422	CAB36	D-SUB male connector 25 pin <-> D-SUB male connector 9 pin	Siemens S7/MPI direct	3	205178
E1000	RS422	CAB17	D-SUB male connector 25 pin $<\!\!-\!\!>$ MINI-DIN male connector 6 pin	MELSEC System Q	3	140472
E1000	RS422	CAB19	D-SUB male connector 25 pin $<->$ MINI-DIN male connector 8 pin	MELSEC FX family	3	146861
GT1020/GT1030	RS232	GT01-C30R2-6P	Mini-DIN male connector 6 pin <-> D-SUB male connector 9 pin	Personal Computer	3	163959
GT1020/GT1030	RS422	GT10-C30R4-8P	Open terminals <-> MINI-DIN male connector 8 pin	MELSEC FX family	3	200494
GT1020/GT1030	RS232	GT10-C30R2-6P	Open terminals <-> MINI-DIN male connector 6 pin	MELSEC System Q	3	200498
GT1020/GT1030	RS232	GT10-RS2TUSB-5S	Mini-DIN male connector 6 pin <-> MINI-B USB	PC + GT09-C20USB-5P	3	200500 +166373
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	RS232	FX-232-CAB1	D-SUB male connector 9 pin $<->$ D-SUB male connector 9 pin	Personal Computer	3	124972
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	USB	GT09-C20USB-5P	USB <-> USB		2	166373
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	RS232	GT01-C30R2-6P	D-SUB male connector 9 pin <-> MINI-DIN male connector 6 pin	MELSEC System Q	3	163959
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	RS232	GT01-C30R2-95	D-SUB male connector 9 pin <-> D-SUB male connector 9 pin	MELSEC FX family	3	163957
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	RS422	GT01-C	D-SUB female connector 9 pin<-> MINI-DIN female connector 8 pin	MELSEC FX family	1, 3, 10, 20, 30	163948 (3 m)
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	RS422	GT01-C	D-SUB female connector 9 pin $<->$ D-SUB female connector 25 pin	MELSEC A/System Q	3, 10, 20, 30	163953 (3 m)
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	Q(A)nS-bus	GT15-A1SC B	Special bus connector	MELSEC (Q)AnS series	0.7, 1.2, 3, 5	166358 (3 m)
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	A Bus, QnA-bus	GT15-C	Special bus connector	GT15/GT16 via AnA-/QnA-bus	0.7, 1.2, 3, 5, 10, 20, 30	166371 (3 m)
GT10 QVGA, GT11, GT15, GT16	System Q bus	GT15-QC	Special bus connector	MELSEC System Q	0.6, 1, 3, 5, 10	166348 (3 m)
GT16	RS422/RS485	GT16-C20R4-9S	D-SUB female connector 25 pin <-> D-SUB female connector 9 pin	MELSEC System Q	0.2	221380

For further connection possibilities please refer to HMI Technical cataloge

# **FREQUENCY INVERTERS**

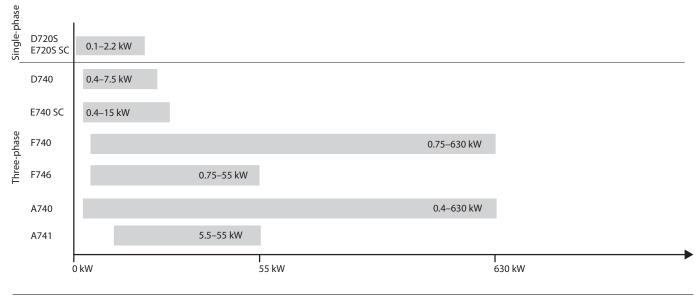
Mitsubishi's comprehensive range of frequency inverters offers a wealth of benefits for the user, making it easy to choose the perfect solution for every drive application.

With most Mitsubishi Frequency Inverters an overload capacity of 200% is standard. This means they deliver double the performance of the competing inverters with the same rating.

Mitsubishi Electric inverters also have active current limiting. This provides the perfect response characteristics of the current vector system and gives you the confidence you need for demanding drive applications. The system instantly identifies overcurrents and limits them automatically with its fast response, allowing the motor to continue operating normally at the current threshold.

Mitsubishi inverters are also able to communicate with industry standard bus systems like Ethernet TCP/IP, Profibus DP, DeviceNet, CC-Link, CC-Link IE Field, CANopen, LonWorks, RS485/Modbus RTU making it possible to integrate frequency inverters as part of a complete automation system. Mitsubishi inverters are real energy savers achieving maximum drive capacity utilisation with minimum power consumption. Flux optimisation ensures that the connected motor only gets exactly the amount of magnetic flux required for optimum efficiency. This is particularly important at low speeds as motors are normally using a voltage/frequency control system.

Feature	FR-D700	FR-E700 SC	FR-F700	FR-A700
Rated motor output range	0.1–7.5 kW	0.1–15 kW	0.75–630 kW	0.4–630 kW
Frequency range	0.2–400 Hz	0.—400 Hz	0.5–400 Hz	0.2–400 Hz
Power supply	Single-phase, 200–240 V (-15 %/+10 %) Three-phase, 380–480 V (-15 %/+10 %)	Single-phase, 200–240 V (-15 %/+10 %) Three-phase, 380–480 V (-15 %/+10 %)	Three-phase, 380—500 V (-15 %/+10 %)	Three-phase, 380–500 V (-15 %/+10 %)
Protection	IP20	IP20	FR-F700: IP00/IP20 FR-F746: IP54	FR-A740: IP00/IP20 FR-A741: IP00
Special functions	Sensorless vector control     V/f control     Brake transistor     Safe Torque Off (STO)     according EN 61800-5-2     Energy saving control     (Optimum excitation control)     Maintenance timer	V/f control     Sensorless vector control     Brake transistor     Safe Torque Off (STO)     according EN 61800-5-2     Torque limit     Ext. brake control     Flying start     Remote I/0     Maintenance timer	Energy saving control     Simple magnetic flux vector control     V/f control     Traverse function     Switch motor to direct mains operation     Advanced PID function     (multi pump function)     Regeneration avoidance function     Flying start     Life time diagnostics	Torque control     Positon control     Real Sensorless Vector Control     Closed loop vector control     Continuous energy recovery capability     (FR-A741)     Regeneration avoidance function     Integrated PLC function     Easy gain tuning     Life time diagnostics
Specifications	Refer to page 96	Refer to page 97	Refer to page 98	Refer to page 100



**FREQUENCY INVERTERS** 

# **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC**

# **Intelligent Motor Control Functions**

#### Compatible with many new applications

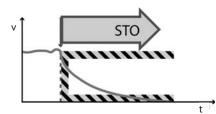
- PID control
- The integrated PID control for example supports a flow control for pumps.
- Torque boost Torque boost selection is possible.

# Comprehensive protection functions for safe operation

- Built-in electronic overcurrent protection
- Selection of the protection function for automatic retry after alarm occurence.

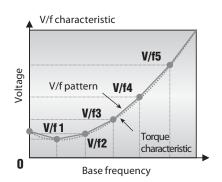
# Safety function "Safe Torque Off" (STO) according EN 61800-5-2

The "Safe Torque Off" function (STO) disconnects the power from the motor and prevents an unexpected re-start. Thereupon the motor coasts to a halt. Compared to the traditional technology with contactors, this integrated Safety function reduces the effort in hardware, wiring and maintenance and offers higher performance and lifetime.



#### Flexible 5-point V/f curve

The integrated flexible 5-point V/f curve enables you to match the torque curve perfectly to the characteristics of your machine.



#### Magnetic flux vector control

The integrated flux vector control of the inverter system makes it possible to achieve high torques, even at low motor speeds.

The sensorless vector control system of the FR-A700 series enables fast, high-precision speed and torque regulation, even when using general-purpose motors without an encoder.

When the FR-A7AP is mounted to the FR-A700, full-scale vector control operation can be performed using a motor with encoder. Fast response/high accuracy speed control (zero speed control, servo lock), torque control, and position control can be performed. Vector control offers excellent control characteristics when compared to V/F control and other control techniques, achieving the control characteristics equal to those of DC machines.

#### Compatible with numerous I/Os

- Multi-speed operation (15 different pre-selected speeds are available)
- 0/4 to 20 mA and 0 to 5 V DC/ 0 to 10 V DC control input
- Multi-input terminals: selection of different input functions
- Multi-output terminals: selection of different output functions
- 24 V external power supply output (permissible values: 24 V DC/0.1 A)

#### Operating functions and other convenient functions

- Frequency jumps (three points) to avoid the machine's resonant frequency
- Fast acceleration/deceleration mode
- Full monitoring capabilities for monitoring actual operating time and much more
- User-selectable alternative configurations with up to three parameter sets
- Zero current detection

#### Second electronic thermal function

This function is used to rotate two motors of different rated currents individually by a single inverter.

#### **Regeneration avoidance function**

The regeneration avoidance function can prevent the inverter from being shut down by regenerative overvoltages when strong regenerative loads cause power to be released into the frequency inverter (for example when braking the motor or with loads that actively drive the motor).

The inverter can automatically increase the output frequency or disable the braking ramp when a programmed threshold value is reached. The response sensitivity, dynamics and working range are all adjustable.

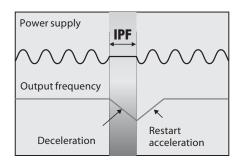
For example, this function can prevent a shutdown with an overvoltage error when the speed of a fan controlled by the inverter is increased by the draft from another fan operating in the same ventilation duct. The function then temporarily increases the output frequency above the setpoint value.

This function can also be used to brake loads with the DC bus voltage, without using braking modules.

# Automatic restart after instantaneous power failures

In pump and fan applications normal operation can be continued automatically after brief power failures. The system simply reactivates the coasting motor and automatically accelerates it back up to its setpoint speed.

The graphic below shows how the frequency inverter can respond to a brief power outage. Instead of coasting down completely and stopping, the motor is automatically "caught" by the frequency inverter and re-accelerated back up to its previous speed.



#### Maintenance timer

The maintenance timer function can be used to monitor the service life of different components.

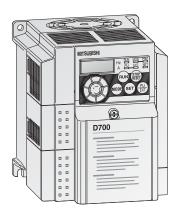
**FREQUENCY INVERTERS** 

### **Power regeneration**

The new FR-A741 is equipped with power regeneration function for improving braking performance. Feeding the energy generated by braking back into the power grid generates much less heat than a braking resistor. In addition to cutting power consumption this also reduces installation space requirements by eliminating the need for cooling hardware.

The energy fed back into the grid can also be used for other purposes, reducing operating costs still further. The integrated power regeneration function makes it possible to use smaller and much less expensive drive systems and enables simpler and more compact switchgear cabinet layouts.

# FR-D700 Ultra-Compact Standard Inverters



The ultra compact FR-D700 series frequency converters excel through their very simple operation whilst still providing many functions.

The spring clamp controller connections version enables simple and fast set-up of the frequency inverter. The D700 has an integrated safety stop and internal safety diodes.

The small dimensions render the FR-D700 series frequency inverters ideal for use in restricted spaces. New functions such as intermediate circuit control of the ouput frequency, the dancer roll control or the traverse function, facilitate universal use in numerous applications such as

- Pumps
- Fans
- Presses
- Conveyor belts
- Industrial washing machines
- Automatic shelf systems

The FR-D720S is available in the output power range from 0.1 to 2.2 kW, the FR-D740 in the output power range from 0.4 to 7.5 kW.

The frequency inverters FR-D720S EC are for single-phase use 200 to 240 V AC. The freqency inverters FR-D740 EC are designed for three-phase connections 380 to 480 V AC (50/60 Hz).

The output frequency ranges from 0.2 to 400 Hz.

Dura dur at 12			FR-D720	S-🗆-EC/-E6					FR-D740-□-EC/-E6								
Product line			008	014	025	042	070	100	012	022	036	050	080	120	160		
	Rated motor capacity [kW]	0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	0.4 (0.55)	0.75 (1.1)	1.5 (2.2)	2.2 (3)	3.7 (4)	5.5 (7.5)	7.5 (11)		
	Rated output capacity [kV/	4] <sup>(2)</sup>	0.3	0.5	1	1.6	2.8	3.8	1.2	2	3	4.6	7.2	9.1	13		
Output	Rated current [A] <sup>③</sup>		0.8	1.4	2.5	4.2	7	10	1.2 (1.4)	2.2 (2.6)	3.6 (4.3)	5 (6)	8 (9.6)	12 (14.1)	16 (19.2)		
	Overload capacity ④		150 % of r	rated motor ca	apacity for 60	s; 200 % for 0	.5 s										
	Voltage <sup>(5)</sup>		3-phase, (	0 V up to powe	er supply volta	age											
	Power supply voltage		1-phase, 2	200–240 V AC	, -15 %/+10	%			3-phase, 3	80-480 V AC,	-15 %/+10 9	6					
nnut	Voltage range		170-264	V AC at 50/60	Hz				325-528 V	/ AC at 50/60 H	Ηz						
Input	Frequency range		50/60 Hz :	±5%					50/60 Hz ±	± 5 %							
	Rated input capacity [kVA]	6	0.5	0.9	1.5	2.3	4	2.2	1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9.5	12	17		
	Control method		V/f contro	ol, optimum ex	xcitation cont	rol or general-	purpose magr	netic flux vecto	or control								
	Modulation control		Sine evalu	uated PWM, So	oft PWM												
	PWM switching frequency		0.7-14.5	kHz, user adju	ustable												
	Frequency range [Hz]		0.2-400														
Control-	Possible starting torque		$\geq$ 150 %/	1 Hz (for vecto	or control ode	r slip compens	ation)										
specifi- cations	Torque boost		Manual to	orque boost													
	Acceleration/deceleration	time	0.1-3600	s													
	Acceleration/deceleration	characteristics	Linear or S	S-pattern acce	eleration/dece	eleration mode	selectable										
	Braking torque	DC braking	Operating	frequency: 0-	—120 Hz, oper	rating time: 0-	-10 s, voltage:	0-30 % (exte	ernally adjusta	ble)							
	Motor protection		Electronic	motor protect	tion relay (rat	ed current use	r adjustable)										
	Frequency setting signal		0-5 V DC,	0-10 V DC, 0	/4—20 mA, fro	om operation (	oanel (parame	ter unit). Freq	uency setting	increment is s	electable.						
	Input signals		4 input selection,	election, JOG o	peration selection,	tion, PID cont , forward rotat	rol valid termi ion, reverse ro	nal, external tl tation comma	nction selectic hermal input, and, inverter re interlock	PÚ-external o	peration swit	chover, V/F sv	vitchover, out	put stop, start	self-holding		
Control signals for operation	Operation functions		ward/reve	erse rotation p	prevention, rel	mote setting,	second function	n, multi-spee	ermal relay inp d operation, re tion control, p	egeneration av	voidance, slip	compensatio	n, operation n	node selection			
	Output signals	Operating status	ative brak forward/r	e prealarm, el reverse rotatio	lectronic theri on output, fan	mal relay funct alarm, heatsir	tion prealarm, nk overheat pr	inverter opera e-alarm, decel	tion): inverter ( ation ready, ou leration at an i fault output, fa	utput current o instantaneous	detection, zer power failur	o current dete e, PID control	ection, PID low	ver limit, PID u	pper limit, P		
		Analog signal	0-10 V DC	t .													
	Cooling		Self coolin	ig			Fan coolin	g	Self cooling	g		Fan coolin	g				
	Protective structure $^{\textcircled{T}}$		IP20														
Others	Frequency inverter weight	[kg]	0.5	0.5	0.9	1.1	1.5	2.0	1.3	1.3	1.4	1.5	1.5	3.3	3.3		
	Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	68x128x8	0.5	68x128 x142.5	68x128 x162.5	108x128 x155	140x150 x145	108x128x1	29.5	108x128 x135.5	108x128 x155.5	108x128 x165.5	220x150x1	55		
Order	Single painted PCB (EC)	Art. no.	214189	214190	214191	214192	214193	214194	212414	212415	212416	212417	212418	212419	212420		
information	Double painted PCB (E6)		240961	240962	240963	240964	240965	240966	240967	240968	240969	240970	240971	240972	240973		

#### Remarks:

<sup>①</sup> The rated motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor. The motor capacity ratings in brackets are for ambient temperatures up to 40 °C.

 $^{\textcircled{2}}$  The specifications of the rated output capacity are related to a motor voltage of 440 V.

 $^{(3)}\,$  The rated output current in brackets are for ambient temperatures up to 40 °C.

<sup>(2)</sup> The % value of the overload capacity rating indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current.

For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100 % load.

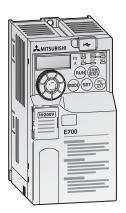
<sup>(5)</sup> The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range.

However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.

<sup>©</sup> The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

 $^{\scriptsize (\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}})}\,$  FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

### **FR-E700 SC Compact Inverters**



Improved functions and equipment features such as an integrated USB interface, an integrated "digital dial" with display, improved efficiency in the low speed range as well as the possibility of using one of many option cards such as the exchangeable I/O cards, for instance, render the FR-E700 SC a commercial universal genius for many applications, such as

- Textile machines
- Door and gate actuators
- Elevators
- Cranes
- Material handling systems

Improved speed/power limitation guarantees increased machine protection. This reliably prevents damage to the machines.

The FR-E720S SC is available in the output power range from 0.1 to 2.2 kW, the FR-E740 SC in the output power range from 0.4 to 15 kW.

The frequency inverters FR-E720S SC are for single-phase use 200 to 240 V AC. The freqency inverters FR-E740 SC are designed for three-phase connections 380 to 480 V AC (50/60 Hz).

The output frequency ranges from 0.2 to 400 Hz.

)vo du et line			FR-E720	S-□-SC-EC	/-E6				FR-E740-□-SC-EC/-E6								
Product line			008	015	030	050	080	110	016	026	040	060	095	120	170	230	300
	Rated motor capacity [kW]	0	0.1	0.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15
	Rated output capacity [kV/	<b>\]</b> @	0.3	0.6	1.2	2	3.2	4.4	1.2	2	3	4.6	7.2	9.1	13	17.5	23
Dutput	Rated current [A] <sup>③</sup>		0.8 (0.8)	1.5 (1.4)	3 (2.5)	5 (4.1)	8 (7)	11 (10)	1.6 (1.4)	2.6 (2.2)	4 (3.8)	6 (5.4)	9.5 (8.7)	12	17	23	30
	Overload capacity <sup>④</sup>		150 % 0	frated moto	r capacity fo	r 60 s; 200 %	for 3 s										
	Voltage <sup>(5)</sup>		3-phase	0 V up to po	wer supply	voltage											
	Power supply voltage		1-phase	200-240 V	AC, -15 %/-	⊢10 %			3-phase,	380–480 V /	AC, -15 %/-	+10 %					
	Voltage range		170-264	4 V AC at 50/	60 Hz				325-528	V AC at 50/6	i0 Hz						
nput	Frequency range		50/60 Hz	2±5%													
	Rated input capacity [kVA]	6	0.5	0.9	1.5	2.5	4	5.2	1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9.5	12	17	20	28
	Control method		V/f contr	ol, optimum	excitation	control, gene	ral-purpose	magnetic fl	ux vector co	ntrol or adv	anced mag	netic flux ve	ctor control				
	Modulation control		Sine eva	uated PWM	, Soft PWM												
	PWM switching frequency		0.7-14.	5 kHz, user a	djustable												
	Frequency range [Hz]		0.2-400														
Control-	Possible starting torque		$\geq$ 200 %	)/0.5 Hz (adv	anced mag	netic flux vec	tor control (	3.7 K or less	))								
specifi- cations	Torque boost		Manual	orque boost													
	Acceleration/deceleration	time	0.01-36	0 s, 0.1–360	0 s (may be	set individua	Illy for accel	eration and	deceleration	n)							
	Acceleration/deceleration	characteristics	Linear or	S-pattern a	cceleration/	deceleration	mode select	table									
	Braking torque	Operating frequency: 0–120 Hz, operating time: 0–10 s, voltage: 0–30 % (externally adjustable) Electronic motor protection relay (rated current user adjustable)															
	Motor protection	Electron	c motor prot	ection relay	(rated curre	nt user adju	stable)										
	Frequency setting signal		0-5 V D	C, 0—10 V DC	, 0/4–20 m	A, from opera	ition panel (	parameter	unit)								
	Input signals		tion sele switchov	ction, termir ver, V/F switc	ial 4 input s hover, outp	using parame election, JOG out stop, start source switc	operation s self-holdin	election, PIC g selection,	) control vali forward rota	id terminal, ation, revers	brake open e rotation o	ing comple command, in	tion signal, e nverter reset	xternal the	rmal input,	PU-external	operatio
Control signals for	Operation functions		ward/rev	erse rotatio	n preventio	setting, frequ n, remote set selection, offl	ting, brake :	sequence, se	econd functi	on, multi-sp	eed operat	tion, stop-or	n contact con				
operation	Safety stop function		The safe	ty stop signa	l can be inp	ut to termina	ls S1 and S2	(complying	with the sa	fety standa	ds EN ISO 1	3849-1 cate	gory 3, PLd	EN62061, IE	C61508 SIL	2).	
	Output signals	Operating status	tive brak forward/ neous po	e prealarm, reverse rota wer failure,	electronic th tion output, PID control	s 190 to 192 nermal relay f , brake openin activated, mo ut, fault outp	unction pre ng request, pnitor outpu	alarm, inver fan alarm,(f ıt "safety ste	rter operatio rom FR-E72 op", monito	on ready, ou 0S-050SC, fi	put curren om FR-E74	t detection, IO-040SC) he	zero current eatsink overh	detection, l leat pre-ala	D lower lir rm, deceler	nít, PID uppe ation at an ii	er limit, P nstanta-
		Analog signal	0-10 V [	C													
	Cooling		Self cool	ing		Fan coolin	ig		Self coolir	ng	Fan cooli	ing				Self cooli	ng
	Protective structure $^{\textcircled{D}}$		IP20														
Others	Frequency inverter weight	[kg]	0.6	0.6	0.9	1.4	1.5	2.0	1.4	1.4	1.9	1.9	1.9	3.2	3.2	6	6
	Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	68x128x	86.5	68x128 x148.5	108x128x 141.5	108x128 x167	140x150 x161.5	140x150x	(120	140x150	x141		220x150	x153	220x260	x196
Bestell-	Single painted PCB	Art. no.	234795	234796	234797	234798	234799	234800	234801	234802	234803	234804	234805	234806	234807	234808	234809

#### Remarks:

<sup>①</sup> The rated motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

 $^{\scriptsize (2)}$  The specifications of the rated output capacity are related to a motor voltage of 440 V.

<sup>③</sup> The rated output current in the parentheses applies when low acoustic noise operation is to be performed at an ambient temperature higher than 40 °C with the

parameter 72 (PWM frequency selection) value set to 2 kHz or higher.

<sup>④</sup> The %-value of the overload capacity indicated is the ratio of the overload current to the inverters rated output current.

For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100 % load.

<sup>(5)</sup> The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value

of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.

<sup>(6)</sup> The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

⑦ FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

**FREQUENCY INVERTERS** 

# **FR-F700 Energy Saving Inverters**



Mitsubishi Electric's FR-F700 series is a range of frequency inverters with truly exceptional power conservation capabilities. These inverters are ideal for pumps, ventilation fans and applications with reduced overload requirements such as:

- Air conditioning systems, e.g. in building management
- Air extraction systems
- Fans and blowers
- Hydraulics systems
- Compressors
- Sewage and drains systems
- Ground water pumps
- Heat pumps
- Drive systems with high idling rates

These inverters are very user-friendly and they are available with output ratings matched to users' real needs.

The FR-F740 is available in the output power range from 0.75 to 630 kW.

The FR-F746 with its waterproof structure IP54 is available in the output power range from 0.75 to 55 kW.

All the inverters in the series are designed for connection to three-phase 380 to 500 V (50/60 Hz) power supplies.

The output frequency ranges from 0.5 to 400 Hz.

				FR-F7 <u>40</u>	.□-EC/- <u>E1</u>	/FR-F746-□	]-EC											
Product line				00023	00038	00052	00083	00126	00170	00250	00310	00380	00470	00620	00770	00930	01160	
	Rated motor capacity	120 % overload cap	acity (SLD) 💿	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
	[kW] 1	150 % overload cap	acity (LD)	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
		120 %	I rated	2.3	3.8	5.2	8.3	12.6	17	25	31	38	47	62	77	93	116	
		overload	I max. 60 s	2.5	4.2	5.7	9.1	13.9	18.7	27.5	34.1	41.8	51.7	68.2	84.7	102.3	127.5	
	Rated current [A] <sup>6</sup>	capacity (SLD) $^{\textcircled{5}}$	I max. 3 s	2.8	4.6	6.2	10	15.1	20.4	30	37.2	45.6	56.4	74.4	92.4	111.6	139.2	
	150 % I rated		I rated	2.1	3.5	4.8	7.6	11.5	16	23	29	35	43	57	70	85	106	
		overload	I max. 60 s	2.5	4.2	5.8	9.1	13.8	19.2	27.6	34.8	42	51.6	68.4	84	102	127.2	
Output		capacity (LD)	I max. 3 s	3.1	5.2	7.2	11.4	17.2	24	34.5	43.5	52.5	64.5	85.5	105	127.5	159	
	Rated output capacity	SLD <sup>©</sup>		1.8	2.9	4.0	6.3	9.6	13	19.1	23.6	29.0	35.8	47.3	58.7	70.9	88.4	
	[kVA]	LD		1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12.2	17.5	22.1	26.7	32.8	43.4	53.3	64.8	80.8	
	Overload capacity <sup>②</sup>	SLD		120 % of	rated motor	r capacity for	r 3 s; 110 % i	for 1 min. (n	nax. ambien	t temperatu	re 40 °C) − t	ypical for pu	imps and fa	ns				
		LD		150 % of	rated motor	r capacity for	r 3 s; 120 % i	for 1 min. (n	nax. ambien	t temperatu	re 50 °C) – t	ypical for co	nveyor belts	s and centrif	uges			
	Voltage <sup>③</sup>			3-phase A	C, O V to po	wer supply	voltage											
	Frequency range			0.5-400	Ηz													
	Carrier frequency			0.7-14.5	kHz (user a	djustable)												
	Power supply voltage		3-phase, 380–500 V AC, -15 %/+10 %															
	Voltage range			323–550 V AC at 50/60 Hz 50/60 Hz +5 %														
Input	Power supply frequency				±5 %													
	Rated input	SLD (5)		2.8	5	6.1	10	13	19	22	31	37	45	57	73	88	110	
	capacity [kVA] ④	LD		2.5	4.5	5.5	9	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	80	100	
	Cooling	FR-F740		Self coolin	elf cooling Fan cooling													
	Cooling	FR-F746		Fan coolir	ng													
	Protective structure <sup>®</sup>	FR-F740		IP20 7											IP00			
	The structure ~	FR-F746		IP54														
	Power loss [kW]	SLD (5)		0.06	0.08	0.1	0.16	0.19	0.24	0.34	0.39	0.49	0.58	0.81	1.0	1.17	1.51	
Others	FOWEI 1055 [KW]	LD		0.05	0.08	0.09	0.14	0.18	0.22	0.31	0.35	0.44	0.52	0.71	0.93	1.03	1.32	
	Frequency inverter	FR-F740		3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	3.5	6.5	6.5	7.5	7.5	13	13	23	35	35	
	weight [kg]	FR-F746		12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	12.5	18.5	18.5	21.5	21.5	30	30	30	42	42	
	Dimensions (WxHxD)	FR-F740		150x260x	:140					220x260 x170	220x300>	(190	250x400	x190	325x550 x195	435x550)	x250	
	[mm] FR-F746			249x395>	210					319x395 x240	319x445x	(260	354x560	x260	360x590 x265	471x660x	x320	
	Frequency inverters		s	156569	156570	156571	156572	156573	156594	156595	156596	156597	156598	156599				
Ordening	Double painted PCB (-E1)		B (-E1)	158589	158591	158592	158593	158594	158595	158596	158597	158598	158599	158600	158601	158602	158603	
Urder inform	Order information FR-F740														169827	169828	169829	
	Control card FR-CF70-EC														189878	189878	189878	
Order inform	nation FR-F746		Art. no.	163796	163797	163798	163799	163800	163801	163802	163803	163804	163805	163806	163807	163808	163809	
	<b>der Information FR-F746</b> Art. r																	

#### Remark:

Explanation for 1 to 9 see next page.

Product line				FR-F740	·□-EC													
Product line				01800	02160	02600	03250	03610	04320	04810	05470	06100	06830	07700	08660	09620	10940	12120
	Rated motor capacity	120 % overload cap	oacity (SLD) 🕤	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560	630
	[kW] 1	150 % overload cap	oacity (LD)	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
		120 %	$\operatorname{I}$ rated	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683	770	866	962	1094	1212
		overload	I max. 60 s	198	238	286	357	397	475	529	602	671	751	847	953	1058	1203	1333
	Rated current [A] <sup>(6)</sup>	capacity (SLD) <sup>(5)</sup>	I max. 3 s	216	259	312	390	433	518	577	656	732	820	924	1039	1154	1313	1454
	natea carrent [rij	150 %	I rated	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683	770	866	962	1094
		overload capacity (LD)	I max. 60 s		216	259	312	390	433	518	577	656	732	820	924	1039	1154	1313
Output			I max. 3 s	216	270	324	390	487	541	648	721	820	915	1024	1155	1299	1443	1641
	Rated output capacity	SLD <sup>(5)</sup>		137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521	587	660	733	834	924
	[kVA]	LD		110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521	587	660	733	834
	Overload capacity <sup>②</sup>	SLD					for 3s; 110 9		•									
		LD					for 3s; 120 9	% for 1 min	. (max. amb	pient tempe	erature 50 °	C) — typica	I for convey	or belts and	d centrifuge	25		
	Voltage <sup>③</sup>			, ,	ower suppl	y voltage												
	Frequency range			0.5-400														
	Carrier frequency				z (user adji		1.10.0/											
	Power supply voltage		3-phase, 380–500 V AC, -15 %/+10 % 323–550 V AC at 50/60 Hz															
Innut	Voltage range				23-330 V AC at 30/00 Hz 0/60 Hz ±5 %													
Input	Power supply frequency	SLD ®		50/60 HZ		198	248	275	329	267	417	465	520	587	(())	733	024	924
	Rated input capacity [kVA] <sup>④</sup>	ID STD ©		137	165 137	198	248 198	275 248	275	367 329	417 367	465 417	520 465	587	660 587	660	834 733	924 834
	Cooling	LU		Fan cooli		105	198	248	2/5	329	30/	41/	405	520	58/	000	/33	834
	Protective structure <sup>®</sup>			IP00	iy													
	FIOLECTIVE STLUCTURE O	SLD ®		2.7	3.3	3.96	4.8	5.55	6.6	7.5	8.4	9.45	10.65	12	13.5	15	16.8	18.9
	Power loss [kW]	LD		2.25	2.7	3.3	3.96	4.8	5.55	6.6	7.5	8.4	9.45	10.65	12	13.5	15	16.8
Others	Frequency inverter weig			37	50	57	72	72	110	110	220	220	220	260	260	370	370	370
	Reactor weight [kg]	Juc [kg]		20	22	26	28	29	30	35	38	42	46	50	57	67	85	95
	5 - 5-			435x550									10					,,,
	Dimensions (WxHxD) [mm]		x250	465x620	x300	465x740	x360	498x1010	x380	680x1010	x380		790x1330	x440	995x1580	x440		
		Frequency Inverter	'S															
Order inform	ation <sup>(9)</sup>	Input Power Frame		169830	169831	169832	169833	169834	169835	169836	169837	169838	169839	169840	169841	169842	169843	169844
		Control Card FR-CF	70-ECT	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879	189879

#### Remarks:

 $^{\odot}$  The applied motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi 4-pole standard motor.

<sup>②</sup> The overload capacity in % is the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated current in the respective operating mode. For repeated duty cycles allow sufficient time for the inverter

and the motor to cool below the temperature reached at 100 % load. The waiting periods can be calculated using the r.m.s. current method (l<sup>2</sup> x t), which requires knowledge of the duty.

<sup>③</sup> The maximum output voltage cannot exceed the power supply voltage. The output voltage can be varied over the entire power supply voltage range.

<sup>③</sup> The rated input capacity varies depending on the impedance values on the power supply side of the inverter (including the cables and input reactor).

 $^{(5)}$  When the load curve with 120 % overload capacity is selected the maximum permitted ambient temperature is 40 °C.

 $^{\odot}$  When operating with carrier frequencies  $\geq$  3 kHz this value is reduced automatically as soon as the frequency inverter exceeds 85 % of the rated output current.

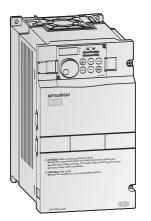
 $^{\odot}$  When the cable bushing for the optional expansion cards is broken out the unit has an IPOO protection rating.

<sup>(8)</sup> FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)

<sup>(9)</sup> The inverter types FR-F740-01800 and above are all delivered with PCBs with two coats of protective varnish. For types FR-F740-00023 through 01160 varnished PCBs are standard. The double-coated version is available as an option.

Common spe	ecifications FR-	F740/F746 EC	Description
	Voltage/freque	ency characteristics	Base frequency adjustable from 0 to 400 Hz; selection between constant torque, variable torque or optional flexible 5-point V/f characteristics
	Starting torque	2	120 % (3 Hz) when set to simple magnetic flux vector control and slip compensation
	Acceleration/d	eceleration time	0; 0.1–3600 s (can be set individually)
Control specifi-	Acceleration/d	eceleration characteristics	Linear or S-form course, user selectable
cations	DC injection br	ake	Operating frequency (0–120 Hz), operating time ( 0–10 s) and operating voltage (0–30 %) can be set individually. The DC brake can also be activated via the digital input.
	Motor protecti	on	Electronic motor protection relay (rated current user adjustable)
	Control metho	d	V/f control, optimum excitation control or simple magnetic flux vector control
	Modulation co	ntrol	Sine evaluated PWM, Soft PWM
	Input signals		Any of 12 signals can be selected using parameters 178 to 189 (input terminal function selection)
Control		Operating status	Any of 7 signals can be selected using parameter 190 to 196 (output terminal function selection)
signals for operation	Output signals	When using the FR-A7AY, FR-A7AR option	In addition to the above operating modes parameters 313–319 (function selection for the additional 7 output terminals) can also be used to assign the following four signals: control circuit capacitor life, main circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life, inrush current limit circuit life
		Pulse/analog output	You can also use parameter 54 (assign analog current output) and 158 (assign analog voltage output) to assign the following displays to one or both outputs.
Display	Parameter unit display (FR-PU07/	Operating status	Output frequency, motor current (steady or peak value), output voltage, alarm indication, frequency setting, motor running speed, converter output voltage (steady or peak value), electronic thermal load factor, input power, output power, road meter, cumulative energization time, actual operation time, motor load factor, watt-hours meter, power saving effect, cumulative saving power, regenerative brake circuit duty (01800 and above), PID set point, PID process value, PID deviation monitor, I/O terminal monitor (FR-DU07 only), optional output terminal monitor (FR-DU07 only), optional output terminal monitor (FR-PU07 only), terminal assignment state (FR-PU07 only).
	FR-DU07)	Alarm definition	Alarm definition is displayed when the protective function is activated, the output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the protection func- tion was activated and the past 8 alarm definitions are stored.
		Interactive guidance	Operation guide/trouble shooting with a help function (FR-PU07 only)

# **FR-A700 High End Inverters**



The FR-A700 frequency inverters combine innovative functions and reliable technology with maximum power, economy and flexibility.

The FR-A740 is the appropriate inverter for demanding drive tasks with requirements for high torque and excellent frequency precision. Its extensive functions allow adaption to many applications. The outstanding drive features of the FR-A740 suit various needs, like:

- Conveyor technology
- Chemical machines
- Winding machines

- Printing machines
- Cranes and lifting gear
- High-bay warehousing systems
- Extruders
- Centrifuges
- Machine tools

The FR-A740 is available in the output power range from 0.4 to 630 kW.

All the inverters in the series are designed for connection to three-phase 380 to 500 V (50/60 Hz) power supplies.

The output frequency ranges from 0.2 to 400 Hz.

Product line	roduct line				- <b>EC/-E</b> 1													
Flounceme			00023	00038	00052	00083	00126	00170	00250	00310	00380	00470	00620	00770	00930	01160		
		120 % overload o	apacity (SLD)	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
	Rated motor capacity	150 % overload o	apacity (LD)	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55	
	[kW] 1	200 % overload c	apacity (ND) 🛈	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	
		250 % overload o	capacity (HD)	0.25	0.4	0.75	1.5	2.2	3.7	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	
		120 %	I rated	2.3	3.8	5.2	8.3	12.6	17	25	31	38	47	62	77	93	116	
		overload	I max. 60 s	2.5	4.2	5.7	9.1	13.9	18.7	27.5	34.1	41.8	51.7	68.2	84.7	102.3	127.6	
		capacity (SLD)	I max. 3 s	2.8	4.6	6.2	10	15.1	20.4	30	37.2	45.6	56.4	74.4	92.4	111.6	139.2	
		150 %	${\rm I}$ rated	2.1	3.5	4.8	7.6	11.5	16	23	29	35	43	57	70	85	106	
		overload	I max. 60 s	2.5	4.2	5.8	9.1	13.8	19.2	27.6	34.8	42	51.6	68.4	84	102	127.2	
	Rated current	capacity (LD)	I max. 3 s	3.2	5.3	7.2	11.4	17.3	24	34.5	43.5	52.5	64.5	85.5	105	127.5	159	
	[A] <sup>③</sup>	200 %	I rated	1.5	2.5	4	6	9	12	17	23	31	38	44	57	71	86	
		overload	I max. 60 s	2.3	3.8	6	9	13.5	18	25.5	34.5	46.5	57	66	85.5	106.5	129	
		capacity (ND)	I max. 3 s	3	5	8	12	18	24	34	46	62	76	88	114	142	172	
Output		250 %	${\rm I}$ rated	0.8	1.5	2.5	4	6	9	12	17	23	31	38	44	57	71	
output		overload	I max. 60 s	1.6	3	5	8	12	18	24	34	46	62	76	88	114	142	
		capacity (HD)	I max. 3 s	2	3.8	6.3	10	15	22.5	30	42.5	57.5	77.5	95	110	142.5	177.5	
		SLD		1.8	2.9	4	6.3	9.6	13	19.1	23.6	29	35.8	47.3	58.7	70.9	88.4	
	Rated output capacity	LD		1.6	2.7	3.7	5.8	8.8	12.2	17.5	22.1	26.7	32.8	43.4	53.3	64.8	80.8	
	[kVA] <sup>②</sup>	ND		1.1	1.9	3	4.6	6.9	9.1	13	17.5	23.6	29	33.5	43.4	54.1	65.5	
		HD		0.6	1.1	1.9	3	4.6	6.9	9.1	13	17.5	23.6	29	33.5	43.4	54.1	
		SLD		110 % of	rated motor	capacity for	60 s; 120 %	6 for 3 s (max	x. ambient te	emperature	40 °C) – inv	erse time ch	aracteristics	5				
	Ourseland some site (	LD		120 % of	rated motor	capacity for	<sup>.</sup> 60 s; 150 %	6 for 3 s (max	k. ambient te	emperature	50 °C) — inv	erse time ch	aracteristics	5				
	Overload capacity <sup>④</sup>	ND		150 % of rated motor capacity for 60 s; 200 % for 3 s (max. ambient temperature 50 °C) – inverse time characteristics 200 % of rated motor capacity for 60 s; 250 % for 3 s (max. ambient temperature 50 °C) – inverse time characteristics														
		HD		200 % of	rated motor	capacity for	60 s; 250 %	6 for 3 s (max	x. ambient te	emperature	50 °C) – inv	erse time ch	aracteristics	5				
	Voltage <sup>(6)</sup>			3-phase /	3-phase AC, 0 V to power supply voltage													
	Frequency range		Hz	0.2-400														
	Regenerative braking to	orque		100 % to	0 % torque/2 % ED 20 % torque/continuous <sup>®</sup> 20 % torque/continuous													
	Carrier frequency		kHz	0.7-14.5														
	Power supply voltage			3-phase,	380–500 V	AC, -15 %/+	10 %											
	Voltage range			323-550	V AC at 50/0	60 Hz												
	Power supply frequency	1		50/60 Hz	±5 %													
Input		SLD		2.5	4.5	5.5	9	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	80	100	
	Rated input capacity	LD		2.1	4	4.8	8	11.5	16	20	27	32	37	47	60	73	91	
	[kVA] ⑦	ND		1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	80	
		HD		0.8	1.5	2.5	4.5	5.5	9	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	
	Cooling			Self cooli	ng		Fan cooli	ng										
	Protective structure <sup>(9)</sup>			IP20®											IP00			
		SLD		0.06	0.082	0.98	0.15	0.21	0.28	0.39	0.4	0.55	0.69	0.97	1.18	1.36	1.78	
	Power loss	LD		0.05	0.08	0.09	0.14	0.18	0.22	0.31	0.35	0.44	0.52	0.71	0.93	1.03	1.32	
Others	[kW]	ND		0.05	0.065	0.075	0.1	0.15	0.2	0.25	0.29	0.4	0.54	0.65	0.81	1.02	1.3	
		HD		0.043	0.05	0.06	0.075	0.1	0.146	0.18	0.21	0.29	0.4	0.54	0.65	0.74	1.02	
	Frequency inverter weig	Jht [kg]		3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	3.8	7.1	7.1	7.5	7.5	13	13	23	35	35	
	Dimensions (WxHxD) [mm]			150x260x	140				220x260>	(170	220x300	(190			325x550 x195	435x550x	.250	
	Frequency inverters			169826	169797	169798	169799	169800	169801	169802	169803	169804	169805	169806				
Ordorinform	Double painted PCB (-F1)			206810	206811	206812	206813	206844	206845	206846	206847	206848	206849	206850	206851	206852	206853	
order inform	Order information Art. no. Input power frame														169827	169828	169829	
	Control card FR-CA70-EC														169877	169877	169877	
Remark:																		

Explanation for ① to ⑨ see next page.

# **MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC**

				FR-A740	-□- <u>EC</u>													
Product line				01800	02160	02600	03250	03610	04320	04810	05470	06100	06830	07700	08660	09620	10940	12120
		120 % overload o	apacity (SLD)	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	550	630
	Rated motor capacity	150 % overload o	apacity (LD)	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500	560
	[kW] 1	200 % overload o	apacity (ND) 🛈	55	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450	500
		250 % overload o	apacity (HD)	45	55	75	90	110	132	160	185	220	250	280	315	355	400	450
		120 %	${\rm I}{ m rated}$	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683	770	866	962	1094	1212
		overload	I max. 60 s	198	238	286	358	397	475	529	602	671	751	847	953	1058	1203	1333
		capacity (SLD)	I max. 3 s	216	259	312	390	433	518	577	656	732	820	924	1039	1154	1313	1454
		150 %	I rated	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683	770	866	962	1094
		overload capacity (LD)	I max. 60 s		216	259	312	390	433	518	577	656	732	820	924	1039	1154	1313
	Rated current	capacity (LD)	I max. 3 s	216	270	324	390	488	542	648	722	821	915	1025	1155	1299	1443	1641
	[A] <sup>③</sup>	200 %	I rated	110	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683	770	866	962
		overload capacity (ND)	I max. 60 s		216	270	324	390	488	542	648	722	821	915	1025	1155	1299	1443
		cupacity (ND)	I max. 3 s	220	288	360	432	520	650	722	864	962	1094	1220	1366	1540	1732	1924
		250 %	I rated	86	110	144	180	216	260	325	361	432	481	547	610	683	770	866
Output		overload capacity (HD)	I max. 60 s I max. 3 s		220	288	360	432	520	650	722	864	962	1094	1220	1366	1540	1732
			1 max. 3 s	215	275	360	450	540	650	813	903	1080	1203	1368	1525	1708	1925	2165
		SLD		137 110	165 137	198 165	248 198	275 248	329 275	367 329	417 367	465 417	521 465	587 521	660 587	733 660	834 733	924 834
	Rated output capacity [kVA] <sup>②</sup>	LD																
	[KVA]	ND HD		84 80	110 84	137 110	165 137	198	248 198	275 248	329 275	367 329	417 367	465 417	521 465	587 521	660 587	733 660
		SLD			• ·	or capacity		165 D 0/ for 2 c /							405	521	587	000
		LD			or capacity													
	Overload capacity <sup>④</sup>	ND				or capacity												
		HD				or capacity												
	Voltage <sup>(5)</sup>	110				ower suppl		0 /0 101 0 3 (	max. ambi	ent temper		) inverse	unic charac	licinstics				
	Frequency range		Hz	0.2-400		ower suppl	yvonage											
	Regenerative braking torque (max. value/permissible duty)		20 % torque/ continuous		que/contin	uous												
	Carrier frequency		kHz		07-6													
	Power supply voltage				0.7–14.5 0.7–6 3-phase, 380–500 V AC, -15 %/+10 %													
	Voltage range				V AC at 50	,												
	Power supply frequency	1		50/60 Hz														
Input		SLD		137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	660	733	833	924
	Rated input capacity	LD		110	137	165	198	247	275	329	366	416	464	520	586	659	733	833
	[kVA] <sup>⑦</sup>	ND		100	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521	587	660	733
		HD		80	84	110	137	165	198	248	275	329	367	417	465	521	587	660
	Cooling			Fan cooli	ng													
	Protective structure <sup>®</sup>			IP00														
		SLD		2.65	2.9	3.57	3.8	4.2	5.02	5.5	6.4	7.2	8.19	8.6	10.37	11.5	13.2	14.94
	Power loss	LD		2	2.4	2.9	3	3.8	4.2	5.1	5.5	6.4	7.2	8	8.6	10.2	11.5	13.20
Others	[kW]	ND		1.54	1.9	2.4	2.5	3	4	4.2	5	5.5	6.5	7	7.3	8.1	9.3	10.5
		HD		1.14	1.44	1.9	1.97	2.5	2.57	4	4.2	5	5.5	6.5	7	6.91	8.1	9.3
	Frequency inverter weig	ght [kg]		37	50	57	72	72	110	110	175	175	175	260	260	370	370	370
	Reactor weight [kg]			20	22	26	28	29	30	35	38	42	46	50	57	67	85	95
	Dimensions (W x H x D)	[mm]		435x550 x250	465x620	x300	465x740	x360	498x1010	0x380	680x101	Dx380		790x133	0x440	995x1580	)x440	
	Frequency inverters																	
Order inform	nation	Input power fram	e	169830	169831	169832	169833	169834	169835	169836	169837	169838	169839	169840	169841	169842	169843	169844
		Control card FR-C	A70-ECT	169877	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051	190051

Remarks:

<sup>①</sup> The rated motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi Electric 4-pole standard motor. The 200 % overload capacity (ND) is the factory default setting.

 $^{\odot}$   $\,$  The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440 V.

<sup>③</sup> When operating the inverter of 75K (type 02160) or more with a value larger than 2 kHz set in Pr. 72 PWM frequency selection, the rated output current is max. 85 %.

<sup>(3)</sup> The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current.

For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100 % load.

<sup>(5)</sup> The maximum output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range.

However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about  $\sqrt{2}$  that of the power supply.

© For the 11K to 22K capacities (type 00023 to 00250 and 00310 to 00620), using the dedicated external brake resistor (FR-ABR-H) will achieve the performance of 100 % torque/6 % ED.

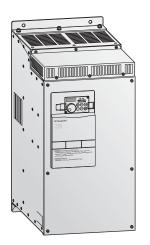
The rated input capacity varies depending on the impedance values on the power supply side of the inverter (including the cables and input reactor).

 $^{\textcircled{8}}$  When the cable bushing for the optional expansion cards is broken out the unit has an IPO0 protection rating.

 $^{\textcircled{0}}$   $\,$  FR-DU07: IP40 (except for the PU connector)  $\,$ 

7

# FR-A741 High End Inverters with Integrated Power Regeneration Function



The FR-A741 is the latest addition to the high-performance FR-A700 series. It sets new standards with an integrated power regeneration function that also improves braking performance.

Featuring a large number of innovative technologies, this compact frequency inverter delivers exceptional performance and is ideal for hoist drives and high-powered machines with torque that can be used for regenerative braking.

The advantages over conventional frequency inverter technology are very significant:

- 100 % braking energy infeed
- No braking resistor required
- No external brake transistor required
- Up to 40 % less space for installation needed, depending on the output capacity
- Integrated AC reactor

Der FR-A741 is available in the output power range from 5.5 to 55 kW.

All the inverters in the series are designed for connection to three-phase 380 to 500 V (50/60 Hz) power supplies.

The output frequency ranges from 0.2 to 400 Hz.

Due du et lin e	Product line		FR-A741											
Product line			5.5k	7.5k	11k	15k	18.5k	22k	30k	37k	45k	55k		
	Rated current [A] <sup>③</sup>	200 % overload capacity (ND)	12	17	23	31	38	44	57	71	86	110		
	Rated motor capacity [kW] <sup>①</sup>	200 % overload capacity (ND)	5.5	7.5	11	15	18.5	22	30	37	45	55		
	Rated output capacity [	kVA] <sup>(2)</sup>	9.1	13	17.5	23.6	29	32.8	43.4	54	65	84		
Output	Overload capacity $^{\textcircled{3}}$	150 % of rated motor capacity for 60 s; 200 % for 3 s (max. ambient temperature 50 °C)												
	Voltage <sup>④</sup>	3-phase AC, 0	3-phase AC, 0 V to power supply voltage											
	Frequency range Hz		0.2-400	0.2-400										
	Regenerative braking to	100 % continuous/150 % for 60 s												
	Carrier frequency	kHz	0.7-14.5											
	Power supply voltage	3-phase, 380–500 V AC, -15 %/ +10 %												
Input	Voltage range		323–550 V AC at 50/60 Hz											
mput	Power supply frequency	/	50/60 Hz ±5 %											
	Rated input capacity [k	©[AV	12	17	20	28	34	41	52	66	80	100		
	Cooling		Fan cooling											
	Protective structure		IP00											
Others	Power loss [kW]		0.33	0.44	0.66	0.86	1.1	1.29	1.45	1.95	2.36	2.7		
	Frequency inverter weight	ght [kg]	25	26	37	40	48	49	65	80	83	115		
	Dimensions (WxHxD) [mm]		250x470x270		300x600x294		360x600x320		450x700x340	470x700x368		600x900x405		
Order inform	Order information Art. no.			216906	216907	216908	216909	217397	216910	216911	216912	216913		

#### **Remarks:**

<sup>①</sup> The rated motor capacity indicated is the maximum capacity applicable for use of the Mitsubishi Electric 4-pole standard motor.

 $^{\textcircled{0}}$   $\,$  The rated output capacity indicated assumes that the output voltage is 440 V.

<sup>③</sup> The % value of the overload capacity indicates the ratio of the overload current to the inverter's rated output current.

For repeated duty, allow time for the inverter and motor to return to or below the temperatures under 100 % load.

International output voltage does not exceed the power supply voltage. The maximum output voltage can be changed within the setting range. However, the pulse voltage value of the inverter output side voltage remains unchanged at about √2 that of the power supply.

<sup>⑤</sup> The power supply capacity varies with the value of the power supply side inverter impedance (including those of the input reactor and cables).

# **Common Specifications FR-A700**

ctor control and real sensorless vector control)/vector control (when used with option FR-A7AP) $^{\odot}$
V/12 bit) '11 bit, 0–20 mA/11 bit, terminal 1: -10–+10 V/12 bit) 11 bit)
ency (temperature range 25° $\pm$ 10 °C) via analog input; ia digital input)
0 Hz; iable torque or optional flexible 5-point V/f characteristics
.3 Hz (5.5 K or more) (under real sensorless vector control or vector control)
linear or S-pattern acceleration/deceleration mode, backlash measures acceleration/deceleration can be selected.
ting time ( $0-10$ s) and operating voltage ( $0-30$ %) can be set individually. he digital input.
20 % adjustable), whether to use the function or not can be selected
d current user adjustable)
% variable)
4–20 mA
ation panel or parameter unit sed with option FR-A7AX)
ion and reverse rotation. Start signal automatic self-holding input (3-wire input) can be selected.
parameters 178 to 189 (input terminal function selection) from among: stop-on-contact, second function selection, third function selection, terminal 4 input selection, JOG operation selection, selection s power failure, flying start, external thermal relay input, inverter operation enable signal (FR-HC/FR-CV connection) <sup>(G)</sup> , FR-HC re detection) <sup>(G)</sup> , PI operation/external inter lock signal, external DC injection brake operation start, PID control enable terminal, peration/external operation switchover, load pattern selection forward rotation reverse rotation boost, V/F switching, load n acceleration/deceleration C switchover, pre-excitation, output stop, start self-holding selection, control mode changing, torque external input, torque bias selection 1, 2 <sup>(G)</sup> , P/PI control switchover, forward rotation command, reverse rotation command, D forward reverse operation switchover, PU-NET operation switchover, NET-external operation selection eromand source train sign <sup>(G)</sup> , conditional position droop pulse clear <sup>(G)</sup> , magnetic flux decay output shutoff <sup>(G)</sup>
arameter 190 to 196 (output terminal function selection) from among: antaneous power failure/undervoltage, overload warning, output frequency (speed) detection, second output frequency (speed) ed) detection, regenerative brake prealarm <sup>©</sup> , electronic thermal relay function pre-alarm, PU operation mode, inverter opera- ro current detection, PID lower limit, PID upper limit, PID forward rotation reverse rotation output, commercial power supply- inverter switchover MC2, commercial power supply-inverter switchover MC3, orientation or completion <sup>©</sup> , orien- t, fan fault output, heatsink overheat pre-alarm, inverter running/start command on <sup>©</sup> , deceleration at an instantaneous power try, PID output interruption, position control preparation ready <sup>©</sup> , life alarm, alarm output 1, 2, 3 (power-off signal), power sav- ent average monitor, maintenance timer alarm, remote output, forward rotation output <sup>©</sup> , reverse rotation output <sup>©</sup> , low rrative status output <sup>©</sup> , start-time tuning completion, in-position completion <sup>©</sup> , minor fault output and alarm output. Open t (2 points) and alarm code of the inverter can be output (4 bit) from the open collector
les parameters 313 to 319 (function selection for the additional 7 output terminals) can also be used to assign the following four ain circuit capacitor life, cooling fan life, inrush current limit circuit life sion terminals of the FR-A7AR)
FM terminal function selection (pulse train output) and Pr. 158 AM terminal function selection (analog output) from among out- r peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, operation speed, motor torque, converter output voltage (steady or peak n load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor excitation current, reference voltage output, motor load factor, e duty <sup>®</sup> , PID set point, PID measured value, PLC function output <sup>®</sup> , motor output, torque command, torque current command
by or peak value), output voltage, frequency setting, running speed, motor torque, overload, converter output voltage (steady or nction load factor, input power, output power, load meter, motor excitation current, cumlative energization time, actual opera- e power, energy saving effect, cumulative saving power, regenerative brake duty <sup>®</sup> , PID set point, PID measured value, PID devi- put terminal option monitor <sup>®</sup> , output terminal option monitor <sup>®</sup> , option fitting status <sup>®</sup> , terminal assignment status <sup>®</sup> , rand, feed back pulse <sup>®</sup> .
protective function is activated, the output voltage/current/frequency/cumulative energization time right before the protection larm definitions are stored.
a help function (FR-PU07 only)
urrent during constant speed, overcurrent during deceleration, overvoltage during acceleration, overvoltage during constant , inverter protection thermal operation, motor protection thermal operation, heatsink overheat, instantaneous power failure failure, motor overload, output side earth (ground) fault overcurrent, output short circuit, main circuit element overheat, output preation <sup>©</sup> , PTC thermistor operation <sup>©</sup> , option alarm, parameter error, PU disconnection, retry count excess <sup>©</sup> , CPU alarm, oper-

<sup>(1)</sup> Only when the option (FR-A7AP) is mounted

<sup>(2)</sup> Can be displayed only on the parameter unit (FR-DU07).

<sup>③</sup> Can be displayed only on the parameter unit (FR-PU07).

<sup>(d)</sup> This protective function does not function in the initial status.

<sup>⑤</sup> FR-A740 only

<sup>6</sup> FR-A741 only

7

# **General Operating Conditions for All Inverters**

Specifications	FR-D700	FR-E700 SC	FR-F700	FR-A700
Ambient temperature in operation	-10 °C to +50 °C (non-freezing)	-10 °C to +50 °C (non-freezing)	FR-F740: -10 °C to +50 °C; FR-F746: -10 °C to +40 °C (non-freezing) <sup>™</sup>	-10 °C to +50 °C (non-freezing)
Storage temperature <sup>(2)</sup>	-20 to +65 °C	-20 to +65 °C	-20 to +65 °C	-20 to +65 °C
Ambient humidity	Max. 90 % (non-condensing)	Max. 90 % (non-condensing)	Max. 90 % (non-condensing)	Max. 90 % (non-condensing)
Altitude	Max. 1000 m above sea level	Max. 1000 m above sea level	Max. 1000 m above sea level $^{\textcircled{3}}$	Max. 1000 m above sea level
Protective structure	Enclosed type IP20	Enclosed type IP20	FR-F740: IP00/IP20 <sup>④</sup> FR-F746: IP54	FR-A740: IP00/IP20 FR-A741: IP00
Shock resistance	10 g (3 times each in 3 directions)	10 g (3 times each in 3 directions)	10 g (3 times each in 3 directions)	10 g (3 times each in 3 directions)
Vibration resistance	Max. 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup>	Max. 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup>	Max. 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> or less for the 04320 or above)	Max. 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (2.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> or less for the FR-A740-04320 or above)
Ambient conditions	For indoor use only, avoid environments containing corrosive gases, install in a dust-free location.	For indoor use only, avoid environments containing corrosive gases, install in a dust-free location.	For indoor use only (F740), avoid environ- ments containing corrosive gases, install in a dust-free location.	For indoor use only, avoid environments containing corrosive gases, install in a dust-free location.
Approvals	UL/CSA/CE/EN/GOST/CCC	UL/CSA/CE/EN/GOST/CCC	FR-F740: CE/UL/cUL/DNV/GOST FR-F746: CE/GOST/CCC	FR-A740: CE/UL/cUL/DNV/GOST/CCC FR-A741: CE/UL/cUL/GOST

Remarks:

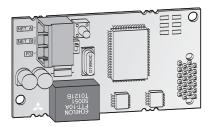
 $^{\odot}~$  For selection of the load characteristics with a 120 % overload rating the max. temperature is 40 °C (F740) and 30 °C (F746).

<sup>©</sup> The product may only be exposed to the full extremes of this temperature range for short periods (e.g. during transportation).

<sup>③</sup> After that derate by 3 % for every extra 500 m up to 2500 m.

 $^{\textcircled{O}}$  When the cable bushing for the optional expansion cards is broken out the unit has an IPO0 protection rating.

# **Internal and External Options**



A large number of options allows an individual adoption of the inverter to the according task. The options can be installed quickly and easily. Detailed information on installation and functions is included in the manual of the options.

The options can be divided into two major categories:

- Internal options
- External options

#### **Internal options**

The internal options comprise input and output extensions as well as communications options supporting the operation of the inverter within a network or connected to a personal computer or PLC.

#### **External Options**

In addition to the FR-PU07 parameter unit that enables interactive operation of the frequency inverter the available external options also include additional EMC noise filters, reactors for improving efficiency and brake units with brake resistors.

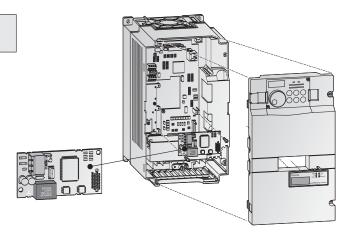
Option			Description	FR-D700	FR-E700 SC	FR-F700	FR-A700
	Digital input		Input of the frequency setting via BCD or binary code	—	•	•	•
	Digital output		Selectable standard output signals of the inverter can be output at the open collector.	—	•	•	•
	Expansion analog	output	Selectable additional signals can be output and indicated at the analog output.	—	•	•	•
	Relay output		Selectable standard output signals of the inverter can be output through relay terminals.	—	•	•	•
Internal options	Orientation control, encoder feedback control (PLG), vector and master slave control		These options are used for position control, precise speed control and master/slave control.	—	—	—	•
		SSCNET	Integration of a frequency inverter into a SSCNET.	—	—	—	•
		Profibus DP	Integration of a frequency inverter into a Profibus DP network.	—	•	٠	•
		DeviceNet <sup>™</sup>	Integration of a frequency inverter into a DeviceNet.	—	•		•
	Communications	CC-Link	Integration of a frequency inverter into a CC-Link network.		•		•
		CC-Link IE Field	Integration of a frequency inverter into a CC-Link IE Field network.	—	—		
		LonWorks	Integration of a frequency inverter into a LonWorks network.	_	•	•	•
		Ethernet multi-protocol	Ethernet multi-protocol interface card	_	—	•	•

Option		Description	FR-D700	FR-E700 SC	FR-F700	FR-A700
	Parameter unit (8 languages)	Interactive parameter unit with LCD display.		•		•
	FR-Configurator software	Parameterization and setup software for the Mitsubishi Electric inverter series.	•	•	•	•
	EMC noise filter	Noise filter for compliance with EMC directives.	•	•		•
	Brake unit	To improve the brake capacity of the inverter. For high inertia loads and active loads. Used in combination with a resistor unit.	•	•	•	•
	External high-duty brake resistor	To improve the brake capacity; used in combination with the internal brake transistor.	•	•	—	•
External options	DC reactor AC chokes	For increased efficiency, reduction of mains feedback and compensation of voltage fluctuations.	•	•	•	•
	Floor standing unit FSU	IP20 physical contact protection in a freely-locatable floor- standing unit. Detailed information on request.	—	—	•	•
	Filter module	Passive harmonic filter to reduce mains pollution	•	•	٠	•
	Power feedback unit	For feeding back electrical energy in short-term operation (ED $\!<$ 50 %)	•	•	٠	•
	Power feedback unit	For feeding back electrical energy in continuous operation (ED=100 %)	•	•	٠	•
	Communications Profibus DP	High speed converter for Profibus DP to RS485 inverter protocol			•	

# **Overview Internal Options**

Internal options	;	Description	Remarks/Specifications	Туре	Applicable inverter	Art. no.
16-bit digital inpu	+	Interface for the input of the frequency setting via 4-digit BCD or 16-bit binary code, setting	Input: 24 V DC; 5 mA; open collector	FR-A7AX	FR-F700, FR-A700	156775
ro-bit digitai ilipu	ι	of gain and bias supported.	or switching signal, sink or source logic	FR-A7AX-Ekit-SC-E	FR-E700 SC-EC	239641
Digital output wit	h	Selectable of 43 standard output signals of the inverter can be output at the open collector. The outputs are isolated with optocouplers.	Output: max. 0—10 V DC; 0—20 mA; Resolution: 3 mV at voltage output,	FR-A7AY	FR-F700, FR-A700	156776
Expansion analog output		Selectable 2 of 18 additional signals (e.g. output frequency, output voltage, output current) can be output and indicated at the analog output. Display on measuring gauge: 20 mA DC or 5 V (10 V) DC	10 mA at current output accuracy: ±10 %	FR-A7AY-Ekit-SC-E	FR-E700 SC-EC	239642
Relay output		Selectable 3 of 43 standard output signals of the inverter can be output through relay terminals.	Switching load: 230 V AC/0.3 A, 30 V DC/0.3 A	FR-A7AR	FR-F700, FR-A700	156777
newy output		selectable 5 of 45 standard output signals of the inverter can be output anough ready terminals.	Switching load. 250 V Act 0.5 A, 50 V DC 0.5 A	FR-A7AR-Ekit-SC-E	FR-E700 SC-EC	239643
Bipolar analog out 16 bit analog inpu Motor thermistor	ť	Selectable among 24 analog output signals Analog input of torque and speed related data Motor thermistor input for torque stability improvement	Bipolar analog output max. 0–( $\pm$ )10 V DC Bipolar analog input (16 bit) 0–( $\pm$ )10 V DC	FR-A7AZ	FR-A700	191401
Encoder power su	oply	Control terminal block with integrated power supply	12 V DC	FR-A7PS	FR-A700	191399
Vector control wit encoder feedback	h	Closed loop vector control with encoder can be performed. Encoder feedback enables high-precision speed, torque and position control.	5 V TTL differential	FR-A7AP	FR-A700	166133
Master slave contr	ol	Closed loop vector control with encoder can be performed. Master slave position and speed synchronisation are possible with command pulse scaling and position control.	1024–4096 pulse 11–30 V HTL complimentary	FR-A7AL	FR-A700	191402
	CC-Link	Option board for the integration of a frequency inverter into a CC-Link network.	Maximum transfer distance:	FR-A7NC	FR-F700, FR-A700	156778
	CC-LINK	The operation, display functions, and parameter settings can be controlled by a PLC.	1200 m (at 156 kBaud)	FR-A7NC-Ekit-SC-E	FR-E700 SC-EC	239644
	CC-Link IE Field	Option board for the integration of a frequency inverter into a CC-Link IE Field network.	Maximum transfer rate: 1 GBaud	FR-A7NCE	FR-A700	244993
	Ethernet multi-protocol	Ethernet multi-protocol interface card, Modbus TCP, Ethernet/IP, Profinet, BACNet with Modbus RTU		FR-A7N-ETH	FR-F700, FR-A700	212369
	1	Option board for integration of a frequency inverter in a LonWorks network.	Connection of up to 64 inverters	FR-A7NL	FR-F700, FR-A700	156779
	LonWorks	Operation, display functions and parameter settings can be controlled by a computer (PC etc.) or a PLC.	supported. Maximum transfer rate: 78 kBaud	FR-A7NL-Ekit-SC-E	FR-E700 SC-EC	239645
Communications				FR-A7NP	FR-F700, FR-A700	158524
	Drafthur DD	Option board for the integration of a frequency inverter into a Profibus DP network.	Connection of up to 126 inverters supported. Maximum transfer rate: 12 MBaud	FR-A7NP-Ekit-SC-E		239646
	Profibus DP	The operation, display functions, and parameter settings can be controlled by a computer (PC etc.) or a PLC.	maximum transier rate. 12 mbaud	FR-A7NP-Ekit-SC-E-01	FR-E700 SC-EC	239647
			D-Sub9 connection adapter for FR-A7NP	FR-D-Sub9	FR-F700, FR-A700	191751
	DeviceNet ™	Option board for the integration of a frequency inverter into a DeviceNet. The operation, dis-	Maximum transfer rate: 500 kBaud	FR-A7ND	FR-F700, FR-A700	158525
	Devicence	play functions, and parameter settings can be controlled by a computer (PC etc.) or a PLC.		FR-A7ND-Ekit-SC-E	FR-E700 SC-EC	239648
	SSCNETIII	Option board for the integration of a frequency inverter into the Mitsubishi Electric servo system network SSCNETIII. The operation and display functions can be controlled by Motion Controller (Q172H CPU, Q173H CPU).	Maximum transfer rate: 50 MBaud	FR-A7NS	FR-A700	191403

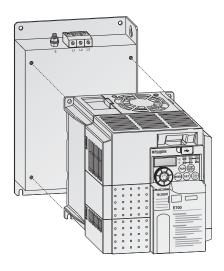
# Mounting example of an internal option



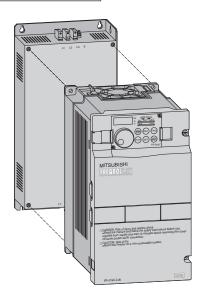
# **Overview External Options**

External options	Description	Remarks/Specifications	Туре	Applicable inverter	Art. no.
	Interactive parameter unit with LC display (8 languages) with copy function		FR-PU07	All	166134
	Interactive standard parameter unit with copy function	Further details are provided by your Mitsubishi Sales	FR-DU07	All	157514
Parameter unit	For mounting on the switchgear cabinet door (for instance)	office or in the technical catalogue for frequency inverters.	FR-PA07	FR-D700, FR-E700 SC-EC	214795
	Interactive parameter unit with LC display and battery pack		FR-PU07BB	FR-E700 SC-EC, FR-A700	209052
Adapter	Connection adapter for FR-DU07	Required for remote connection of the FR-DU07 with FR-A5CBL	FR-ADP	FR-A700, FR-F700	157515
Connection cable for remote parameter unit	Cable for a remote connection of a parameter unit	Available length: 1; 2.5 and 5 m	FR-A5 CBL	All	1 m: 70727 2.5 m: 70728 5 m: 70729
Installation kit for external air cooling	For installation of the heatsink on the switchgear cabinet door	Reduces temperature in switchgear cabinet	FR-A7CN	FR-A700, FR-F700	—
	Distributor for connection of multiple inverteer in a social natural	2 connections	FR-RJ45-HUB4	FR-A700	167612
Distributor module for RJ45 connections	Distributor for connection of multiple inverters in a serial network	8 connections	FR-RJ45-HUB10	FK-A700	167613
10+5 connections	Terminating resistor for RJ45	120 Ω	FR-RJ45-TR	All	167614
Interface cable	Communications cable for RS232 or RS485 interface to connect an external personal computer	Length 3 m	SC-FR PC	All	88426
USB-RS232 converter	Port converter adapter cable from RS232 to USB	USB specification 1.1, 0.35 m long	USB-RS232	FR-D700, FR-F700	155606
FR-Configurator	Parameterization and setup software for Mitsubishi Electric inverter.		—	All	215701
EMC noise filter	Noise filter for compliance with EMC directives.		FFR -□□, FR-, FN -□□	All	—
du/dt filter	Output filter for du/dt reduction		FFR-DT-DA-SS1	All	—
Sinusoidal filter	Output filter for sine wave output voltage		FFR-SI-DA-SS1	All	—
AC chokes	For increased efficiency, reduction of mains feedback and compensation of voltage fluctuations.	Further details are provided by your Mitsubishi Sales office or in the technical catalogue for frequency	FR-BAL-B	FR-D700, FR-E700 SC-EC, FR-F700, FR-A740	_
DC reactor	DC reactor for compensation of voltage fluctuations.	inverters.	FR-HEL, FFR-HEL-(H)-E	FR-D700, FR-E700 SC-EC, FR-F700, FR-A740	_
Brake units	For an improvement of the brake capacity. For high inertia loads and active loads. Used in combination with a resistor unit.		FR-BU2, BU-UFS+RUFC	FR-D700, FR-E700 SC-EC, FR-F700, FR-A740	_
External high-duty brake resistor	To improve the brake capacity; used in combination with the internal brake transistor.		FR-ABR(H)	FR-D700, FR-E700 SC-EC, FR-A740	_
Communications Destinue DD	link and an under far Darfikur DD to DC 4007 in under and	Base unit with 8 ports	PBDP-GW-G8	All	224915
Communications Profibus DP	High speed converter for Profibus DP to RS485 inverter protocol	Extension unit with 8 ports	PBDP-GW-E8	All	224916

Installing an EMC noise filter on an FR-E700 SC



Installing an EMC noise filter on an FR-F700



# **Overview of All Inverters and Applicable Noise Filters**

Power supply 1~230 V <sup>①</sup>	Power supply 3~400 V <sup>②</sup>	Rated output current [A] Overload cap	Rated motor capacity [kW] <sup>④</sup> acity 120 % *	Rated output current [A] <sup>©</sup> Overload cap	Rated motor capacity [kW] <sup>④</sup> pacity 150 % *	Rated output current [A] <sup>③</sup> Overload cap	Rated motor capacity [kW] <sup>@</sup> pacity 200 % *	Frequency inverter type	Art. no.	Applicable noise filter <sup>©</sup>
•		_	_		_	0.8	0.1	FR-D720S-008 EC	214189	D1
•		_	_	_	_	1.4	0.2	FR-D720S-014 EC	214190	D1
•		_	_		_	2,5	0.4	FR-D720S-025 EC	214191	D1
		_	_		_	4.2	0.75	FR-D720S-042 EC	214192	D1
						7	1.5	FR-D720S-070 EC	214192	D2
						10	2.2	FR-D720S-100 EC	214193	D2
•					_	1.2 (1.4)	0.4 (0.55)	FR-D740-012 EC	212414	D4
					_	2.2 (2.6)	0.4 (0.55)	FR-D740-022 EC	212414	D4
			_		_	3.6 (4.3)	1.5 (2.2)	FR-D740-036 EC	212415	D4
		_	_		_	5 (6)	2.2 (3)	FR-D740-050 EC	212410	D4
		_	_	_	_				212417	D5
		_	_			8 (9.6)	3.7 (4)	FR-D740-080 EC		
		_	_		—	12 (14.4)	5.5 (7.5)	FR-D740-120 EC	212419	D6
	•	_	_	_	—	16 (19.2)	7.5 (11)	FR-D740-160 EC	212420	D6
•		—	_	—	_	0.8 (0.8)	0.1	FR-E720S-008SC EC	234795	E1
•		—	—		—	1.5 (1.4)	0.2	FR-E720S-015SC EC	234796	E1
•		—	—	—	—	3 (2.5)	0.4	FR-E720S-030SC EC	234797	E1
•		—	—	—	—	5 (4.1)	0.75	FR-E720S-050SC EC	234798	E2
•		—	—	—	—	8 (7)	1.5	FR-E720S-080SC EC	234799	E2
		—	—	—	—	11 (10)	2.2	FR-E720S-110SC EC	234800	E3
	•	—	—		—	1.6 (1.4)	0.4	FR-E740-016SC EC	234801	E4
	•	—	—	—	—	2.6 (2.2)	0.75	FR-E740-026SC EC	234802	E4
	•	—	—	—	—	4.0 (3.8)	1.5	FR-E740-040SC EC	234803	E4
	•	—	—	—	—	6.0 (5.4)	2.2	FR-E740-060SC EC	234804	E5
	•	—	_	—	—	9.5 (8.7)	3.7	FR-E740-095SC EC	234805	E5
	•	_	_	_	—	12	5.5	FR-E740-120SC EC	234806	E6
	•	_	_		_	17	7.5	FR-E740-170SC EC	234807	E6
		_	_		_	23	11	FR-E740-230SC EC	234808	E7
	•	_	_	—	_	30	15	FR-E740-300SC EC	234809	E7
		2.3	0.75	2.1	0.75	—	_	FR-F740-00023 EC	156569	AF1
		3.8	1.5	3.5	1.5	—	_	FR-F740-00038 EC	156570	AF1
		5.2	2.2	4.8	2.2	_	_	FR-F740-00052 EC	156571	AF1
		8.3	3.7	7.6	3.7	_	_	FR-F740-00083 EC	156572	AF1
		12.6	5.5	11.5	5.5		_	FR-F740-00126 EC	156573	AF1
		17	7.5	16	7.5			FR-F740-00170 EC	156594	AF2
		25	11	23	11		_	FR-F740-00250 EC	156595	AF2
	•	31	15	29	15	_	_	FR-F740-00310 EC	156596	AF3
	•	38	18.5	35	18.5	_	_	FR-F740-00380 EC	156597	AF3
	•	47	22	43	22	_	_	FR-F740-00470 EC	156598	AF4
	•	62	30	57	30	_	_	FR-F740-00620 EC	156599	AF4
	•	77)	37	70	37	_	_	FR-F740-00770 EC	156600	AF5
		93	45	85	45		_	FR-F740-00930 EC	156601	AF6
	•	116	55	106	55			FR-F740-01160 EC	156602	AF7
		180	90	100	75		_	FR-F740-01800 EC	156603	AF7
		216	110	144	90			FR-F740-01800 EC	156604	AF7 AF8
		260	132	216	110	_		FR-F740-02600 EC	156605	AF8
		325	160	260	132			FR-F740-03250 EC	156606	AF9
		361	185	325	160		—	FR-F740-03610 EC	156607	AF9
		432	220	361	185	_	_	FR-F740-04320 EC	156608	AF9
		481	250	432	220	—	—	FR-F740-04810 EC	156609	AF10
		547	280	481	250	—	—	FR-F740-05470 EC	156610	AF10
	•	610	315	547	280	—	—	FR-F740-06100 EC	156611	AF10
	•	683	355	610	315	—	—	FR-F740-06830 EC	156612	AF11
	•	770	400	683	355	—	—	FR-F740-07700 EC	156613	AF11
	•	866	450	770	400	—	—	FR-F740-08660 EC	156614	AF11
	•	962	500	866	450	—	—	FR-F740-09620 EC	156615	AF11
	•	1094	560	962	500	—	—	FR-F740-10940 EC	156616	AF12
		1212	630	1094	560	—	—	FR-F740-12120 EC	156617	AF12

7

Remark:

Explanation for  $\bigcirc$  to  $\bigcirc$  see next page.

Power supply 3~400 V <sup>②</sup>	Rated output current [A] ©	Rated motor capacity [kW] ④	Rated output current [A] ©	Rated motor capacity [kW] ④	Rated output current [A]	Rated motor capacity [kW] ④	Rated output current [A]	Rated motor capacity [kW] ④	Frequency inverter type	Art. no.	Applicable noise filter <sup>⑤</sup>
	Overload cap	acity 120 %*	Overload cap	bacity 150 %*	Overload cap	bacity 200 %*	Overload cap	acity 250 %*			
•	2.3	0.75	2.1	0.75	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00023 EC	163796	F1
•	3.8	1.5	3.5	1.5	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00038 EC	163797	F1
•	5.2	2.2	4.8	2.2	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00052 EC	163798	F1
•	8.3	3.7	7.6	3.7	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00083 EC	163799	F1
•	12.6	5.5	11.5	5.5	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00126 EC	163800	F1
•	17	7.5	16	7.5	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00170 EC	163801	F2
•	25	11	23	11	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00250 EC	163802	F2
•	31	15	29	15	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00310 EC	163803	F3
•	38	18.5	35	18.5	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00380 EC	163804	F3
•	47	22	43	22	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00470 EC	163805	F4
•	62	30	57	30	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00620 EC	163806	F4
•	77	37	70	37	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00770 EC	163807	F5
•	93	45	85	45	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-00930 EC	163808	F6
•	116	55	106	55	—	—	—	—	FR-F746-01160 EC	163809	F6
•	2.3	0.75	2.1	0.75	1.5	0.4	0.8	0.25	FR-A740-00023 EC	169826	AF1
•	3.8	1.5	3.5	1.5	2.5	0.75	1.5	0.4	FR-A740-00038 EC	169797	AF1
•	5.2	2.2	4.8	2.2	4	1.5	2.5	0.75	FR-A740-00052 EC	169798	AF1
•	8.3	3.7	7.6	3.7	6	2.2	4	1.5	FR-A740-00083 EC	169799	AF1
•	12.6	5.5	11.5	5.5	9	3.7	6	2.2	FR-A740-00126 EC	169800	AF1
•	17	7.5	16	7.5	12	5.5	9	3.7	FR-A740-00170 EC	169801	AF2
•	25	11	23	11	17	7.5	12	5.5	FR-A740-00250 EC	169802	AF2
•	31	15	29	15	23	11	17	7.5	FR-A740-00310 EC	169803	AF3
•	38	18.5	35	18.5	31	15	23	11	FR-A740-00380 EC	169804	AF3
•	47	22	43	22	38	18.5	31	15	FR-A740-00470 EC	169805	AF4
•	62	30	57	30	44	22	38	18.5	FR-A740-00620 EC	169806	AF4
•	77	37	70	37	57	30	44	22	FR-A740-00770 EC	169807	AF5
•	93	45	85	45	71	37	57	30	FR-A740-00930 EC	169808	AF6
	116	55	106	55	86	45	71	37	FR-A740-01160 EC	169809	AF7
•	180	90	144	75	110	55	86	45	FR-A740-01800 EC	169810	AF7
	216	110	180	90	144	75	110	55	FR-A740-02160 EC	169811	AF8
	260	132	216	110	180	90	144	75	FR-A740-02600 EC	169812	AF8
	325	160	260	132	216	110	180	90	FR-A740-03250 EC	169813	AF9
	361	185	325	160	260	132	216	110	FR-A740-03610 EC	169814	AF9
	432	220	361	185	325	160	260	132	FR-A740-04320 EC	169815	AF9
	481 547	150 280	432 481	220 250	361 432	185 220	325	160 185	FR-A740-04810 EC FR-A740-05470 EC	169816 169817	AF10 AF10
	610	315	547	230	432	220	361 432	220	FR-A740-05470 EC	169817	AF10 AF10
	683	315	610	315	547	230	432	220	FR-A740-06830 EC	169818	AF10 AF11
	770	400	683	355	610	315	547	230	FR-A740-00000 EC	169819	AF11 AF11
	866	400	770	400	683	355	610	315	FR-A740-08660 EC	169821	AF11 AF11
	962	500	866	400	770	400	683	355	FR-A740-09620 EC	169822	AF11
	1094	560	962	500	866	400	770	400	FR-A740-10940 EC	169823	AF12
	4242	(20	1094	560	0.62	500	0.00	450	FR-A740-12120 EC	169824	1540
	1212	630			962 12	500	866		FR-A741-5.5k	216905	AF12 AF13
•		_		_	12	7.5	_	_	FR-A741-7.5k	216905	AF13
		_	_	_	23	11	_	_	FR-A741-11K	216907	AF14
		_	_	_	31	15	_		FR-A741-15K	216908	AF14
		_		_	38	18.5	_	_	FR-A741-18.5K	216909	AF15
		_	_	_	44	22	_		FR-A741-22K	217397	AF15
		_	_	_	57	30	_	_	FR-A741-30K	216910	AF16
	_	_	_	_	71	37	_	_	FR-A741-37K	216910	AF16
•	_	_	_	_	86	45	_	_	FR-A741-45K	216912	AF16
•	_	_	_	_	110	55	_	_	FR-A741-55K	216913	AF17
_											

The values for 120 % overload capacity are valid at 110 %  $I_{rated}$  for 60 s, 120 % for 0.5 s (3 s for FR-F740 and FR-F746) at 40 °C \*\* max. (30 °C for FR-F746)

The values for 150 % overload capacity are valid at 120 %  $I_{rated}$  for 60 s, 150 % for 0.5 s (3 s for FR-F740 and FR-F746) at 40 °C \*\* max.

The values for 200 % overload capacity are valid at 150 %  $I_{rated}$  for 60 s, 200 % for 0.5 s at 50 °C max. (3 s for FR-A740/FR-A741) at 50 °C max.

The values for für 250 % overload capacity are valid at 200 %  $I_{rated}$  for 60 s, 250 % for 3 s at 50  $^\circ C$  max.

\*\* (FR-A540L-G and FR-F740 do not have this limitation, the validity is 50  $^\circ$ C max. at 150 % overload capacity)

#### Remarks:

<sup>①</sup> Permissible power supply voltage range for 1-phase connection: 170–264 V.

<sup>(2)</sup> Permissible power supply voltage range for 3-phase connection: 323–528 V (323–550 V for FR-F740-01800–12120)

 $^{(3)}\,$  The values in brackets are valid without a restriction to the PWM frequency (up to 40 °C).

<sup>③</sup> At higher power supply voltages higher capacities can be output. The motor capacity ratings in brackets are for ambient temperatures up to 40 °C.

 $^{(5)}\,$  Combination see next page.

If the carrier of the FR-F 740 is set to 3 kHz or more, the carrier frequency is automatically reduced when the inverter output current exceeds the parenthesized rated output current (= 85 % load).

# **Filters and Conditioners**

#### Filters and conditioners - a necessary part of today's environment

The need for various filters and conditioning elements, to be added to power circuits, has been driven by legislation and regulation from Europe, the Government and Electricity suppliers. Mitsubishi Electric offers a range of solutions to help installations meet requirements such as EMC directives through to G5/4 regulations.

#### **Registration with the UK ECA scheme**

Many of Mitsubishi Electric's inverters are registered with the UK Governments ECA scheme.

#### **EMC information**

Ensuring compliance with the EN 61800-3 product standard.

Inverters must be fitted with an appropriate **EMC filter** (see Accessories) to guarantee compliance with the EMC requirements of the EN 61800-3 product standard.

These **EMC filters** are available as optional accessories and are normally installed in the direct vicinity of the inverter. The guidelines for using and installing Mitsubishi inverters must be observed at all times.

More information about the scheme can be found at www.eca.gov.uk . Mitsubishi Electric's

See the applicable technical documentation for your Mitsubishi inverter for more information. All the applicable guidelines and regulations for using and installing the equipment must also be observed at all times.

Please contact your Mitsubishi partner if you require further information.

company registration number in the scheme is 107, and was first registered 1/4/2003.

#### Definition of terms in EN 61800-3 & A11:

#### **First environment:**

An environment including buildings and domestic residential areas that are connected directly to a low-voltage power supply network without an interstage transformer.

#### Second environment:

Environments containing facilities that are not directly connected to a low-voltage power supply network for buildings in domestic and residential areas.

No.	Frequency inverter	EMC Filter conf. 55011A	Art. no.	EMC Filter conf. 55022B	Art. no.
	Trequency inverter	FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1	216227	FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1	216227
D1	FR-D720S-008-042 EC	FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1-LL*	229801	FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1-LL*	229801
		FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1	216228	FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1	216228
D2	FR-D720S-070 EC	FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1-LL*	229802	FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1-LL*	229802
		FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1	216229	FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1	216229
D3	FR-D720S-100 EC	FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1-LL*	210229	FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1-LL*	229803
		FFR-CSH-036-8A-RF1	215007	FFR-CSH-036-8A-RF1	229803
D4	FR-D740-012-036 EC	FFR-CSH-036-8A-RF1-LL*	215007	FFR-CSH-036-8A-RF1-LL*	215007
		FFR-CSH-080-16A-RF1	215008	FFR-CSH-080-16A-RF1	215008
D5	FR-D740-050/080 EC	FFR-CSH-080-16A-RF1-LL*	215008	FFR-CSH-080-16A-RF1-LL*	215008
D6	FR-D740-120/160 EC	FFR-MSH-170-30A-RF1	215005	FFR-MSH-170-30A-RF1	215005
		FFR-MSH-170-30A-RF1-LL*	226838	FFR-MSH-170-30A-RF1-LL*	226838
E1	FR-E720S-008-030SC EC	FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1	216227	FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1	216227
		FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1-LL*	229801	FFR-CS-050-14A-RF1-LL*	229801
E2	FR-E720S-050/080SC EC	FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1	216228	FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1	216228
		FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1-LL*	229802	FFR-CS-080-20A-RF1-LL*	229802
E3	FR-E720S-110SC EC	FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1	216229	FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1	216229
		FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1-LL*	229803	FFR-CS-110-26A-RF1-LL*	229803
E4	FR-E740-016-040SC EC	FFR-MSH-040-8A-RF1	214953	FFR-MSH-040-8A-RF1	214953
E5	FR-E740-060/095SC EC	FFR-MSH-095-16A-RF1	215004	FFR-MSH-095-16A-RF1	215004
E6	FR-E740-120/170SC EC	FFR-MSH-170-30A-RF1	215005	FFR-MSH-170-30A-RF1	215005
E7	FR-E740-230/300SC EC	FFR-MSH-300-50A-RF1	215006	FFR-MSH-300-50A-RF1	215006
AF1	FR-A/F740-00023-00126 EC	FFR-BS-00126-18A-SF100	193677	FFR-BS-00126-18A-SF100	193677
AF2	FR-A/F740-00170-00250 EC	FFR-BS-00250-30A-SF100	193678	FFR-BS-00250-30A-SF100	193678
AF3	FR-A/F740-00310-00380 EC	FFR-BS-00380-55A-SF100	193679	FFR-BS-00380-55A-SF100	193679
AF4	FR-A/F740-00470-00620 EC	FFR-BS-00620-75A-SF100	193680	FFR-BS-00620-75A-SF100	193680
AF5	FR-A/F740-00770 EC	FFR-BS-00770-95A-SF100	193681	FFR-BS-00770-95A-SF100	193681
AF6	FR-A/F740-00930 EC	FFR-BS-00930-120A-SF100	193682	FFR-BS-00930-120A-SF100	193682
AF7	FR-A/F740-01160-01800 EC	FFR-BS-01800-180A-SF100	193683	FFR-BS-01800-180A-SF100	193683
AF8	FR-A/F740-02160-02600 EC	FN3359-250-28	104663		
AF9	FR-A/F740-03250-04320 EC	FN3359-400-99	104664		
AF10	FR-A/F740-04810-06100 EC	FN3359-600-99	104665		
AF11	FR-A/F740-06830-09620 EC	FN3359-1000,-99	104666		
AF12	FR-A/F740-10940-12120 EC	FN3359-1600-99	130229		
F1	FR-F746-00023-00126 EC	FFR-AF-IP54-21A-SM2	201551	FFR-AF-IP54-21A-SM2	201551
F2	FR-F746-00170-00250 EC	FFR-AF-IP54-44A-SM2	201552	FFR-AF-IP54-44A-SM2	201552
F3	FR-F746-00310-00380 EC	FFR-AF-IP54-62A-SM2	201553	FFR-AF-IP54-62A-SM2	201553
F4	FR-F746-00470-00620 EC	FFR-AF-IP54-98A-SM2	201704	FFR-AF-IP54-98A-SM2	201704
F5	FR-F 746-00770 EC	FFR-AF-IP54-117A-SM2	201705	FFR-AF-IP54-117A-SM2	201705
F6	FR-F746-00930-01160 EC	FFR-AF-IP54-172A-SM2	201706	FFR-AF-IP54-172A-SM2	201706
AF13	FR-A741-5.5k/7.5k	FFR-RS-7.5k-27A-EF100	227840	FFR-RS-7.5k-27A-EF100	227840
AF14	FR-A741-11k/15k	FFR-RS-15k-45A-EF100	227841	FFR-RS-15k-45A-EF100	227841
AF15	FR-A741-18.5k/22k	FFR-RS-22k-65A-EF100	227842	FFR-RS-22k-65A-EF100	227842
AF16	FR-A741-30k/37k/45k	FFR-RS-45k-127A-EF100	227843	FFR-RS-45k-127A-EF100	227843
AF17	FR-A741-55K	FFR-RS-55k-159A-EF100	227844	FFR-RS-55k-159A-EF100	227844
7117	11.70.11.55%	11113 351 1571 1100	227044		22/011

#### Remark:

The frequency inverters of the FR-F740/FR-F746/FR-A740 series are equipped with a built-in EMC filter for industrial environment (2nd environment). The filters shown in the table above are required for special cases only. \* LL filters allow a lower leakage current for portable machines, that are connected with a plug to the power supply, e.g. mixers (23.5 mA with short motor cables (1.10 m)). The LL filters are available for FR-D720S, D740 and FR-FR-E720S SC.

# SERVO AND MOTION SYSTEMS

Mitsubishi Electric offers a variety of Servo and Motion system products providing solutions for applications covering point-to-point and synchronised systems. Systems can be built using a single axis or multi axes, for example when using a System Q Motion CPU solution up to 96 axes can be controlled. With both standard pulse type output modules and SSCNET bus modules specific application needs are easy to meet.

The Servo motors and amplifiers takes Mitsubishi Motion Control to new levels of precision with a wide range of motors (all MR-ES series motors are fitted with 131072 pulse-per-revolution encoders, and all MR-J3 series motors are fitted with 262144 pulse-per-revolution encoders) and wide amplifier range (up to 110 kW).

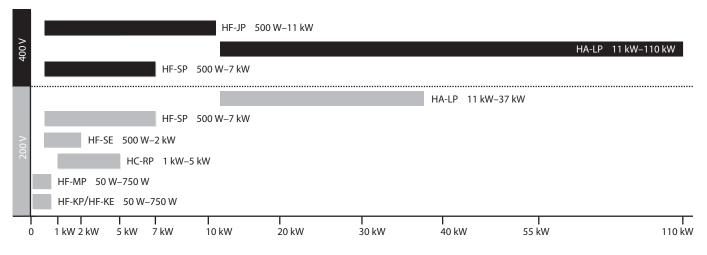
All Mitsubishi Servo and Motion system hardware is complimented by a range of software packages allowing easy programming and set-up of the units.

# What are the Components of a Servo System?

#### Servo motors

Utilising the most advanced concentrated winding techniques and latest technology, these brushless servo motors are among the most compact on the market.

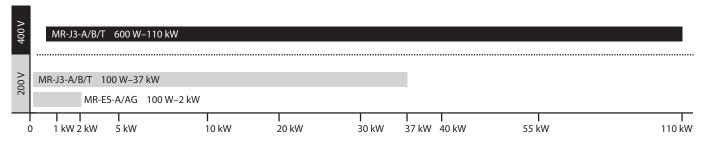
Mitsubishi Servo Motors are made to high standards and offer a wide range of power, speed and inertia ratings providing a motor for all applications. With a range from 50 W to 110 kW and with specialist motor types (flat "pancake" motors) a complete line-up of products can be offered by Mitsubishi Electric. Also, all motors in the MR-J3 Series are fitted with absolute encoders as standard. Therefore, an absolute system can be created by simply providing power to Servo amplifier via a battery. Once this has been done the super capacitor inside the motor and back-up battery allow the Servomotor position to be constantly monitored.



#### Servo amplifiers

Mitsubishi offers a wide range of Servo amplifiers to meet the demands of all types of applications. From standard digital pulse and analogue controlled amplifiers through to dedicated SSCNETIII bus type amplifiers, there is a product for all circumstances.

Real Time Adaptive Tuning (RTAT) is a unique Mitsubishi technology, enabling the servo to deliver maximum dynamic performance, even if the load keeps changing, by automatically tuning online (during operation) to the application. The digital pulse-train and analogue units of the MR-ES and MR-J3 series range from 100 W units through to 110 kW. The SSCNETIII bus type amplifiers (type B) offer the user ease of connectivity, via SSCNET.



#### **Positioning controllers**

For the compact, cost effective, FX range of PLCs, the FX2N-10PG unit provides single-axis control with built-in positioning tables, fast external start and an output pulse rate of up to 1 MHz. The module FX3U-20SSC-H is a positioning module for the MR-J3-B series. This module provides a quick and easy, but efficient positoning control system for simpler applications.

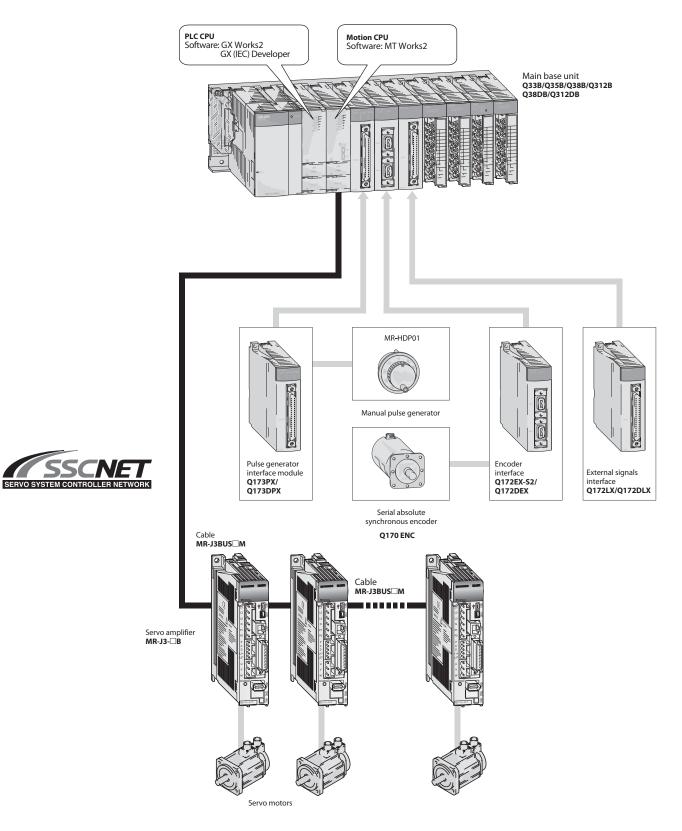
For larger and more complex applications the L-series and the MELSEC System Q provide numerous positioning and motion modules (1, 2, 4 and 16 axes).

These are: open-collector output type (QD75P series), Differential output type (QD75D series) and SSCNETIII bus type (QD75MH series). Using the SSCNET system can provide much improved, easier to use positioning systems, with reduced wiring and better noise immunity. All LD77 and QD75 series positioning modules provide functions such as interpolation, speed control and positioning operations, etc.

#### **Motion Controllers**

For specialist applications requiring the highest level of control and precision, the dynamic servo technology provided by the Q-Motion CPU is combined with the powerful processing power of the System Q PLC CPU, creating a completely new generation of motion controller products. This fully integrated and flexible system has the capability to control up to 96 axes using SSCNETIII, which is more than capable for handling any motion application. 8

# **System Configuration**



8

Notes:

1. The first CPU on the main base unit must always be a PLC CPU (e.g. Q00, Q01, Q02/Q02H/Q06H/Q12H/Q25H/QnUD(H) Serie).

# **X-Y Table System Configurations**

An X-Y table is a typical two axes servo application, commonly used in industry for pick and place systems such as PCB component insertion machines through to welding machines. The following information provides two examples of possible X-Y table system configurations, using Mitsubishi automation equipment.

The first is a FX3G-24MT/ESS based system and the second is a more complex interpolating QD75MH (SSCNETIII) based system.

# System 1: FX3G PLC based system

Products	Function
FX3G-24MT/ESS	PLC with integrated positioning control
MR-E-10A-QW003	Servo Amplifier
HF-KE13W1-S100	Motor
MR-E-70A-QW003	Servo Amplifier
HF-SE52KW1-S100	Motor

The FX3G is a compact PLC for comprehensive machine control. It combines the functions of a PLC with positioning functions. In this configuration the FX3G-24MT/ESS is used to control the X and Y axes. Via the transistor open collector outputs the PLC provides the Servo amplifiers of the MR-ES-A Series with pulse train signals for controlling the two axes. The setting of the system can be done with the GX-Developer. GX Works2 has a special section for the general positioning parameter setup and for the setup of each positioning command in a easy to use table. This table for each axis can contain 100 instructions with the Frequency and

number of pulses stored in the user data area and can be manipulated and uploaded for setting into operation of the machine.

For expanding the system, the FX3G is also connectable to the majority of existing FX2N and FX3U Special Function Blocs.

- User friendly positioning
- Easy setting in GX Works2
- Cost effective
- Simple functionality

# System 2: QD75MH based system

Products	Function
QOOJ	QPLC
QD75MH2	Positioning Controller
MR-J3-10B	Servo Amplifier
HF-KP13	Motor
MR-J3-60B	Servo Amplifier
HF-SP52	Motor
MR-J3BAT	Servo Amplifier Battery

The QD75MH based system uses the powerful modular Qn PLC Series, providing greater functionality and expandability options. The QD75MH system is connected using SSCNETIII (Servo System Controller Network), which is Mitsubishi's dedicated motion control network. SSCNETIII simplifies the set-up of the system and reduces the wiring required. SSCNETIII systems are created by simply plugging an amplifier into the main controller (QD75MH) and then "daisy-chaining" each additional axis that is added. SSCNETIII connectivity requires MR-J3-B type amplifiers to be used.

Furthermore, as the Servo amplifiers are connected by a bus system, all Servo data, such as current position, torque etc. can all be monitored back at the main controller (Q00J PLC) as the data is automatically updated on the QD75MH module. Also, all of the internal Servo parameters can be set from the PLC, again due to the bus system used.

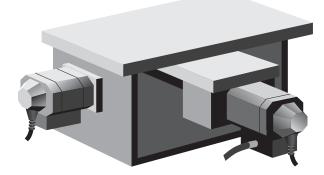
The bus system also means that position data is sent serially, therefore reducing any possible interference due to noise.

Finally, as both axes are controlled from one high function module (QD75MH), interpolation between the two axes is possible.

- SSCNETIII capability
- Easy of set-up
- High functionality
- Expandability
- Module Options
- Reduced Wiring

# SERVO AND MOTION SYSTEMS

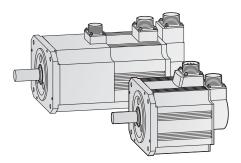
# X-Y table control



# **Servo Motor Features and Typical Applications**

The recommended combinations of servo amplifiers and servo motors are listed in the tables below.

All servo motors are fitted with an absolute encoder and optionally avalable with an electromagnetic brake.



Model designat	tion	Features	Application example	
K		Low inertia Larger motor inertia moment makes this unit well suited for machines with fluctuating load inertia moment or machines with low rigidity such as conveyors.	<ul> <li>Conveyors</li> <li>Food preparation machinery</li> <li>Printers</li> <li>Small loaders and unloaders</li> <li>Small robots and component assembly devices</li> <li>Small X-Y tables</li> <li>Small press feeders</li> </ul>	Small robots
Μ		Ultra low inertia Small motor inertia moment makes this unit well suited for high-dynamic positioning operations with extra small cycle times.	<ul> <li>Inserters, mounters, bonders</li> <li>Printed board hole openers</li> <li>In-circuit testers</li> <li>Label printers</li> <li>Knitting and embroidery machinery</li> <li>Ultra-small robots and robot tips</li> </ul>	Inserters, mounters, bonders
S		<b>Medium inertia</b> Stable control is performed from low to high speeds, enabling this unit to handle a wide range of applications (e.g. direct connection to ball screw components).	<ul> <li>Conveyor machinery</li> <li>Specialised machinery</li> <li>Robots</li> <li>Loaders and unloaders</li> <li>Winders and tension devices</li> <li>Turrets</li> <li>X-Y tables</li> <li>Test devices</li> </ul>	Winders and tension devices
R		<b>Low inertia</b> A compact sized low-inertia moment model with medium capacity. Well suited for high- frequency operation.	<ul> <li>Roll feeders</li> <li>Loaders and unloaders</li> <li>High-frequency conveyor machinery</li> </ul>	
J		<b>Low Inertia (400 V)</b> A 400 V Servo Motor for the MELSERVO-J3 Series for a power range up to 9 kW with low inertia and high speed. It has a compact size, is equipped with high resolution encoder and is compatible to gloabal standards.	<ul> <li>Food and Packaging</li> <li>Printing machine</li> <li>Pick up robot for Injection molding machine</li> <li>Palletizing machine</li> <li>General machine which require High speed and High frequency</li> </ul>	Wrapping machinery

Note: Other types of motors are available on request.

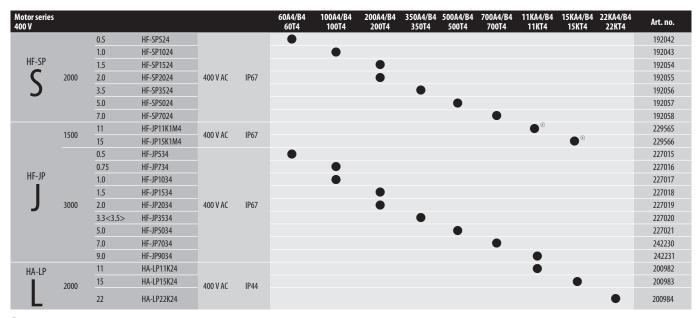
# **Servo Motors Overview**

# Motors for MR-ES series servo amplifiers

	Rated	Rated		Servo mo	tor type	Amplifier pairing MR-	E															
Motor series	speed [r/min]	output capacity [kW]	Servo motor model	Voltage	Protective structure	10A 10AG	20A 20AG	40A 40AG	70A 70AG	100A 100AG	200A 200AG	Art. no.										
HF-KE		0.1	HF-KE13W1-S100									210940										
17		0.2	HF-KE23KW1-S100					200 V AC IP55														
<b>V</b>	3000	0.4	HF-KE43KW1-S100	200 V AC 1P55	200 V AC	200 V AC	200 V AC							•				213082				
Γ		0.75	HF-KE73KW1-S100						•			213083										
HF-SE		0.5	HF-SE52KW1-S100									213084										
~		1.0	HF-SE102KW1-S100	200 V AC IP65	2001/14	2001/14/	200 V AC IP65	200 V AC IP65					•		213085							
	2000	1.5	HF-SE152KW1-S100						200 V AC IP65	200 V AC IP65						•	213086					
<b>)</b>		2.0	HF-SE202KW1-S100								•	213087										

# Motors for MR-J3 series servo amplifiers

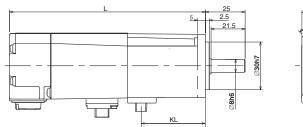
	Rated	Rated	Servo	Servo mo	otor type	Amplifier p	airing MR-J	3																		
Motor series 200 V	speed [r/min]	output capacity [kW]	motor model	Voltage	Protective structure	10A/B 10T	20A/B 20T	40A/B 40T	60A/B 60T	70A/B 70T	100A/B 100T	200A/B 200T	350A/B 350T	500A/B 500T	700A/B 700T	Art. no.										
HF-KP		0.05	HF-KP053													161507										
		0.1	HF-KP13													160211										
	3000	0.2	HF-KP23	200 V AC	IP65											161508										
n		0.4	HF-KP43													161509										
		0.75	HF-KP73													161510										
HF-MP		0.05	HF-MP053													161515										
		0.1	HF-MP13													161516										
ΓЛ	3000	0.2	HF-MP23	200 V AC	200 V AC	200 V AC	200 V AC	200 V AC	/ AC IP65											161517						
		0.4	HF-MP43													161518										
		0.75	HF-MP73													161519										
		0.5	HF-SP52	HF-SP52 HF-SP102 HF-SP152 HF-SP202 200 V AC IP67 HF-SP552 HF-SP502	SP102 SP152	200 V AC																				161525
HF-SP		1.0	HF-SP102					VAC IP67								161526										
		1.5	HF-SP152				200 V AC		AC IP67	AC IP67											161527					
C	2000	2.0	HF-SP202								IP67	IP67	IP67											161528		
		3.5	HF-SP352													161529										
		5.0	HF-SP502													161530										
		7.0	HF-SP702													161531										
HC-RP		2.0	HC-RP103													168667										
		2.0	HC-RP153		200 V AC IP65											168668										
D	3000	3.5	HC-RP203	200 V AC												168669										
K		5.0	HC-RP353													168670										
		5.0	HC-RP503													168671										



<sup>①</sup> Use a dedicated servo amplifier MR-J3-11KA4/B4/T4-LR or MR-J3-15KA4/B4/T4-LR with an enclosed regenerative resistor for HF-JP11K1M4 or HF-JP15K1M4. These servo motors canNOT be used with any other servo amplifier without "-LR". Note: Other types of motors are available on request.

# Dimensions of Motors for MR-J3, MR-ES Series Servo Amplifiers

# HF-MP13 (B), HF-KP13 (B), HF-KE13(B)W1-S100



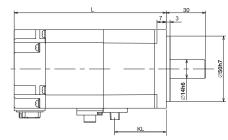
L □40 ~	
45	
No the second se	
	_

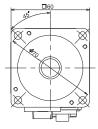
Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HF-MP13 (B)	82.4 (123.5)	40.5
HF-KP13 (B)	82.4 (123.5)	40.5
HF-KE13(B)W1-S100	82.4 (123.5)	40.5

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets ( ).

Unit: mm

# HF-MP23 (B), HF-MP43 (B), HF-KP23 (B), HF-KP43 (B), HF-KE23(B)KW1-S100, HF-KE43(B)KW1-S100



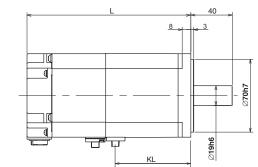


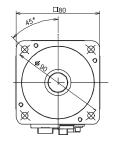
Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HF-MP23 (B)	76.6 (116.1)	39.3
HF-MP43 (B)	98.5 (138.0)	61.2
HF-KP23 (B)	76.6 (116.1)	39.3
HF-KP43 (B)	98.5 (138.0)	61.2
HF-KE23(B) KW1-S100 $^{\textcircled{1}}$	76.6 (116.1)	39.3
HF-KE43(B) KW1-S100 (1)	98.5 (138.0)	61.2

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets (  $\,$  ).  $^{(1)}$  Motor with keyway shaft. (A key is supplied with the motor.)

Unit: mm

# HF-MP73 (B), HF-KP73 (B), HF-KE73(B)KW1-S100

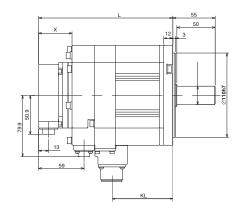


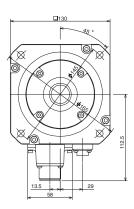


Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HF-MP73 (B)	113.8 (157.0)	72.3
HF-KP73 (B)	113.8 (157.0)	72.3
HF-KE73(B) KW1-S100 (1)	113.8 (157.0)	72.3

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets (  $\$ ).  $^{()}$  Motor with keyway shaft. (A key is supplied with the motor.)

Unit: mm





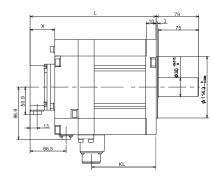
HF-SP52 (B), HF-SP102 (B), HF-SP152 (B), HF-SE52(B)KW1-S100, HF-SE102(B)KW1-S100, HF-SE152(B)KW1-S100

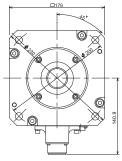
Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]	X [mm]
HF-SP52 (B)	118.5 (153.0)	57.8	38.2 (43.5)
HF-SP102 (B)	140.5 (175.0)	79.8	38.2 (43.5)
HF-SP152 (B)	162.5 (197.0)	101.8	38.2 (43.5)
HF-SE52(B) KW1-S100 <sup>①</sup>	120 (154.5)	57.8	39.7 (45.0)
HF-SE102(B) KW1-S100 $^{}$	142 (176.5)	79.8	39.7 (45.0)
HF-SE152(B) KW1-S100 $^{}$	164 (198.5)	101.8	39.7 (45.0)

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets (  $\,$  ).  $^{\tiny (1)}$  Motor with keyway shaft. (A key is NOT supplied with the motor).

Unit: mm

# HF-SP202 (B), HF-SP352 (B), HF-SP502 (B), HF-SP702 (B), HF-SE202(B)KW1-S100





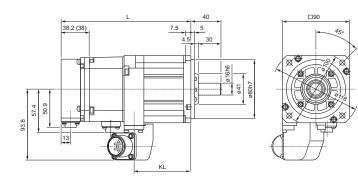
Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]	X [mm]
HF-SP202 (B)	143.5 (193.0)	79.8	38.5 (45.5)
HF-SP352 (B)	183.5 (233.0)	119.8	38.5 (45.5)
HF-SP502 (B)	203.5 (253.0)	139.8	38.5 (45.5)
HF-SP702 (B)	263.5 (313.0)	191.8	38.5 (45.5)
HF-SE202(B) KW1-S100 $^{}$	145 (194.5)	79.8	40.0 (47.0)

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets ( ~ ).  $^{\odot}$  Motor with keyway shaft. (A key is NOT supplied with the motor).

Unit: mm

8

# HF-JP534 (B), HF-JP734 (B), HF-JP1034 (B), HF-JP1534 (B), HF-JP2034(B)

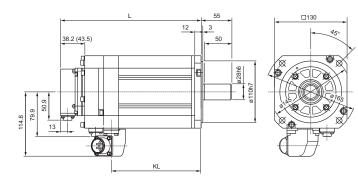


Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HF-JP534 (B)	127.5 (173)	76
HF-JP734 (B)	145.5 (191)	94
HF-JP1034 (B)	163.5 (209)	112
HF-JP1534 (B)	199.5 (245)	148
HF-JP2034 (B)	235.5 (281)	184

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets ( ).

Unit: mm

# HF-JP3534(B), HF-JP5034(B)

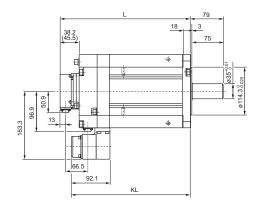


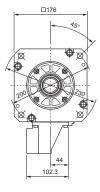
Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HF-JP3534 (B)	213 (251.5)	161
HF-JP5034 (B)	267 (305.5)	215

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets ( ).

Unit: mm

# HF-JP7034(B), HF-JP9034(B)





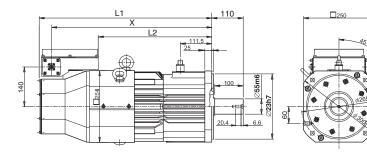
Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HF-JP7034 (B)	263.5 (313)	285.4
HF-JP9034 (B)	303.5 (353)	225.4

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets ( ).

Unit: mm

8

# HA-LP11K2[4] (B), HA-LP15K2[4] (B), HA-LP22K2[4] (B)

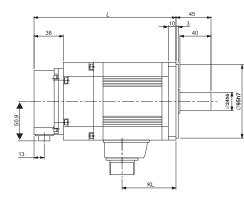


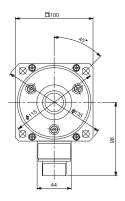
Туре	L1 [mm]	L2 [mm]	Х					
HA-LP11K2[4] (B)	480 (550)	262 (334)	426 (498)					
HA-LP15K2[4] (B)	495 (610)	289 (400)	454 (565)					
HA-LP22K2[4] (B) 555 (670) 346 (457) 511 (62								

8

Unit: mm

# HC-RP103 (B), HC-RP153 (B), HC-RP203 (B)



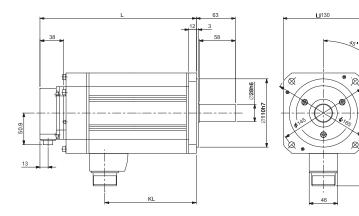


Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HC-RP103 (B)	145.5 (183.5)	69.5
HC-RP153 (B)	170.5 (208.5)	94.5
HC-RP203 (B)	195.5 (233.5)	119.5

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets ( ).

Unit: mm

# HC-RP353 (B), HC-RP503 (B)



Туре	L [mm]	KL [mm]
HC-RP353 (B)	215.5 (252.5)	148
HC-RP503 (B)	272.5 (309.5)	205

Dimensions for motors with brake in brackets ( ).

# **MR-ES Servo Amplifier Specifications**



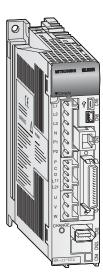
The servo ampflifier of the series ME-E Super combines unique functions with very compact dimensions. With its high positioning accuracy and high responsivness the MR-E Super is suitable for applications from 100 W to 2 kW. Availible functions of the drive are e.g. position/internal speed control mode, speed/torque control mode and Mitsubishis well known real-time auto-tuning. The compact size helps designers, to fit all control components needed for an automation system into the smallest space. For a fast, easy and secure wiring all connectors are located on the front of the servo amplifier. The powerful software package SETUP154E makes set up and diagnostics of the system quick and comfortable.

Servo amplifier MR-E-A/A	G <sup>①</sup>	10A 10AG	20A 20AG	40A 40AG	70A 70AG	100A 100AG	200A 200AG				
		0.1 kW	0.2 kW	0.4 kW	0.75 kW	1 kW	2 kW				
Power supply		3phase 200–230 V A0	2, 50/60 Hz; 1phase 200–2	30 V AC, 50/60 Hz		3phase 2	200–230 V AC, 50/60 Hz				
Control system		Sinusoidal PWM cont	rol/current control system								
Dynamic brake		Built-in									
Protective functions			vercurrent shutdown, regeneration overvoltage shutdown, overload shutdown (electronic thermal), encoder fault protection, regeneration fault protection, ndervoltage/sudden power outage protection, overspeed protection, excess error protection								
Structure/protection		Self-cooling, open (IP00); 200A/AG fan-cooling, open (IP00)									
	Ambient temperature	Operation: 0–55 °C (no freezing); Storage: -20–65 °C (no freezing)									
Environment	Ambient humidity	Operation: 90 % RH max. (no condensation); Storage: 90 % RH max. (no condensation)									
	Others	Elevation: 1000 m or	Elevation: 1000 m or less above sea level; Oscillation: 5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6 G) max.								
Weight	kg	0.7	0.7	1.1	1.7	1.7	2.0				
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	50x168x135	50x168x135	70x168x135	70x168x190	70x168x190	70x168x195				
Order information											
A type	Art. no.	213069	213070	213071	213072	213073	213074				
AG type	Art. no.	213075	213076	213077	213078	213079	213080				

<sup>(1)</sup> Typ A: Impulsketteneingang, Typ AG: Analoger Eingang

Servo amplifier MR-E-AG MR-F-A Max. input pulse frequency 1 Mpps (differential receiver), 200 kpps (open collector) Position Positioning feedback pulse 131072 pulses per servo motor rotation control mode Torque limit Set by parameters Control range Internal speed command 1:5000 Analog speed command 1:2000, internal speed command 1:5000 Speed control mode Fluctuation rate ±0.01 % max. (load fluctuation 0-100 %)  $\pm 0.01$  % max. (load fluctuation 0–100 %) Torque limit Set by parameters Set by parameters or external analog input (0 to  $\pm 10$  V DC/max. torque) Command input 0 to  $\pm 8$  V DC/max. torque Torque control mode Set by parametersor external analog input (0 to  $\pm 10$  V DC/rated speed) Speed limit

# MR-J3 Servo Amplifier Specifications (200 V Type)



The MR-J3-A are general purpose servo amplifiers with analog inputs and pulse train interface as a standard. The range covers 100 W units (MR-J3-10A) through to 7 kW (MR-J3-700A).

The MR-J3-B (SSCNETIII bus type) servo amplifiers are designed for use with the Mitsubishi motion controllers of the MELSEC System Q series. The motion controllers and servo amplifiers can be linked via the high speed SSCNETIII network.

Connecting the amplifiers to SSCNET guarantees reliable operation and eliminates the need for complex wiring. The range also covers 100 W units (MR-J3-10B) through to 7 kW (MR-J3-700B). A servo amplifier with built-in positioning (MR-J3-T) is also available.

Positioning via position tables (target position, motor speed, acceleration/deceleration ramp). The MR-J3-T can store 256 position tables, accessed via external inputs or CC-Link.

Common specificatio	ns MR-J3-A/B/T	10A 10B 10T	20A 20B 20T	40A 40B 40T	60A 60B 60T	70A 70B 70T	100A 100B 100T	200A 200B 200T	350A 350B 350T	500A 500B 500T	700A 700B 700T
	voltage/frequency <sup>①</sup>	3-phase 200–2	230 V AC, 50/60 H	lz; 1-phase 230 V	AC, 50/60 Hz		3-phase 200-	230 V AC, 50/60 H	Z		
Power supply	permissible voltage fluctuation	3-phase 200–2	230 V AC: 170–25	3 V AC, 1-phase 2	30 V AC: 207-25	3 V AC	3-phase 170-	253 V AC			
	permissible frequency fluctuation	$\pm 5\%$									
Control system		Sinusoidal PW	M control/current	t control system							
Dynamic brake		Built-in									
Speed frequency respon	se	2100 Hz									
Protective functions						oad shutdown (ele ige/sudden power				or protection.	
Structure		Self-cooling, o	pen (IP00)		Fan-cooling, o	pen (IP00)					
	ambient temperature	Operation: 0-	55 °C (no freezing	), storage: -20—6	5 °C (no freezing)						
	ambient humidity	Operation: 90	% RH max. (no co	ndensation), stor	age: 90 % RH ma	x. (no condensatio	n)				
Environment	atmosphere	Inside control panel; no corrossive gas, no flammable gas, no oil mist, no dust									
	elevation	1000 m or less	above sea level								
	oscillation	5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6 G	i) max.								
Weight [kg]		0.8	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.4	1.4	2.3	2.3	4.6	6.2
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	40x168x135	40x168x135	40x168x170	40x168x170	60x168x185	60x168x185	90x168x195	90x168x195	130x250x200	172x300x200
Order information											
A type	Art. no.	16020	161485	161486	161487	161488	161489	161490	161491	161492	161493
B type	Art. no.	161497	161498	161499	161500	161501	161502	161503	161504	161505	161506
T type	Art. no.	190647	190648	190649	190650	190651	190652	190653	190654	190655	190656

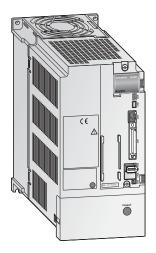
<sup>②</sup> Rated output capacity and rated rotation speed of the servo motor used in combination with the servo amplifier are as indicated when using the power voltage and frequency listed. Output and speed cannot be guaranteed when the power supply voltage is less than specified.

Control specifications	; MR-J3-A	10A	20A	40A	60A	70A	100A	200A	350A	500A	700A
	maximum input pulse frequency	1000 kpps (w	hen using diffe	rential receiver),	200 kpps (when	using open collecto	ır)				
	positioning feedback pulse	Resolution pe	r encoder/serv	o motor rotation	(262144 pulses/	evolution)					
Position control	command pulse multiple	Electronic gea	nr A/B multiple	A: 1–1048576,	B: 1–1048576, 1,	10 < A/B < 2000					
mode	positioning complete width setting	0-±10000 pt	ılses (comman	d pulse unit)							
	excess error	$\pm 3 \text{ rotations}$									
	torque limit input	Set by parame	eters or extern	al analog input (C	)—+ 10 V DC/max	imum torque)					
	speed control range	Analog speed	command 1:2	000, internal spe	ed command 1:5	000					
Speed control	analog speed command input	$0-\pm$ 10 V DC/	rated speed								
mode	speed fluctuation rate				9% (power fluctu 10 °C ), when usir	ation ±10 %) g external analog s	speed command				
	torque limit	Set by parame	eters or extern	al analog input (C	)—+10 V DC/max	imum torque)					
Torque control	torque command input	0-±8 V DC/m	naximum torqu	e (input impeda	nce 10 to 12 k $\Omega$ )						
specifications	speed limit	Set by parame	eters or extern	al analog input ((	$0-\pm$ 10 V DC, rate	d speed)					

10B	20B	40B	60B	70B	100B	200B	350B	500B	700B		
Possible us	ing SSCNETIII cor	ntrol									
50 Mbps											
	Possible us	Possible using SSCNETIII cor	Possible using SSCNETIII control								

Control specifications MR-J3-T	10T	20T	40T	60T	70T	100T	200T	350T	500T	700T
Command interface	CC-Link comm	unication (Ver. 1.	.10), DIO comma	nd (extension l	0 unit MR-J3-D0	1 is required), or F	RS422 communica	ation		

# MR-J3 Servo Amplifier Specifications (400 V Type)



Mitsubishi's 400 V range of servo amplifiers provides the same industry leading functionality as the 200 V range. The 400 V servo amplifiers are available over a wide range from 600 W rating to the very powerful 22 kW rating. Suitable for all types of automation solutions,

the 400 V servo amplifiers also provide sink/source logic selectability.

For amplifiers larger than 22 kW please contact your nearest Mitsubishi office.

Common specification	ns MR-J3-A4/B4/T4	60A4 60B4 60T4	100A4 100B4 100T4	200A4 200B4 200T4	350A4 350B4 350T4	500A4 500B4 500T4	700A4 700B4 700T4	11KA4(-LR) 11KB4(-LR) 11KT4	15KA4(-LR) 15KB4(-LR) 15KT4	22KA4 22KB4 22KT4			
	voltage /frequency ①	3-phase 380-48	0 V AC, 50/60 Hz										
Power supply	permissible voltage fluctuation	3-phase 323–528 V AC, 50/60 Hz											
	permissible frequency fluctuation	$\pm5\%$ max.											
Control system		Sinusoidal PWM	control/current con	trol system									
Dynamic brake		Built-in						External option					
Speed frequency response	ie	2100 Hz											
Protective functions			vercurrent shutdown, regeneration overvoltage shutdown, overload shutdown (electronic thermal), servomotor overheat protection, encoder fault protection, on fault protection, undervoltage/sudden power outage protection, overspeed protection, excess error protection.										
Structure		Self-cooling, ope	n (IP00)	Fan cooling									
	ambient temperature	Operation: 0–55	°C (no freezing), sto	orage: -20—65 °C (n	o freezing)								
	ambient humidity	Operation: 90 %	eration: 90 % RH max. (no condensation), storage: 90 % RH max. (no condensation)										
Environment	atmosphere	Inside control pa	Inside control panel; no corrossive gas, no flammable gas, no oil mist, no dust										
	elevation	1000 m or less ab	0 m or less above sea level										
	oscillation	5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6 G) r	nax.										
Weight [kg]		1.7	1.7	2.1	4.6	4.6	6.2	18	18	19			
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	90x168x195	90x168x195	90x168x195	130x250x200	130x250x200	180x350x200	260x400x260	260x400x260	260x400x260			
Order information													
A type	Art. no.	205081	205082	205083	205084	205085	205086	210572 <sup>②</sup> (229577) <sup>②</sup>	210573 <sup>(2)</sup> (229578) <sup>(2)</sup>	210574 <sup>②</sup>			
B type	Art. no.	192036	192037	192038	192039	192040	192041	208820 <sup>②</sup> (229579) <sup>②</sup>	208821 <sup>②</sup> (229580) <sup>②</sup>	208822 2			
T type	Art. no.	212524	212525	212526	212527	212528	212529	225237 <sup>②</sup>	225238 2	225239 2			

Rated output capacity and rated rotation speed of the servo motor used in combination with the servo amplifier are as indicated when using the power voltage and frequency listed. Output and speed cannot be guaranteed when the power supply voltage is less than specified.

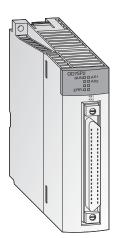
 $^{\textcircled{O}}$   $\,$  The item has longer delivery time. Please contact your Mitsubishi representative.

<b>Control specifications</b>	MR-J3-A4	60A4	100A4	200A4	350A4	500A4	700A4	11KA4	15KA4	22KA4				
	maximum input pulse frequency	1 Mpps (when	Mpps (when using differential receiver), 200 kpps (when using open collector)											
Position control	positioning feedback pulse	Resolution per	esolution per encoder/servo motor rotation (262144 pulses/revolution)											
	command pulse multiple	Electronic gear	ectronic gear A/B multiple; A: 1–1048576 or 131072, B: 1–1048576, 1/10 < A/B < 2000											
mode	positioning complete width setting	0-±10000 pu	ses (command pu	lse unit)										
	excess error	$\pm 3 \text{ rotations}$	ations											
	torque limit input	Set by parame	ters or external an											
	speed control range	Analog speed	command 1:2000,	internal speed con	nmand 1:5000									
Speed	analog speed command input	$0-\pm$ 10 V DC/rated speed												
control mode	speed fluctuation rate				ower fluctuation ±1 , when using extern		nmand							
	torque limit	Set by parame	ters or external an	alog input (0– $\pm$ 10	0 V DC/maximum to	rque)								
Torque control	torque command input	0-±8 V DC/ma	iximum torque (in	put impedance 10	to 12 kΩ)									
specifications	speed limit	Set by parameters or external analog input (0– $\pm$ 10 V DC, rated speed)												

Control specifications MR-J3-B4 (SSCNET)	60B4	100B4	200B4	350B4	500B4	700B4	11KB4	15KB4	22KB4
Position and speed control	Possible usir	ng SSCNETIII control							
Comunication speed	50 Mbps								
Control on edifications MD 12 T	(074	10074	20074	25074	FOOT 4	70074	11//74	15//74	22//74

Control specifications MR-J3-T	60T4	100T4	200T4	350T4	500T4	700T4	11KT4	15KT4	22KT4
Command interface	CC-Link commun	ication (Ver. 1.10)	, DIO command (e	ctension IO unit MR-	-J3-D01 is required	d), or RS422 comm	nunication		

# **Positioning Modules**



The MELSEC System Q offers three different positioning module series for control of up to four axes

- Open-collector output type (QD75P series)
- Differential output type (QD75D series)

• SSCNETIII bus type (QD75MH series) The open-collector and differential output controllers can be used with standard type servo amplifiers (MR-ES-A/MR-J3-A), whilst the QD75MH series controllers should be used with the MR-J3-B (SSCNETIII bus type) Servo amplifiers. Using the SSCNETIII system can provide much improved, easier to use positioning system, with reduced wiring and better noise immunity. All QD75 series positioning modules can provide functionality such as interpolation and speed-position operation etc.

The open-collector output type modules provide positioning with open loop control. The modules generate the travel command via the pulse chain. The speed is proportional to the pulse frequency and the distance travelled is proportional to the pulse length.

The differential output type modules are suitable for bridging long distances between the module and the drive system due to the fact that the output allows large motor cable lengths.

Specification	S	QD75D1	QD75P1	QD75D2	QD75P2	QD75D4	QD75P4		
Number of cont	trol axes	1	1	2	2	4	4		
Interpolation		—	_	2 axes linear and circular inte	rpolation	2, 3, or 4 axes linear and 2 axes	circular interpolation		
Positioning dat	a itmes	600 per axis							
Output type		Differential driver	Open collector	Differential driver	Open collector	Differential driver	Open collector		
Output signal		Pulse chain	Pulse chain	Pulse chain	Pulse chain	Pulse chain	Pulse chain		
	method	PTP control: absolute data and	/or incremental; speed/posi	ition swiching control: increme	ental; locus/speed control: incre	mental; path control: absolute c	data and/or incremental		
	units	-21 474.83648	- 2147483647 pulse - 2147483647 µm - 21474.83647 inch - 359.99999 degree	method: -214 748 364 -21 474.8364	48 – 2147 483 647 pulse 4.8 – 214 748 364.7 μm 48 – 21 474.83647 inch 48 – 21 474.83647 degree	switching control : 0 – 214 0 – 214	47 483 647 pulse 4748 364.7 μm 474.83647 inch 474.83647 degree		
Positioning	speed	0.01 - 20 000 000.00 m 0.001 - 200 000.000 de	lse/s m/min gree/min ch/min						
	acceleration/deceleration processing	Automatic trapezoidal or S-pat	Automatic trapezoidal or S-pattern acceleration and deceleration or automatic S-pattern acceleration and deceleration						
	acceleration and deceleration time	1–8388608 ms (4 patterns, ea	ch can be set)						
	rapid stop decceleration time	1-8388608 ms							
I/O points		32	32	32	32	32	32		
Dimensions (W	'xHxD) mm	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90		
Order informa	ation Art. no.	129675	132581	129676	132582	129677	132583		
Accessories		40-pin connector and ready to	use connection cables and s	system terminals; Programmin	ıq software: GX Configurator QP	, art. no.: 132219			

Specification	IS	QD75MH1	QD75MH2	QD75MH4		
Number of con	itrol axes	1	2	4		
Interpolation		—	2 axes linear and circular interpolation	2, 3, or 4 axes linear and 2 axes circular interpolation		
Positioning da	ta itmes	600 per axis				
Output type		SSCNETIII	SSCNETIII	SSCNETIII		
Output signal		BUS	BUS	BUS		
	method	PTP control: absolute data and/or incremental; speed/positi	on swiching control: incremental; locus/speed control: incremental;	ental; path control: absolute data and/or incremental		
	units	Absolute data: -2 147 483 648 - 2 147 483 647 pulse -21 4748 364.8 - 214 748 364.7 μm -21 474.83648 - 21 474.83647 inch 0 - 359.99999 degree	Incremental         -2147483648         -2147483647         pulse           method:         -2147483648         -2147483647         μm           -2147483648         -2147483647         inch           -2147483648         -2147483647         inch           -2147483648         -2147483647         inch	Speed/position         0         -         2 147 483 647         pulse           switching control :         0         -         21 4748 364.7         µm           0         -         21 474.83647         inch           0         -         21 474.83647         degree		
Positioning	speed	1 - 50 000 000 pulse/s 0.01 - 20 000 000.00 mm/min 0.001 - 2 000 000.000 degree/min 0.001 - 2 000 000.000 inch/min				
	acceleration/deceleration processing	Automatic trapezoidal or S-pattern acceleration and deceler	ation or automatic S-pattern acceleration and deceleration			
	acceleration and deceleration time	1-8388608 ms (4 patterns, each can be set)				
	rapid stop decceleration time	1-8388608 ms				
I/O points		32	32	32		
Dimensions (W	/xHxD) mm	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90	27.4x98x90		
Order inform	Art. no.	165761	165762	165763		
Accessories 40-pin connector and ready to use connection cables and system terminals; Programming software: GX Configurator QP, art. no.: 1322				rt. no.: 132219		

# Single Axis Motion Controller MR-MQ100



The MR-MQ100 allows a single axis to be completely controlled and synchronised to a separate encoder or virtual axis with no additional controller hardware like a PLC. Applications such as rotary cutters, flying saws and labelling can be realized cost-effectively.A complete range of essential functions are available, including encoder and virtual axis synchronization, registration, point to point positioning and user defined cam profiles. In addition, the hardware complements these powerful software features with built-in I/O and SSCNETIII motion networking capability as well as an Ethernet port. The MR-MQ100 uses Mitsubishi's simple but rugged optical fiber motion network SSCNETIII. A single fiber connection is all that's needed to provide full communication and control over all functions of the MR-J3B servo amplifier regardless of capacity. A standard Ethernet connection is also provided to link the MR-MQ100 to the MT Developer 2 software and to the control system.

- Stand-alone Motion Control Systen only with servo amplifier without additional hardware
- Optical high-speed SSCNETIII network
- Ethernet interface 100/10 Mbps
- High speed inputs for mark sensorsExternal encoder input for axis
- sychronisation
- MC protocol Ethernet communication
- Increase of the number of inputs/outputs by connecting an I/O expansion board (MR-J3-D01) to the servo amplifier series MR-J3-BSafety.
- Integrated serial interface (RS422) for communication with HMI operator terminals

Items		MR-MQ100				
Power supply		24 V DC $\pm$ 10 % (required current capacity: 400 mA)				
Digital inputs (mark se	ensors)	4 inputs (24 V DC)				
Digital outputs		2 outputs (24 V DC)				
	signal type	A/B phase pulse train input				
Synchronous encoder	voltage input/open-collector type (5 V DC)	Up to 800 kpps (after magnification by 4), up to 10 m				
	differential input type	Up to 4 Mpps (after magnification by 4), up to 30 m				
Peripheral interface		100 Mbps/10 Mbps Ethernet (for programming and additional options) SSCNETIII (for connection to servo amplifier with optical cable)				
_	method	IP(Point to Point) control, Speed control/Speed-position control, Fixed-pitch feed, Constant speed control, Position follow-up control, Speed control with fixed position stop, eed switching control, High-speed oscillation control, Synchronous control (SV22))				
Positioning	acceleration/deceleration control	Automatic trapezoidal acceleration/deceleration,S-curve acceleration/deceleration				
	compensation	Backlash compensation, Electronic gear, Phase compensation				
Servo program capaci	ty	16 k steps				
Number of positioning	g points	3200				
Number of contral axe	25	1 axis				
Operation cycle		0.44 ms				
Servo amplifier		MR-J3B servo amplifier (over SSCNETIII)				
Programming langua	ge	Motion SFC, dedicated instruction, mechanical support language (SV22)				
Memory back up (incl	uded)	Q6BAT				
	number of cams	Up to 256 cam profiles may be stored internally.				
Cam function	resolution per cycle	256, 512, 1024, 2048				
stroke resolution		32767				
	control mode	Two-way cam, feed cam				
Weight [kg]		0.7				
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	30x168x135 <sup>①</sup>				
Order information	Art. no.	217705				

<sup>(1)</sup> H without battery (Height with battery = 178 mm)

# Stand-Alone Motion-Controller Q170MCPU



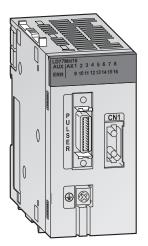
The Q170MCPU combines a PLC CPU, a Motion CPU and a power supply module into one compact unit. No base unit is required, although an extension base unit with standard PLC modules can be connected if required. An encoder interface is included as standard, enabling multiple axes synchronization with an external encoder.

The well-reputed mechanical support language (SV13, SV22) from the System Q Motion Controller is incorporated.

- Small size
- Controls up to 16 axes
- Communication with servo amplifier via high-speed network SSCNETIII and a communication speed up to 50 Mbps.
- Programming and configuration is performed using the familiar software GX Works2, GX (IEC) Developer und MT Works2.
- Expandable with an extension base unit (up to 5 slots) and I/O modules, intelligent modules, and network-related modules.
- MC protocol Ethernet communication

Specificatons		Q170MCPU
	number of controllable axes	16
	operation cycle (using SV13)	0.44 ms (1st to 6th axis), 0.88 ms (7th to 16th axis)
Motion-CPU	acceleration/deceleration system	Trapezoidal, S-curve
Motion-CPU	programming languages	Motion SFC, dedicated instruction, mechanical support language (SV22)
	servo program capacity	16 k steps
	interfaces	Ethernet 100 Mbps/10Mbps (for programming and additional options ) SSCNETIII (for connection to servo amplifier with optical cable) USB, RS232
Interpolation functions	5	Linear interpolation for up to 4 axes, circular interpolation for 2 axes, helical interpolation for 3 axes
	number of I/O points	512 (Maximum of 320 points is available with modules on extension base unit)
	programming languages	Ladder, instruction list, SFC, structured text
PLC CPU	program capacity	20 k steps
	processing speed	0.02 μs (LD-Anweisung); 0.04 μs (MOV-Anweisung)
	total number of instructions	764 (including real number operation instruction)
	method	(PTP(Point to Point) control, Speed control/Speed-position control, Fixed-pitch feed, Constant speed control, Position follow-up control, Speed control with fixed position stop, Speed switching control, High-speed oscillation control, Synchronous control (SV22))
Positioning	acceleration/deceleration control	Automatic trapezoidal acceleration/deceleration,S-curve acceleration/deceleration
	compensation	Backlash compensation, Electronic gear, Phase compensation
Memory card interface	!	1 slot for memory card for MELSEC System Q
	number of cams	Up to 256 cam profiles may be stored internally.
Cam function	resolution per cycle	256, 512, 1024, 2048
Calli function	stroke resolution	32767
	control mode	Two-way cam, feed cam
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	52x178x135
Order information	Art. no.	221835

# **MELSEC L-Series Simple Motion Module**



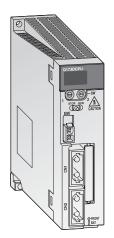
The MELSEC L series lineup includes a Simple Motion Module in addition to the regular positioning modules. Various control functions previously only possible with Motion Controllers, such as speed control, torque control, synchronous control and cam control, are now available with the LD77MH module. These functions can be realized with simple parameter adjustments and via the PLC program.

Mark sensors allow use in packaging industry, filling plants, etc., without additional optional modules. A function for automatic calculation of cam data for applications with rotating cutters is implemented – only by setting the length of the product and the synchronisation path. With positioning functions, like linear interpolation (up to 4 axes), circular interpolation (2 axes) and path control it is easy to realize different applications, like X-Y tables, sealing, etc. Proved and tested programs for the QD75MH can be used, since the module LD77MH is compatible with the QD75MH.

- Compatible with QD75MH
- Up to 600 positions per axis
- External encoder input for axis synchronisation
- Electronic cam control
- High-speed digital inputs for mark sensors to capture encoder position, motor position etc.
- Parameterization, programming, diagnostics and test operation by GX Works2
- PLCopen function blocks
- Communication between the LD77MH module and servo amplifiers via the high-speed network SSCNETIII

Specificatons		LD77MH4	LD77MH16				
Number of cont	trollable axes	4	16				
Interpolation fu	inctions	Linear interpolation for up to 4 axes, circular interpolation for 2 axes					
Output type		SSCNETIII	SSCNETIII				
Output signal		Bus	Bus				
Servo amplifier		MR-J3B servo amplifier (over SSCNETIII)					
Operation cycle	!	0,88 ms	0,88 ms/1,7 ms				
	method	PTP (Point To Point) control, path control (linear and arc), speed control, speed-position sw	vitching control, position-speed switching control, torque control				
Desitioning	acceleration/deceleration control	Trapezoidal acceleration/deceleration,S-curve acceleration/deceleration					
Positioning	compensation	Backlash compensation, Electronic gear, Near pass function					
	OPR control	5 different methods					
Number of posi	tioning points	600 per axis (Can be set with GX Works2 or PLC program)					
External input	Encoder	1 Encoder, A/B phase					
signals	high-Speed Inputs	4 digital inputs [DI1–DI4]					
	storage area cam data	256 kbytes					
Cam function	number of cams	Max. 256 (depends on resolution)					
Cam function	resolution per cycle	256, 512, 1024, 2048, 4096, 8192, 16384, 32768					
	stroke resolution	2–16284					
I/O points		32	32				
Dimensions (W	xHxD) mm	90x45x95	90x45x95				
Order informa	ation Art. no.	241243	241244				

# **Q-Motion CPU**



The Q-Motion controller CPU controls and synchronises the connected servo amplifiers and servo motors. A motion system besides the controller CPU, also includes a PLC CPU. Only after combining a highly dynamic positioning control CPU and a PLC, an innovative motion control system is created. While the Motion CPU controls

large-scale servo movements the PLC CPU is responsible for the machine control and the communication.

- Using multiple CPUs to distribute the load improves the overall performance of the whole system
- Use of up to 3 motion CPUs within one system
- Large scale control system for up to 96 axes per system
- Interpolation of 4 axes simultaneously
- Electronic cam control
- Virtual and real master axes
- Integration in the high-speed SSCNETIII network for communication with high-performanceservo amplifiers at up to 50 Mbps

Specifications			Q172HCPU	Q173HCPU	Q172DCPU	Q173DCPU			
Туре			Motion CPU	Motion CPU	Motion-CPU	Motion-CPU			
I/O points			8192	8192	8192	8192			
No. of control axe	25		8	32	8	32			
Interpolation fun	ctions		Linear interpolation for up to 4 axes, circular	interpolation for 2 axes, helical interpolation f	or 3 axes				
	method		PTP (point to point), speed control/speed-po synchronous control (SV22)	PTP (point to point), speed control/speed-position control, fixed pitch feed, constant speed control, position follow-up control, speed switching control, high-speed oscillation control, synchronous control (SV22)					
Positioning	acceleration/ deceleration control		Automatic trapezoidal acceleration/deceleration, S-curve acceleration/deceleration						
	compensation		Backlash compensation, electronic gear						
Programming lan	nguage		Motion SFC, dedicated instructions, software for conveyor assembly (SV13), virtual mechanical support language (SV22)						
Servo program ca	apacity		16 k steps						
No. of positioning	g points		3200						
Interfaces			USB, RS232C, SSCNETIII		SSCNETIII (USB, RS232C via PLC-CPU)	SSCNETIII (USB, RS232C via PLC-CPU)			
Real I/O points (PX/PY)			256 (these I/Os can be allocated directly to the motion CPU)						
Dimensions (WxH	HxD)	mm	27.4x98x114.3	27.4x98x114.3	27.4x98x119.3	27.4x98x119.3			
Order informat	<b>ion</b> Ar	rt. no.	162417	162416	209788	209787			

# **Q-Motion System Modules**

# Servo external signals interface module Q172LX/Q172DLX

The Q172LX/Q172DLX input module is used inconjunction with a Q Motion CPU to capture external servo signals.

Up to 8 axes can be evaluated per module. In this way, proximity dog sensor, upper/lower limit switch, stop signal input and operating mode switching input can be easily incorporated into the system.

- 32 address points for 8 axes for each 4 inputs
- Bipolar inputs for positive and negative logic
- Galvanic isolation of the inputs by means of photocoupler
- Shortest response time of < 0.4 ms</li>
- Modular extension possible

# Serial absolute synchronous encoder interface module Q172EX/Q172DEX and Q172EX-S2

The serial absolute synchronous encoder interface module Q172EX/Q172DEX is a Motion systemmodule for receiving and evaluating up to two serial absolute-value encoders. (Incremental encoders cannot be connected.) Via an external encoder (MR-HENC/Q170ENC) it is possible to feed a setpoint source to the Motion system, which inturn is programmed as a master axis.

In addition to the interfaces for the signals of two absolute value encoders, the Q172EX/ Q172DEX has two digital inputs with ultra-rapid responsetimes.

- Transfer rate of 2.5 Mbit per second
- Resolution of 14 bit MR-HENC/ 18 Bit Q170ENC
- Voltage-failure security of the absolute values by means of built-in buffer battery
- Shortest response times of < 0.4 ms
- Modular extension possible

# Manual pulse generator interface module Q173PX/Q173DPX

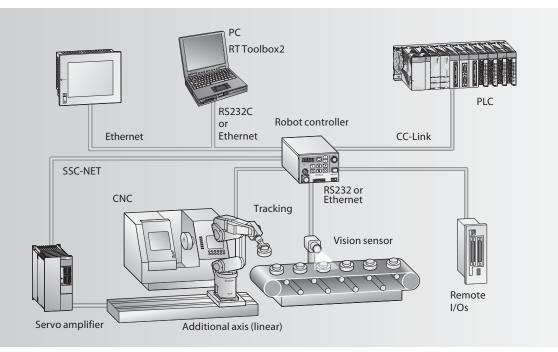
The Manual pulse generator interface module Q173PX is used in a Motion system to receive the signals of up to 3 external incremental encoders or manual impulse generators (hand wheels).

In addition to the inputs for the encoders, the Q173PX/Q173DPX has three digital inputs with which the encoder signal counting procedure can bestarted (Encoder start signal).

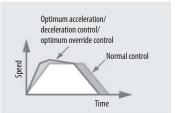
- Bipolar inputs for positive and negative logic
- Galvanic isolation of the inputs by means of photo coupler
- Shortest response times of < 0.4 ms
- Modular extension possible

# **MELFA ROBOT SYSTEMS**

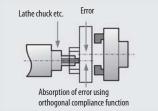
# Example of a Robot system configuration



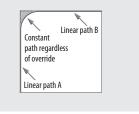
# **Practical Functions for All Applications**



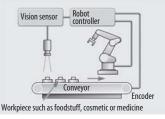
Automatic acceleration and braking ramp optimisation for faster cycle times



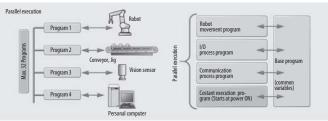
Orthogonal "compliance control" function for interactive response to opposing forces



Continuous path function for faster cycle times



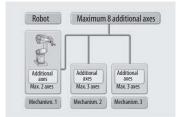
Object tracking function for faster cycle times



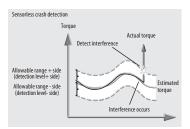
Multitasking function for parallel execution of multiple tasks



Gravity compensation for greater positioning and palletising precision



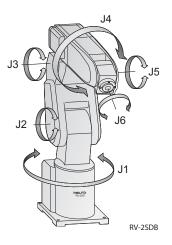
Control functions for up to 8 additional axes



# RV-2SDB Articulated-arm Robots – The Powerful Compact Class

This robot is an all round talent in its class, thanks to its compactness and wide range of motion for each axis. Even critical applications with limited space are no problem due to 6 DOF and floor or ceiling mounting capability. The new generation controller has special features and functions to reduce cycle times. High speed communication, control of up to 8 additional axes and conveyor tracking are standard features. To expand workspace, the robot can be easily installed on a carriage for traversing an interpolated linear axis.

Model		RV-2SDB
Degrees of freedom		6
Maximum payload		3.0 kg
Gripper flange reach		504 mm
Repeatability		±0.02 mm
Max. speed		4,400 mm/s
Controller type		CR1D
	J1	480 (-240 to +240)
	J2	240 (-120 to +120)
Operating range	J3	160 (0 to +160)
Operating range	J4	400 (-200 to +200)
	J5	240 (-120 to +120)
	J6	720 (-360 to +360)
Robot weight		19 kg
Protection		IP20
Order information	Art. no.	231174

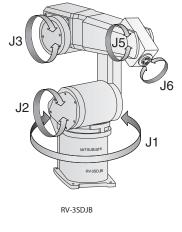


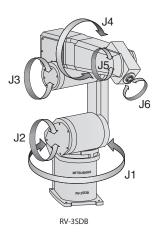
# RV-3SDJB/RV-3SDB Articulated-arm Robots – The Reliable Mid-range Solution

The RV-3SD series of robots have been designed to be very simple to integrate into an existing automation cell. Features such as the direct control over 32 local I/Os allows the robot to interact directly with sensors and actuators, speeding up and simplifying system building. Communicating with other automation plant is an important area of any automation cell. The RV-3SD series has been optimised with a choice of three major networking technologies: Ethernet, Profibus DP and CC-Link.

For complex automation cells where movement is restricted, or there is a large distance between working points, the RV-3SD robots can control up to eight additional axes to its standard robot arm configuration. Two of these axes can be interpolated allowing easy and efficient movement around obstructions. The other six axes can be used to control elements such as linear slides to move the robot between work stations.

Model		RV-3SDJB	RV-3SDB
Degrees of freedom		5	б
Maximum payload		3.5 kg	3.5 kg
Gripper flange reach		641 mm	642 mm
Repeatability		±0.02 mm	±0.02 mm
Max. speed		5,300 mm/s	5,500 mm/s
Controller type		CR1D	CR1D
	J1	340 (-170 to +170)	340 (-170 to +170)
	J2	225 (-90 to +135)	225 (-90 to +135)
Operating range	J3	237 (-100 to +137)	191 (-20 to +171)
Operating range	J4	_	320 (-160 to +160)
	J5	240 (-120 to +120)	240 (-120 to +120)
	J6	720 (-360 to +360)	720 (-360 to +360)
Robot weight		33 kg	37 kg
Protection		IP65 rating for full arm	
Order information	Art. no.	235684	235683





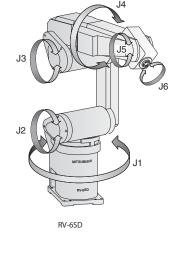
# RV-6SD/RV-6SDL/RV-12SDL/RV-12SD Articulated-arm Robots – Exceptional Power and Reach

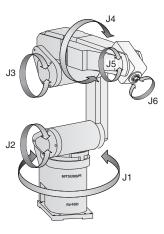
With handling payloads of up to 12 kg, a truly impressive maximum workspace radius of 1,385 mm and exceptional precision (repeatability: ±0.05 mm) the new RV-SD series is predestined for handling parts in industrial production and for chaining plant stations. An IP65 protection rating provides the capabilities needed for heavy-duty applications, like those in the motor industry suppliers sector. The state-of-the-art technology used in this series drastically reduces work cycle times. All the new robots complete the 12-inch test in less than a second!

# **Multifunctional robot controllers**

The robots are controlled by the multitasking controllers CR2D or CR3D. Connection of any image processing system, control of up to 8 additional axes and high-speed communication via an Ethernet link are just a few of the impressive highlights of these high-performance robot controllers. Other features include automatic conveyor belt tracking, crash detection without sensors and a wide range of powerful functions for work cycle optimisation.

Model		RV-6SD	RV-6SDL	RV-12SD	RV-12SDL		
Degrees of freedom		6	6	6	6		
Maximum payload		6 kg	6 kg	12 kg	12 kg		
Gripper flange reach		696 mm	902 mm	1086	1385 mm		
Repeatability		±0.02 mm	±0.02 mm	±0.05 mm	$\pm 0.05\text{mm}$		
Max. speed		9,300 mm/s	8,500 mm/s	9,600 mm/s	9,500 mm/s		
Controller type		CR2D	CR2D	CR3D	CR3D		
	J1	340 (-170 to +170)					
	J2	227 (-92 to +135)					
Operating range	J3	285 (-107 to +166)	295 (-129 to+166)	290 (-130 to +160	))		
	J4	320 (-160 to +160)					
	J5	240 (-120 to +12	20)				
	J6	720 (-360 to +3	60) (expandable)				
Robot weight		58 kg	60 kg	93 kg	98 kg		
Protection		IP54 (J1 to J3), IF	P65 (J4 to J6)				
Order information	Art. no.	235685	235686	235687	235688		





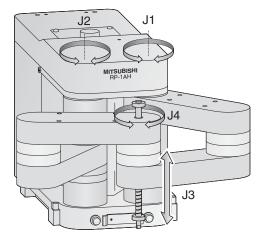
RV-6SDL

# **RP-AH SCARA Robots – Outstanding Speed Plus High Precision**

The RP-1AH is in its element in all applications where parts have to be processed quickly and precisely in cramped quarters. It has an installation footprint of just 200 x 160 mm and a reach of 236 mm, and it can place components with a precision of  $\pm 0.005$  mm. This combination of

compact dimensions and great precision predestine the RP robots for micro-handling tasks like micro-assembly and the population and soldering of SMD circuit boards for mobile phones. The robots of this series are incomparably more flexible than traditional automated machines, and this pays off in greatly enhanced efficiency and higher productivity.

Model		RP-1AH	RP-3AH	RP-5AH
Degrees of freedo	m	4	4	4
Maximum payloa	d	1 kg	3 kg	5 kg
Controller type		CR1	CR1	CR1
	WxD (mm)	150x105 (A6 size)	210x148 (A5 size)	297x210 (A4 size)
Operating limits	J3 vertical motion (mm)	30	50	50
	J4 (deg.)	±200	±200	±200
	X-Y surface (mm)	±0.005	±0.008	±0.01
Repet position accuracy	J3 vertical motion (mm)	±0.01	±0.01	±0.01
	J4 (deg.)		±0.03	±0.03
J3-axes travel (in	J3-axes travel (in mm)		50	50
Robot weight	Robot weight		24 kg	25 kg
Order informati	Order information Art. no.		131626	131628



# **RH-SDH SCARA Robots – Specialists for Palletising**

# No reference point travel

Travel and position are measured with absolute encoders, so that the robot can start work as soon as it is powered up without wasting time with reference point traverses. In fact, the robot can even resume at the point where it left off after power failures and emergency shutdowns in the middle of a movement sequence. In most cases, this eliminates the need to reset the entire system.

# **Optimum gripper connections**

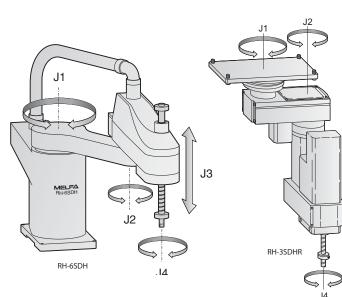
Pneumatic hoses and signal connection lines are routed inside the robot, making it easy to connect grippers and sensors.

# Unpack, calibrate, start work

You can start work almost as soon as you have unpacked the robot and installed the arm assembly. You only have to enter the reference point data recorded at the factory, then the robot is ready to execute the first movements.

SCARA robots are ideal for sorting, palletising and component installation. They have a short cycle period of less than 0.5 seconds for a movement sequence of 25 mm vertical lift, 300 mm horizontal traverse and 25 mm vertical lower and return (the 12" test).

Model		RH-3SDHR	RH-6SDH	RH-12SDH	RH-20SDH
Degrees of freedo	m	4	4	4	4
Maximum payloa	d	3 kg	6 kg	12 kg	20 kg
Controller type		CR2D	CR1D	CR2D	CR2D
Gripper flange rea	ach	350 mm	550 mm	850 mm	1000 mm
	J1 (deg.)	450 (±225)	254 (±127)	280 (±140)	280 (±140)
Operating range	J2 (deg.)	450 (±225)	290 (±145)	306 (±153)	306 (±153)
	J3 (Z) (mm)	150	200 (97–297)	350 (-10-340)	350 (-10-340)
	J4 (0 Axes) (deg.)	1440 (±720)	720 (±360)	720 (±360)	720 (±360)
Repeatability X-Y	direction	±0.01 mm	$\pm 0.02 \text{ mm}$	±0.025 mm	±0.025 mm
Z-axes travel in m	ım	150	200	350	350
Max. speed (mm/	(s)	66 6267 (J1, J2)	7782 (J1, J2, J4) 6003 (J1, J2)	11221 (J1, J2, J4) 6612 (J1, J2)	11221 (J1, J2, J4) 6612 (J1, J2)
Robot weight		24 kg	21 kg	45 kg	47 kg
Protection		IP20	IP20	IP20	IP20
Order informat	ion Art. no.	237390	235691	236938	236458



# Powerful Controllers CR1, CR1D, CR2D and CR3D



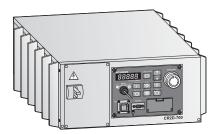
Which controller is used depends on the specific robot model. But the CR1, CR1D, CR2D or CR3D are all programmed with exactly the same language, no matter which robot is connected to them. You can add special application functions by inserting expansion option cards in the slots in the controllers. For example, there are option cards for connecting the controllers to different networks and for controlling additional robot axes.

The D-Controller has already implemented some functions like Ethernet- and USB-Connection,

Additional Axes Control over SSCNETIII and Tracking Encoder interface as a standard.

A teaching box for defining the robots' working positions can be connected to the controller's RS422 port. The teaching box can also be used for testing the entire program sequence.

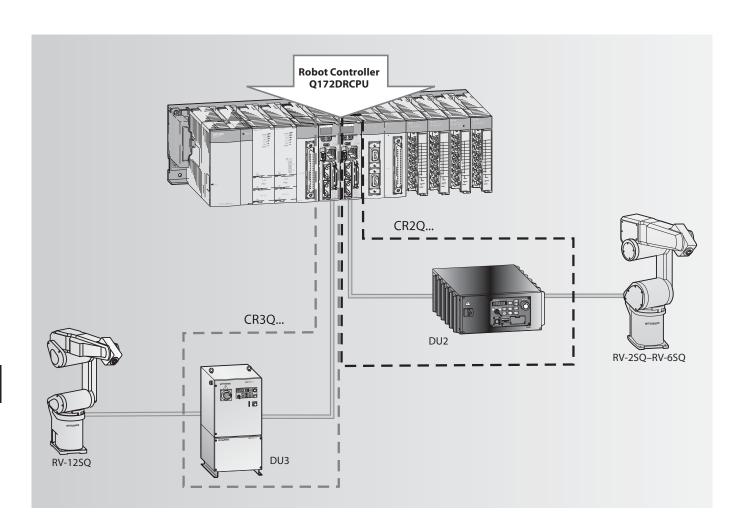
There is also an RS232C port beside the USB- and Ethernet-Port in the D-Controller for connecting a personal computer. This makes it possible to develop programs with a powerful PC software package with a user-friendly interface, and to perform 3D simulations of complete work cells.



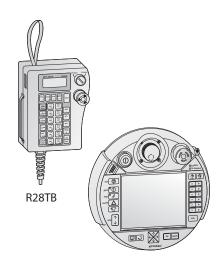
<b>Characteristics</b>	/Functions		CR1	CR1D	CR2D	CR3D				
Shipped with robot			RP-1AH/3AH/5AH	RV-2SDB, RV-3SDB/SDJB, RH-6SDH	RV-6SD/6SDL, RH12SDH/18SDH RV-12SD/12SDL	RV-12SD/12SDL				
Number of contro	ollable axes		Optional	6 robot axes + 2 interpola	tion axes + 6 independent	axes				
Interfaces			Ethernet (optional), RS232 (integrated)	USB, Ethernet, RS232 (all i	ntegrated)					
	no. of teaching points		Max. 2500	Max. 13000						
Memory capacity	no. program steps		Max. 5000	Max. 26000						
cupucity	no. of programs	no. of programs		256						
	general purpose I/Os		16 inputs and 16 outputs	optional						
External	hand open/close		8 (4 for RV2SDB)							
inputs/outputs	emergency stop I/Os		1	2 (redundant) in accordan	ce with DIN EN ISO 10218					
	door switch input		1	2 (redundant)						
Power supply			1~90–132 V AC; 50/60 Hz 1~180–253 V AC; 50/60 Hz	1~ 180-253 V AC; 50/60H	Z	3~ 400 V AC; 50/60 Hz				
Dimensions (WxHxD) mm			212x166x290	240x200x290	470x200x400	450x975x380				

# **SQ Series**

High flexibility and full production line integration can easily be realised with SQ-robot systems. This is an iQ-Platform based robot controller which directly communicates with the iQ PLC CPU and all its modules. This makes the complete range of iQ system modules (I/O, networking, special function, etc.) available to an SQ system. SD-system robots are also available as SQ-robot systems. Powerful features like fully integrated HMI terminal application monitoring, communication on most of the widely used networks and high performance MES functionality for 100 % data logging are just some of the features of this new system. The SQ-system provides cost reduction during installation and through to production by reducing the cycle time for every single product.



# **Robots Teach Panel for Operation and programming**



R46TB

The R46TB teach panel is a multifunctional control and programming terminal for all Mitsubishi A and SD series robots. Its intuitive user interface makes it easy to control robot movements and perform extensive diagnostics and monitoring functions for users of all levels. All safety-critical functions such as robot movements are assigned to keys. Programming and monitoring functions are accessed and adjusted quickly and easily via the bright 6.5" touchscreen display.

In addition to controlling robot movements the terminal has many other functions: For example, writing programs with a virtual on-screen keyboard and monitoring all system status parameters, inputs and outputs, including those accessed via the network. The R46TB's flexible monitoring function enables the display of all important system parameters. Access to production data like the number of work cycles, the average cycle time and many other parameters make it easy to get a quick overview of the production situation.

Extensive analysis functions for checking robot workload also make it easy to optimise your robot applications and minimise cycle times.

Screen input templates make it easy to enter the parameters for grippers and workpieces for quick system optimisation. Entering the reference points data when you install the system just takes a few minutes, then the robot is ready for programming.

Specifications		R46TB	R28TB			
Compatibility		All Mitsubishi A and S series robots				
Functions		Operation, programming and monitoring of all robot functions	Position teaching, JOG feed, program control and editing			
Programming ar	nd monitoring	Read out information, also during operation; program editing with virtual keyboard; display up to 14 lines of program code; I/O monitor- ing for up to 256 inputs and 256 outputs; service display with infor- mation on maintenance intervals; error display with details of the last 128 alarms	Program and parameter editing.			
Software		Integrated operating system software with menu-based user interface	Integrated system OS			
Menu navigation	n (language)	German, English, French, Italian	Japanese, English			
Display	type/dimensions	6.5" TFT display (640 x 480 pixels)	LCD with 4 lines x 16 characters			
Dispidy	technology	Touchscreen with backlight	(with backlight illumination)			
Interfaces		USB, RS422 for connection to the robot controller	RS422			
Connection		Direct connection to the robot controller, cable length 7m	7 m			
Protection rating	]	IP54	IP65			
Weight [kg]		1.25	Approx. 0.5 kg (without cable)			
Order informat	<b>ion</b> Art. no	193409	124656			

R32TB

R56TB

The R56TB teach panel is a multifunctional control and programming terminal for all Mitsubishi SD series robots. Its intuitive user interface makes it easy to control robot movements and perform extensive diagnostics and monitoring functions for users of all levels. All safety-critical functions such as robot movements are assigned to keys. Programming and monitoring functions are accessed and adjusted quickly and easily via the bright 6.5" touchscreen display. In addition to controlling robot movements the terminal has many other functions: For example, writing programs with a virtual on-screen keyboard and monitoring all system status parameters, inputs and outputs, including those accessed via the network.

Specifications		R56TB	R32TB							
Compatibility		All Mitsubishi SD series robots								
Functions		Operation, programming and monitoring of all robot functions								
Programming ar	nd monitoring	Read out information, also during operation; program editing with virtual keyboard; display up to 14 lines of program code; I/O monitoring for up to 256 inputs and 256 outputs; service display with information on mainte- nance intervals; error display with details of the last 128 alarms								
Software		Integrated operating system software with menu-based u	iser interface							
Menu navigation	n (language)	German, English, French, Italian	English, Japanese							
Display	type/dimensions	6.5" TFT display (640 x 480 pixels)	Monochrome LCD graphic display (24 characters x 8 lines							
	technology	Touchscreen with backlight	LCD with backlight							
Interfaces		USB, Ethernet for connection to the robot controller	RS422 for connection to the robot controller							
Connection		Direct connection to the robot controller, cable length 7m								
Protection rating		IP54	IP65							
Weight [kg]		1.25	0.9							
Order informat	ion Art. no.	218854	214968							

# **Options Overview for All Robots**

Option	Marking	RV-2SDB	RV-3SDJB/3SDB	RV-6SD/6SDL	RV-12SD/12SDL	L RH-3SDH	RH-6SDH	RH-12SDH/RH-20SDH	RP-1/3/5AH	Art. no.
Robot model name in catalogue	_	SD	SD	SD	SD	SDH	SDH	SDH	AH	_
Teaching Box	R28TB								•	124656
Teaching Box	R46TB								•	193409
Teaching Box	R32TB	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		214968
Teaching Box	R56TB	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		218854
Electrical hand set	4A-HM01									129874
Pneumatic hand set	4A-HP01E									129873
Single valve set	1A-VD01E-RP								•	129780
Double valve set	1A-VD02E-RP								•	129781
Triple valve set	1A-VD03E-RP								•	129792
Quadruple valve set	1A-VD04E-RP								•	129793
Single valve set	RV-E-1E-VD01E	•							•	47397
Double valve set	RV-E-1E-VD02E	•								47398
Single valve set	1S-VD01E-01	•			•					153057
Double valve set	15-VD02E-01				•					153058
Triple valve set	15-VD02E-01									153058
Quadruple valve set	15-VD04E-01									153055
Single valve set	15-VD04E-01				•					153072
Double valve set	15-VD07E-02									153074
Triple valve set	15-VD03E-02		•							153076
Quadruple valve set	15-VD04E-02		•	•						153077
Single valve set	15-VD01ME-03							•		166278
Double valve set	15-VD02ME-03							•		166279
Triple valve set	15-VD03ME-03							•		166280
Quadruple valve set	1S-VD04ME-03							•		166281
Single valve set	15-VD01ME-04						•			166274
Double valve set	1S-VD02ME-04						•			166275
Triple valve set	1S-VD03ME-04						•			166276
Quadruple valve set	1S-VD04ME-04						•			166277
Single valve set	1S-VD01E-05					•				238282
Double valve set	1S-VD02E-05					•				238283
Triple valve set	1S-VD03E-05					•				238284
Quadruple valve set	1S-VD04E-05					•				238285
Ethernet interface	2A-HR533E								•	129809
CC-Link interface	2A-HR575E								•	129808
CC-Link interface	2D-TZ576	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		219063
Profibus interface	2A-RZ577A								•	155317
Profibus interface	2D-TZ577	•	٠	•	٠	•	•	•		218861
Serial expansion	2A-RZ581E								•	129807
I/O interface	2A-RZ371								•	124658
I/O interface	2D-TZ378	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		218862
Additional axis interface	2A-RZ541E								•	129801
Pneumatic hand interface	2A-RZ375	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	124657
Electric hand interface	2A-RZ364									129875
Curled connection cable	1A-GHCD									132101
	1A-GR200-RP								•	129778
Hand signal output cable	1S-GR35S-01		•	•	•					153078
	1S-GR35S-02						•	•		166272

Hand ignal logic calle         HAC00         12977           Hand ignal logic calle         HAC00 FP         12977           15 HGS C02         Image Collection Colle	Option	Marking	RV-2SDB	RV-3SDJB/3SDB	RV-6SD/6SDL	RV-12SD/12SDL	RH-3SDH	RH-6SDH	RH-12SDH/RH-20SDH	RP-1/3/5AH	Art. no.
Hard Spal Jayot AbleHACKO 401977Hard Spal Jayot Able1400 4016023Hard Spal Jayot Able4040 4016023Gipper autot connection8546-504 00120112Gipper autot connection8546-504 00100112Hard Spal object connection8546-504 00100112Hard Connection1552715527Hard Connection1552715527Hard Connection1552815527Hard Connection15404100112Hard Connection15404100112Hard Connection15404100112Hard Connection15404100112Hard Connection15404100112Hard Connection15404100112Hard Connection15404100112Hard Connection15404100112	Robot model name in catalogue	—	SD	SD	SD	SD	SDH	SDH	SDH	AH	—
Sind signal lignal li		1A-HC20									129877
SH03C-01         Sh0000 01         Sh00000 01         Sh000000 01         Sh000000 01         Sh000000 01         Sh000000 01         Sh0000000 01         Sh00000000 01         Sh00000000000000000000000000000000000		1A-HC200-RP								•	129779
indexindexindexGinger output connectorRAMA 60V - 40indexGinger output connectorRAMA 10VindexValve input connectorSeries Rand 0UTUUIndexKale connectorSeries Rand 0UTUUIndexValve input connectorSeries Rand 0UTUUIndexValve input connectorSeries Rand 0UTUUIndexValve input connectorSeries Rand 0UTUUIndexValve intercional alleRef-16 StatuIndexRand out lubeRef-16 StatuIndexRand out lubeSido Ref-10 StatuIndexRand out lubeRef-16 StatuIndexRand out lubeSido Ref-10 StatuIndexSido Ref-10 StatuSido Ref-10 StatuIndexSido Ref-10 StatuSi	Hand signal input cable	1S-HC35C-02		•	•	•		•	•		166273
stype output connectorA SM8 40% 8SAM8 40% 8SAM		1S-HC25C-01		•	•	•		•	•		153079
single right connect8-548-104.48-548-62V-812111Whei nopt connect9-548-62V-89-548-62V-8164815Kand signal input connector5-sene is kind WUT9<000000000000000000000000000000000000		15-HC005-01					•				238376
Nuh input connector8-skills QUIPUT9-skills Q	Gripper output connector	R-SMR-09V-B								•	132112
Hard signal output connectorSeeles Hard UUTPUTSeeles Hard UUTPUTSeeles Hard HAUTSeeles Hard HA	Gripper input connector	R-SMR-10V-N								•	132113
Radis grant input connection     Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U       Valve connection cable     NF-E 16 5084/C     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U       Hand cul tube     NF-E 16 5084/C     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U       Beable drag chain cable     Cable Flors Sin     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U       Beable drag chain cable     Cable Flor Sin     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U       Beable drag chain cable     Cable Flor Sin     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U       Beable drag chain cable     Cable Flor Sin     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U     Image: Series Hand IN/U       Beable drag chain cable for flor flor flor flor flor flor flor	Valve input connect	R-SMR-02V-B					•				143798
Valve connection cable         RF-1E-6335         4/19           Hand cut tube         RF-21E-570402C	Hand signal output connector	S-series Hand OUTPUT		•	•	•		•	•		164814
Hard out tube         PK-16-ST0402         Image: Store	Hand signal input connector	S-series Hand INPUT		•	•	•		•	•		164815
Hard cut tubeYu-Fi-EsTologicI and a final an	Valve connection cable	RV-E-1E-GR35S									47391
Reach         Reach <th< td=""><td>Used and take</td><td>RV-E-1E-ST0402C</td><td></td><td>•</td><td>•</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td><td>47390</td></th<>	Used and take	RV-E-1E-ST0402C		•	•					•	47390
Fleidle drag chain colle     Table flex 15 m     14900       Stable drag chain colle     Stable flex 15 m     158320       Flexibion cable for flexel installation     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle       Stable flor flexel installation     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle       Stable flor flexel installation     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle       Stable flor floxel installation     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle       Stable flor floxel installation     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle     Stable drag chain colle       Stable flor floxel installation     Stable drag chain colle	Hand curi tube	RV-E-1E-ST0404C		•	•					•	47389
Cable Flex 15 m         Table Flex	PL MI LA ALCONTRA	Cable Flex 5 m								•	149006
Financial bio free installationFind (0.1)Find (0.1) <td>Flexible drag chain cable</td> <td>Cable Flex 15 m</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>•</td> <td>149010</td>	Flexible drag chain cable	Cable Flex 15 m								•	149010
Farsen on she for fixed installation in a drag chain in a dra		1S-05CBL-01			•	٠	•		•		155827
Extension cable for fixed his data data in         15         15         16<		1S-10CBL-01			•	•	•		•		155830
in a drag chainis So SGL 0.03is So	Extension cable for fixed installation	1S-15CBL-01			•	٠	•		•		155665
IS-ISEL-03<	in a drag chain	1S-05CBL-03	•	•				•			165967
Freesion cable for flexible installation in a drag chain         5 505 (GB-01         15758           Freesion cable for flexible installation in a drag chain         5 510 (GB-01         15759           Freesion cable for flexible installation in a drag chain         5 510 (GB-03         6         16970           Freesion cable         5 510 (GB-03         6         16970         16970           Freesion cable         Freesion cable         6         16970         16970           Freesion cable         Freesion cable         6         16970         16970           Freesion cable         Freesion cable         6         16970         16970           PC connection cable         Freesion cable         6         16970         16970           Connection cable         Freesion cable         6         16970         17870           Connection cable         Freesion cable         6		1S-10CBL-03		•				•			165968
Freesion cable for flexible installation15.10LGB-0115.75.0015.75.0015.15LGB-03 <t< td=""><td></td><td>1S-15CBL-03</td><td>•</td><td>•</td><td></td><td></td><td></td><td>•</td><td></td><td></td><td>165969</td></t<>		1S-15CBL-03	•	•				•			165969
Extension cable for flexible installation in a drag chainS-SLCBL-01S1575/001-05LCBL-03		1S-05LCBL-01			•	•	•		•		157582
Extension factore find a data data data data data data data		1S-10LCBL-01			•	٠	•		•		157583
in drag chain15 oS (DBL-0316 of model16 of model15 oL (DBL-030016 of model16 of model15 oL (DBL-0300016 of model16 of modelPC connection cableVF (AB400016 of modelConnection cable for // O interface24 cBL (DS0000Ac (DL (DS0000000Ac (DL (DS00000000Extension boxCH-EB3000<	Extension cable for flexible installation	1S-15LCBL-01			•	•	•		•		157594
Initial stateInitial statePC connection cableRV-CAB4S563PC connection cable for I/O interfaceAC BLOS47387AC-BLOSA-CBLOS5994720-CBLOSImage: State S	in a drag chain	1S-05LCBL-03		•				•			165970
PC connection cable         RV-CAB4         5563           2A-CBL05         47387           2A-CBL05         47387           2A-CBL05         59947           2A-CBL05         59947           2D-CBL05         0           2D-CBL05         0           2D-CBL05         0           2D-CBL05         0           2D-CBL05         0           2D-CBL05         0           Calibration device         RF-E1E-INST           Adapter cable         TE-20-20005M           B2-D-28C0N05M         0           Galibration pin         6m Tool		1S-10LCBL-03		•				•			165971
A-BLDS         4737           A-BLDS         59947           A-BLDS         59947           D-BLDS         0         59947           D-BLDS         0         0         59947           D-BLDS         0         0         218857           Extension box         CR1-EB3         0         0         218978           Adapter cable         RVE-1E-INST         129878         129878           Adapter cable         TB-2D-2800NDSM         0         0         0         129878           Galibration pin         0m Tool         0         0         0         0         129878		1S-15LCBL-03		•				•			165972
2A-CBL15         59947           2D-CBL05         Image: Compact of the co	PC connection cable	RV-CAB4								•	55653
Connection cable for I/O interface         20-CBL05         Image: Connection cable for I/O interface         20-CBL05         Image: Connection cable for I/O interface         Image: Connection cable for Interface         Image: Connection cable for I/O int		2A-CBL05								•	47387
2D-CBL05         Image: CBL05		2A-CBL15								•	59947
Extension box         CR1-EB3         CR1         129878           Calibration device         RV-E-1E-INST         47388           Adapter cable         TB-2D-28C0N05M         Image: Calibration device         Image: Calib	Connection cable for I/O interface	2D-CBL05	•	•	•	•	•	•	•		218857
Calibration device     RV-E-1E-INST     47388       Adapter cable     TB-2D-28C0N05M     Image: Calibration pin     Image: Cal		2D-CBL15		•	•	•	•	•	•		218858
Adapter cableTB-2D-28C0N05MImage: Calibration pinImage: Calibration pinI	Extension box	CR1-EB3								•	129878
Calibration pin 6 mm Tool 6 mm Tool 155831	Calibration device	RV-E-1E-INST									47388
	Adapter cable	TB-2D-28CON05M	•	•	•	•		•	•		218863
Calibration pin 8 mm Tool • 155832	Calibration pin	6 mm Tool	•	•	•	•		•	•		155831
	Calibration pin	8 mm Tool			•	•					155832

# The Complete Solution for Line and Load Side

Mitsubishi offers the whole line from Air Circuit Breakers over Low Voltage Switchgear to Magnetic Contactors and Thermal Overload Relays.

A complete breaker program for complete, all-round protection.

# SUPER AE series air circuit breakers

The SUPER AE air circuit breaker family consists of models from 1000 to 6300 A with a broad range of adjustable breaking capacities.

At the lower end of the scale the smallest current setting Ir is 125 A, with the AE1000 model. With the AE6300, the maximum possible setting is a full 6300 A.

# Features include:

- Complete breaker program
- Frame size from 1000 A to 6300 A
- Wide performance range
- Breaking capacity up to 130 kA
- Growing power demands
- Optimum overload tripping system
- Additional disconnectors available

### WSS series moulded case circuit breakers

The MCCBs of the Mitsubishi breaker series are amongst the smallest compact circuit breakers in the world with electronic overload indication. The system is based, among other things, on the well-known and proven microprocessor technology. The WSS breaker series meets national and international protection ratings according to VDE, EN, and IEC standards for industrial applications as well as for extended shipping demands. The innovative tripping technology guarantees a high reliability and highest protection.

### The highlights are

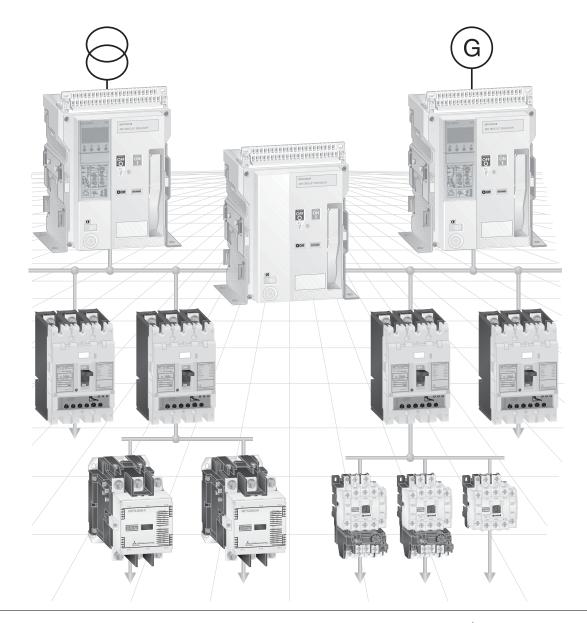
- 3 A to 1600 A rated capacity (3- and 4-pole)
- Interchangeable relay unit (thermal type or electronic type)
- Available in fixed and slot-in versions
- Breaking capacity up to 200 kA
- Additional disconnectors available

# MS-N series magnetic contactors and thermal overload relays

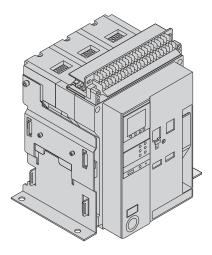
Compact, modular extensions and an energy-saving design – these are the main requirements set by users of contactors and auxiliary contactors.

# MS-N meets these requirement plus:

- Easy mounting and wiring
- Easy inspection
- Built-in surge absorber (from S-N50)
- Safety terminal functions
- Improvement of electromagnet
- International standard models



# SUPER AE Series Air Circuit Breakers (AE-SW series)



# Built for the global demands of the 21st century

Mitsubishi Electric offers a really complete range of circuit breakers.

The World Super AE-SW air circuit family consist of models from 1000 to 6300 A and are available in both 3 and 4 pole versions with fixed or drawout configurations to suit your individual requirements. There are only 3 standard sizes, making planning much easier. The development target was based on the features:

- Simple operation for maximum user-friendliness
- Flexible installation and customised protection for your systems
- Class leading performance range and extended service life
- Enhanced network support for comprehensive monitoring and control

Туре		AE100	0-SW	AE12	50-SW	AE1600-S	W	AE2000-SWA	AE20	00-SW	AE2	500-SW	AE32	00-SW	AE4000	-SWA	AE40	00-SW	AE50	00-SW	AE630	00-SW
Frame type		1							2								3					
Rated current lu (A) 40 °C		1000		1250		1600		2000	2000		2500	0	3200		4000		4000		5000		6000	
Max. rated operational voltage Ue (V)		690							690								690					
Rated insulation voltage Ui (V)		1000							1000								1000					
Rated impulse withstand voltage Uimp (	(kV)	12							12								12					
Suitable for isolation																						
Category		В							В								В					
Pollution degree		3							3								3					
Number of poles		3	4	3	4	3 4		3 4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4	3	4
Rated current Ir (A) adjustment range	at 40 °C	500-1	000	625-1	1250	800-1600		1000-2000	625-	2000	1250	0–2500	1600-	-3200	2000-4	000	2000-	-4000	2500-	-5000	3150-	6300
Rated current of neutral pole (A)		1000		1250		1600		2000	2000		2500	0	3200		4000		2000		2500		3150	
Rated service short-circuit breaking capacity ①	690 V AC	65							75								85					
lcu (kA, rms) $lcs = lcu = 100 %$	400 V AC	65							85								130					
Rated short-time withstand current (kA rms) Icw	1 s	65							75								100					
Operating cycles (ON/OFF)	without rated current	25000							20000						10000 (3P)/5000 (4P)							
	horizontal							_							—				_			
Connecting terminal	vertical	• 3	)					•		3)												
	frontal	• 3	)					_		3)					—				—			
Outline dimensions (mm) HxWxD	fixed type	3-pole: 4-pole:								e: 410x4 e: 410x6								: 414x87 : 414x10				
	draw-out type	3-pole: 4-pole:								e: 430x4 e: 430x5					3-pole: 439x368 4-pole: 569x368	} 430x		: 480x87 : 480x10				
	fixed type	41	51	41	51	42 52		47 57	60	72	61	73	63	75	81	99	160	180	160	180	160	180
Weight (kg)	draw-out type	64	78	64	78	65 79		70 84	92	113	93	114	95	116	108	136	233	256	233	256	240	263
	cradle only	26	30	26	30	26 30		31 35	35	43	35	43	36	44	49	61	118	133	118	133	125	140

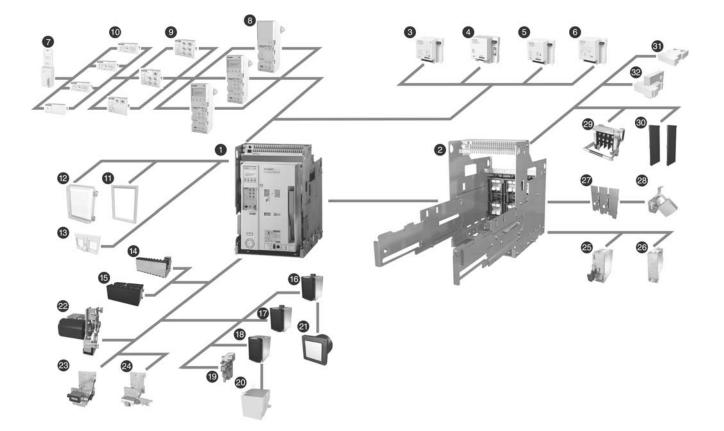
 $^{\textcircled{}}$  Conforms to IEC60947-2, EN60947-2

 $^{\textcircled{O}}$  Number of mechanical operating cycles (on/off).

<sup>③</sup> Optional

# Product Skeleton of Accessories for SUPER AE Series Air Circuit Breakers

Mitsubishi Electric offers a wide range of accessories for the Air Circuit Breakers to serve almost all variations of applications.



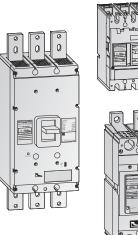
Position	Name
1	Air circuit breaker
2	Cradle
3	CC-Link <sup>®</sup> Interface unit
4	Profibus DP interface unit
5	Modbus <sup>®</sup> Interface unit
6	I/O unit
7	Extension module
8	ETR unit
9	Main setting module
10	Optional setting module
11	Door frame (DF)

Position	Name
12	Dust cover (DUC)
13	Push button cover (BC-L)
14	Auxiliary switch standard (AX)
15	Auxiliary switch high capacity type (HAX)
16	Shunt trip device (SHT)
17	Closing coil (CC)
18	Under voltage trip device (UVT)
19	Trip coil
20	UVT-controller (U-CON)
21	Condenser trip device (COT)
22	Motor charging device (MD)

Position	Name
23	Counter (CNT)
24	Cylinder lock (CYL)
25	Door interlock (DI)
26	Mechanical interlock (MI)
27	Safety shutters (SST)
28	Safety shutter lock ( SST-LOCK)
29	Cell switch (CL)
30	Interphase Barrier (BA)
31	Horizontal terminal
32	Vertical terminal

For details on our full range including accessories contact your local distributor

# **WS Series Moulded-Case Circuit Breakers**





The moulded-case circuit breakers of the Mitsubishi breaker series are amongst the smallest compact circuit breakers in the world with electronic overload indication of this kind. The system is based, among other things, on the well-known and proven microprocessor technology.

# WSS – World Super Series

The new WSS breaker series meets national and international protection ratings according to VDE, EN, and IEC standards for industrial applications as well as for extended shipping demands.

The new tripping technology guarantees a high reliability and highest protection.

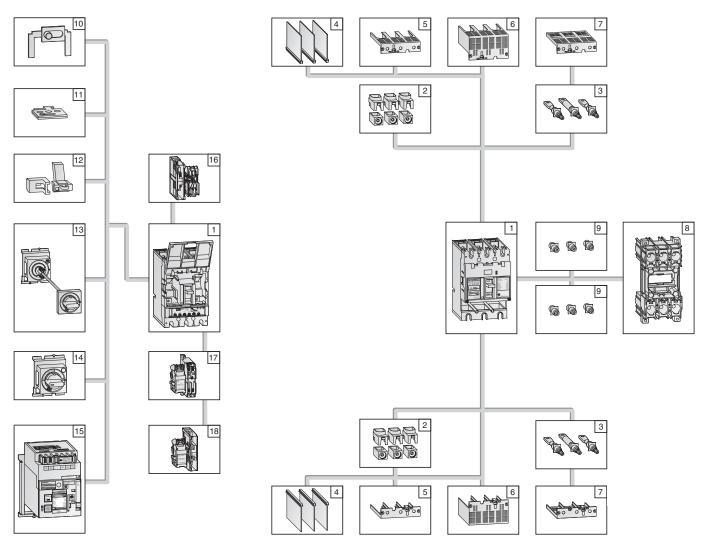
- 16 A to 250 A in one model size (3- and 4-pole)
- Overcurrent tripping relay unit (thermal type or electronic type)
- Available in fixed and plug-in versions
- Breaking capacity up to 200 kA

# Constitutions

Specifica	ations													
Specifications				NF32-SW			NF63-SW			NF63-HW				
Rated current In ma	<sub>ах.</sub> [А]			32			63			125				
Rated insulation v	oltage $oldsymbol{U}_{ ext{i}}[ ext{V}]$		AC	600			600			690	690			
Number of poles				3			3/4			3/4				
Rated	IEC 947-2		690 V	—			_			2.5/1	2.5/1			
breaking capacity [kA]	EN 60 947-2	AC (50/60 Hz)	440 V	2.5/1			7.5/4			10/5				
$(I_{cu}/I_{cs})$	VDE 0660	(30/00 112)	400 V	5/2			7.5/4			10/5				
Dimensions WxHx	D		[mm]	75x130x86			75/100x130x	68		75/100x130x6	8			
Specifications				NF125-SGW RT	NF125-SGW	/ RE NF <sup>.</sup>	125-HGW RT	NF125-HGW RE	NF125-RGW	RT NF16	0-SGW RT	NF160-SGW RE		
Rated current In ma	ах. [А]			125	125	125	5	125	100	160		160		
Rated insulation v	oltage $oldsymbol{U}_{ extsf{i}}[ extsf{V}]$		AC	690	690	690	)	690	690	690		690		
Number of poles				3/4	3/4	3/4	ļ	3/4	3	3/4		3/4		
Rated	IEC 947-2		690 V	8/8	8/8	20/	20	20/20	25/25	8/8		8/8		
breaking capacity [kA]	EN 60 947-2	AC (50/60 Hz)	440 V	36/36	36/36	65/	65	65/65	125/125	36/36		36/36		
$(I_{cu}/I_{cs})$	VDE 0660	(50/00112)	400 V	36/36	36/36	75/	75	75/75	125/125	36/36		36/36		
Dimensions WxHx	D		[mm]	105/140x165x86	105/140x16	5x86 105	5/140x165x86	105/140x165x86	105x240x86	105/1	40x165x86	105/140x165x86		
Specifications				NF160-HGW RT	NF160-HGV	N RE NF	250-SGW RT	NF250-SGW RE	NF250-HGV	/RT NF25	0-HGW RE	NF250-RGW RT		
Rated current <b>I</b> nm	ax. [A]			160	160	250	)	250	250	250		225		
Rated insulation v			AC	690	690	690	)	690	690	690		690		
Number of poles				3/4	3/4	3/4	ļ	3/4	3/4	3/4		3		
Rated	IEC 947-2		690 V	20/20	20/20	8/8	}	8/8	20/20	20/20		25/25		
breaking capacity [kA]	EC 947-2 EN 60 947-2	AC (50/60 Hz)	440 V	65/65	65/65	36/	/36	36/36	65/65	65/65		125/125		
$(I_{cu}/I_{cs})$	VDE 0660	(30/00 Hz)	400 V	75/75	75/75	36/	/36	36/36				125/125		
Dimensions WxHx	D		[mm]	105/140x165x86	105/140x16	5x86 105	5/140x165x86	105/140x165x86	105/140x165x86 105/140x		40x165x86	105x240x86		
Specifications				NF400-SEW	NF400-HEW	NF400-REW	NF630-SEW	NF630-HEW	NF630-REW	NF800-SEW	NF800-HI	W NF800-REW		
Rated current In ma	<sub>ax.</sub> [A]			400	400	400	630	630	630	800	800	800		
Rated insulation v	oltage $oldsymbol{U}_{ ext{i}}[ extsf{V}]$		AC	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690	690		
Number of poles				3/4	3/4	3	3/4	3/4	3	3/4	3/4	3		
Rated	IEC 947-2		690 V	10/10	35/18	_	10/10	15/15	_	10/10	15/15	—		
breaking capacity [kA]	EN 60 947-2	AC (50/60 Hz)	440 V	42/42	65/65	125/63	42/42	65/65	125/63	42/42	65/65	125/63		
$(I_{cu}/I_{cs})$	VDE 0660	(50/00112)	400 V	50/50	70/70	125/63	50/50	70/70	125/63	50/50	70/70	125/63		
Dimensions WxHx	D		[mm]	140/185x257x103	140/185x257x103	140x257x103	140/185x257	x103 140/185x257x103	140x257x103	210/280x275x	103 210/280x2	75x103 210x275x103		
Specifications				NF1000-SEW			NF1250-SEV	V		NF1600-SEW				
Rated current In ma	<sub>ax.</sub> [A]			1000*			1250*			1600*				
Rated insulation v	oltage $oldsymbol{U}_{ ext{i}}$ [V]		AC	690			690			690				
Number of poles				3/4			3/4			3/4				
Rated	IEC 947-2		690 V	25/13			25/13			25/13				
breaking capacity [kA]	EN 60 947-2	AC (50/60 Hz)	440 V	85/43			85/43			85/43				
			400 V	85/43			85/43			85/43				
Dimensions WxHxD [mm] 210/2				210/280x406x140			210/280x406	x140		210/280x406x	140			

# **Product Skeleton of Accessories for Moulded Case Circuit Breakers**

Mitsubishi Electric offers a wide range of accessories for the Moulded Case Circuit Breakers and disconnectors to serve almost all variations of applications.

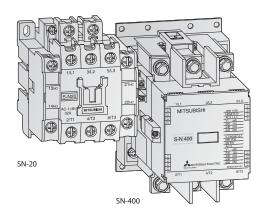


P

Position	Name	Description
1	Circuit Breaker	Main breaker unit.
2	Solderless (box) terminals	Connection accessories, only available for frame sizes 125/160/250 A.
3	Rear connection studs	Used for rear connection.
4	Insulating barriers (BA-F)	Used to avoid short-circuits between the terminals, every breaker is equipped with insulating barriers as standard.
5	Small terminal covers (TC-S)	Used to avoid exposure of charged parts, small type.
6	Large terminal covers (TC-L)	Used to avoid exposure of charged parts, large type.
7	Rear terminal covers (BTC)	Used to avoid exposure of charged parts, for rear connection.
8	Plug-in base (PM)	Used for easy connection and exchange.
9	Connections for Plug-in	Special connection accessories for Plug-in base.
10	Mechanical interlock (MI)	With two breakers, use a panel-mounted mechanical interlock for one-way only input. It is usable for front, rear, and plug-in types.
11	OFF Lock with 3 padlocks (HL)	Can be used to lock the handle of the breaker against switching OFF by not-allowed persons. Up to three padlock can be used.
12	Handle lock device (LC, HLF, HLN, HLS)	Can be used to lock the handle of the breaker against switching by not-allowed persons. Up to three padlock can be used.
13	Variable-depth operating handle, V type	The V-type operating handle is used to operate the breaker which is installed in a cabinet.
14	Rotary operating handle, R type	The R-type operating handle is to be mounted directly on the breaker.
15	Electrical operating device (MDS)	Used to switch the breaker ON and OFF electrically by remote.
16	Alarm and Auxiliary switches (AL, AX)	Indicators for status signals (ON, OFF, Tripped).
17	Under voltage trip device (UVT)	Trips the breaker when voltage drops.
18	Shunt trip device (SHT)	Trips the breaker by remote.

For details on our full range including accessories contact your local distributor

# **General Purpose Contactors**



Compact, modular extensions and an energy-saving design – these are the main requirements set by users of contactors and auxiliary contactors. Requirements that the MS-N series from Mitsubishi Electric fulfill.

# Special features:

- Easy mounting and wiring
- Easy inspection
- Built-in surge absorber (from S-N50)
- Safety and speedy terminal functions

- Thermo-plastic improves the barrier strength
- Coil boasts lower coil consumption
- Improvement of Electromagnet (DC electromagnet with AC operation)
- Less noise nor surge from coil
- Conform to IEC947-4-1, EN-Standards
- Wide range for rated continuous current I from 20 A to 1000 A

# Handling of the contactors

S-N10CX to S-N65CX units can all be mounted on DIN rail (35 mm wide).

A variety of auxiliary blocks and optional features are available including:

- Standard front clip-on auxiliary contact blocks (4-pole-type and 2-pole-type)
- Low-level signal front-clip-on auxiliary contact blocks
- Side clip-on auxiliary contact blocks
- Surge absorbers (varistor and CR models)
- Surge absorbers with LED operating indicators
- Mechanical interlocks
- Compact arc quenching and magnet layout greatly reduces installation space.

The coil rating is displayed in a location readily visible even after the unit is installed onto the panel.

Contacts are visible when the cover is removed, allowing them to be checked easily.

200-800 A

Three-phase m	otor ratings IEC ca	ategory AC3 for	Contactors								
<b>C</b>	AC-operated	S-N10CX	S-N11CX	S-N12CX	S-N18CX	S-N20CX	S-N21CX	S-N25CX	S-N35CX	S-N50CX	S-N65CX
Contactor	DC-operated	-	SD-N11CX	SD-N12CX	_	_	SD-N21CX	—	SD-N35CX	SD-N50	SD-N65
AC 380-440 V	kW	4	5.5	5.5	7.5	11	11	15	18.5	22	30
Rated continuous	s current I <sub>th</sub> A	20	20	20	25	32	32	50	60	80	100
Auxiliary contacts	s (standard)	1 N0 or 1 NC	1 NO or 1 NC	1 NO + 1 NC	_	1 NO + 1 NC	2 N0 + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC
		ļ	t	1	ţ	<b>†</b>		ţ	1	<b>†</b>	
Thermal Overlo	oad Relays										l
Туре		TH-N12KPCX			TH-N18KPCX	TH-N20KPCX		TH-N20TAKPC	ĸ	TH-N60KPCX	
Setting range		0.1–13 A			1–18 A	0.2–22 A		18-40 A		12–65 A	
Three-phase mo	otor ratings IEC ca	tegory AC3 for (	Contactors								
Contactor	AC-operated	S-N80	S-N95	S-N125	S-N150	S-N180	S-N220	S-N300	S-N400	S-N600	S-N800
contactor	DC-operated	SD-N80	SD-N95	SD-N125	SD-N150	_	SD-N220	SD-N300	SD-N400	SD-N600	SD-N800
AC 380–440 V	k٧	45	55	60	75	90	132	160	220	330	440
Rated continuous	s current I <sub>th</sub>	135	150	150	200	260	260	350	450	800	1000
Auxiliary contacts	s (standard)	2 NO + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC	2  NO + 2  NC	2  NO + 2  NC	2 NO + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC	2 NO + 2 NC	2  NO + 2  NC	2  NO + 2  NC	2 NO + 2 NC
		<b>†</b>		ţ	ţ	<b>_</b>		<b></b>		<b></b>	
Thermal Overlo	ad Relays										
Туре		TH-N60TAKP		TH-N120KP	TH-N120TAKP	TH-N220RHKP		TH-N400RHKP		TH-N600KP	

65-250 A

85-400 A

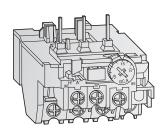
Setting range

54-105 A

34-100 A

85-150 A

# **Thermal Overload Relays**



TH-N18KPCX

# A selection of relays for optimum motor protection characteristics

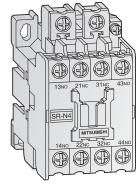
The thermal relay line-up includes the phase failure protection type models (three-element relays).

This array of protection characteristics allows you to choose the units suited to your motor protection needs.

# **Special features:**

- An operation indicator makes maintenance and inspection easy.
- 1 NO and 1 NC contact
- Rated current can be set easily
- Finger protection up to TH-N60KPCX
- Trip-free reset bar
- Convenient reset release (optional)

# **Contactor Relays**



SR-N4

**Contactor relays** 

Contactor relays are designed for use in low voltage control circuit applications.

Our standard contactor relay version is with 4 auxiliary contacts.

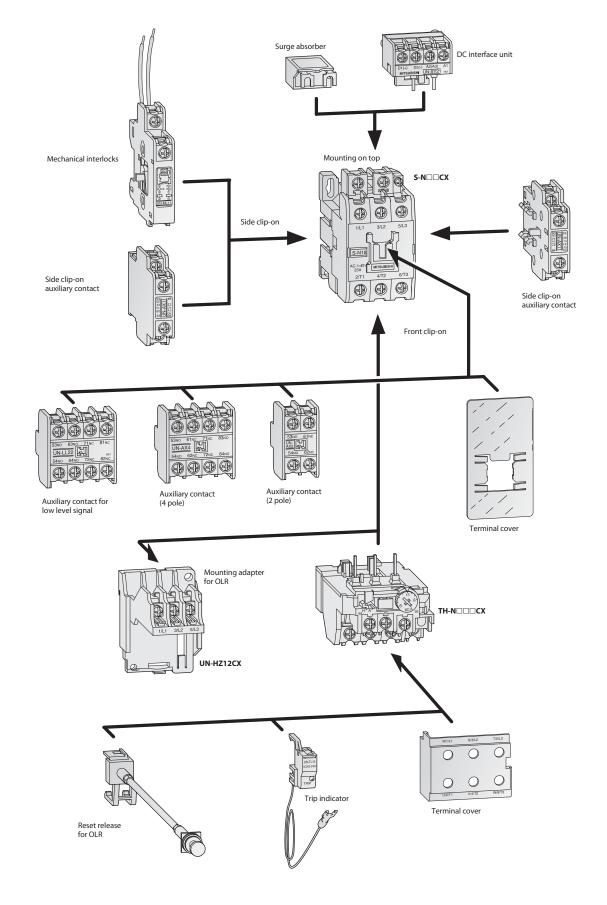
With side clip-on and front clip-on configurations available, a maximum of 8 auxiliary contacts are possible.

# **Special features:**

• High reliability: By adopting bifurcated moving contacts and by improving the shape of the contacts, contact performance has been made more reliable than ever.

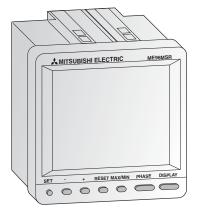
- Different types: Standard, large capacity, overlap contact
- Various contact arrangement and long life
- Mountable on 35 mm DIN rails
- Dust-proof construction
- Easily visible coil ratings
- Easy wiring (self-rising terminal screws)
- Various accessories common with the series S-N contactors (front and side clip-on type additional auxiliary contact blocks, surge absorbers)
- Finger protected types are available (DIN 57106/VDE 0106 Part 100) (Suffix "CX")

Contactor Relays			
AC-operated type	SR-N4CX 4A	SR-N4CX 3A1B	SR-N4CX 2A2B
DC-operated type	SRD-N4CX 4A	SRD-N4CX 3A1B	SRD-N4CX 2A2B
Auxiliary contacts	4 NO	3 NO, 1 NC	2 NO, 2 NC



# Product Skeleton of Accessories for Magnetic Contactors, Thermal Overload Relays & Contactor Relays

# **Electronic Multi-Measuring Instruments**



# ME96NSR

The ME96NSR measures and displays all important values of a low voltage/medium voltage power distribution system. By optional plug-in modules, remote I/O's and open network communication can be added. The remote I/O will be used for monitoring the MCCB or ACB status or can be used for energy counters. It provides full integration in a CC-Link or Modbus network and allows therefore energy reduction and optimization controlled by a PLC.

- Compact sizes according to DIN
- Easy to read display and simple to learn operation
- Flexible to use and modular expandable
- Conforms to CE standard

Specifications		ME96NSR	ME96NSR-MB
Display		LCD, monochrome	LCD, monochrome
Function keys		7	7
Memory for		Measurements and settings	
Network connection		-	RS485/Modbus
Expandability		CC-Link, digital or analog I/Os via plug-in r	nodule
External power supply		100 to 240 V AC (+10 %, -15 %), 50/60 Hz	; 75 to 140 V DC
Operating conditions		-5−50 °C (average temperature; $\leq$ 35 °C pe	er day), 30–85 % humidity (no condensation)
Storage conditions		-20-60 °C	
Dimensions (BxHxT)	mm	96x96x86	96x96x86
Weight	kg	0.5	0.5
Standards		EMC: EN61326-1:2006 safety standard: EN	61010-1:2001
Order information	Art. No.	221596	221597

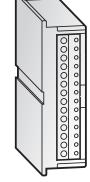
# **Plug-in modules**

Using an optional plug-in module the multi-measuring instrument can be connected in open CC-Link networks. They offer different I/Os to display measured data from the electric distribution system or similar. The plug-in module can be simply plugged into the designated space on the back side of the measuring module.

Specifications		ME-4201-NS96	ME-0040C-NS96	ME-0052-NS96
Analog outputs		4	_	_
Pulse outputs		2	—	_
Potential free inputs		—	4	5
Potential free outputs		1	—	2
Network connection		-	CC-Link	—
Suitable measuring instrument		ME96NSR	ME96NSR	ME96NSR-MB
Order information	Art. No.	221598	221599	221600

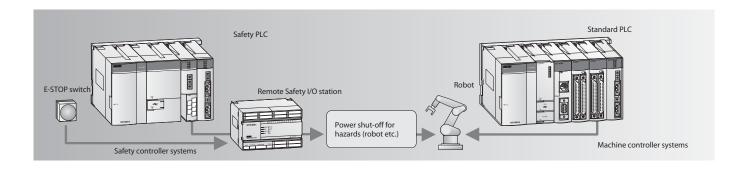
# Measured and displayed can be:

- Measuring of voltage, current, active power, reactive power, apparent power, power factor, and frequency.
- In addition, total of six types of energy (incoming energy, outgoing energy, incoming lag reactive energy, incoming lead reactive energy, outgoing lag reactive energy, and outgoing lead reactive energy) can be measured.
- Using the RS485 interface monitoring of contact input (5 circuits) and power monitoring of output control (2 circuits) can be operated at the same time.
- Status of the breaker (e. g. ON, OFF, tripped, alarm; only useable with AE-SW)
- Measuring of imported and exported energy
- Measuring ranges: IT and TN, 60 V to 750 kV, 5 A to 30 kA, 50 to 60 Hz



# **MELSEC Safety PLC**

Even with increasing productivity, the safety of humans operating machinery and manufacturing facilities must still always have top priority. The MELSEC System QS PLC is specially designed for managing safety systems. It is connected to safety devices like Emergency Stop switches and light curtains and has extensive diagnostics functions that enable it to reliably switch safety-critical outputs at the right time to turn machines off in the event of danger. The actual machinery (conveyor belts, robots etc.) is still controlled by a conventional PLC.

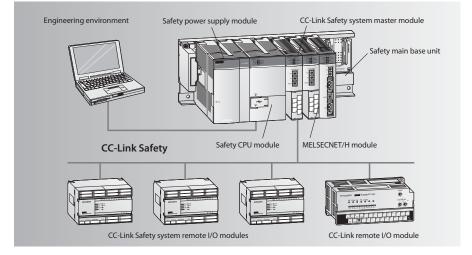


# **CC-Link Safety**

The CC-Link Safety network eliminates the complex wiring needed in conventional safety controller systems. The remote Safety I/O stations are connected to the CC-Link master module in the Safety PLC using standard CC-Link cables. In the event of communications errors powerful and effective error identification routines automatically switch off the outputs of both the Safety PLC and the remote Safety I/O stations.

CC-Link Safety is also compatible with CC-Link. This means you can also use standard CC-Link I/O modules in a CC-Link Safety network for those inputs and outputs that are not critical for safety.

- Conforms to the safety requirements of EN 954-1, Category 4 (2010: ISO13849-1 PLe)
- Automatic checking of safety inputs and outputs and external devices (cable breaks, short circuits, fused contactor contacts etc.)
- Program and configure with the familiar GX Developer or GX IEC Developer programming software packages. No new skills or software are required.
- Reduced wiring requirements cuts costs



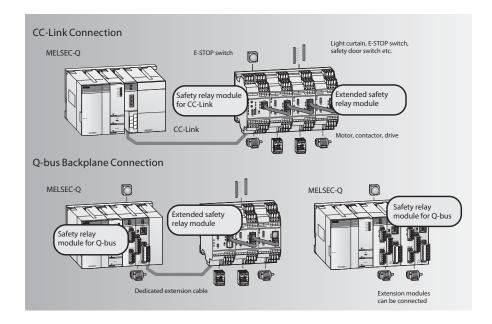
- Comprehensive diagnostics functions
- Versatile: A single Safety CPU can control up to 84 remote safety stations
- The CC-Link standard enables connection of third-party products compatible with the safety concept

Туре	Safety Controller Components	Art. no.
QS001CPU	Safety PLC, 14 K steps program capacity	203205
QS034B-E	Safety base unit, accommodates power supply unit, CPU and up to 4 modules	203206
QS061P-A1	Safety power supply unit, 100–120 V AC	203207
QS061P-A2	Safety power supply unit, 200–240 V AC	203208
QS0J61BT12	CC-Link Safety master module	203209
QS0J65BTB2-12DT	Safety remote I/O module, 8 dual safety inputs + 4 dual safety outputs	203210
QS0J65BTS2-8D	CC-Link Safety remote I/O module, 8 dual safety inputs	217625
QS0J65BTS2-4T	CC-Link Safety remote I/O module, 4 dual safety outputs	217626
QS0J71GF11-T2	CC-Link Safety master module (local module)	245177

# **Safety Relais**

Safety relay modules are the ideal solution for applications where you don't need a separate Safety PLC. These modules are installed together with the standard MELSEC System Q components on the same base unit, or in a CC-Link network. This enables a normal PLC used as a controller to also perform safety functions, without the added cost of a separate safety controller and without additional programming and configuration.

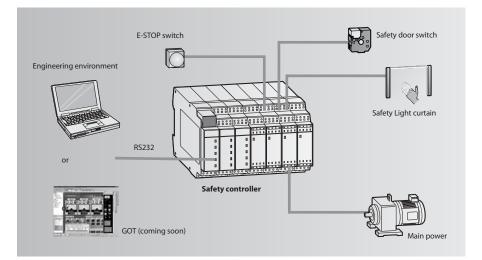
- The safety modules conform to the safety requirements of EN 954-1, Category 4 (2010: ISO13849-1 PLe)
- Simple configuration without programming
- Easy retrofitting on existing systems
- The PLC monitors your safety functions, enabling fast diagnostics
- Extension modules allow easy modification



Specifications		Module	Туре	Art. no.
	For installation in a CC-Link station	QS90SR2SP-CC	P-Type, 1 safety input, 1 safety output	215801
Safety relay modules		QS90SR2SN-CC	N-Type, 1 safety input, 1 safety output	215803
Salety relay modules	For installation on a MELSEC System Q base unit	QS90SR2SP-Q	P-Type, 1 safety input, 1 safety output	215799
	For installation on a MELSEC System Q base unit	Q base unit QS90SR2SN-Q N-Type, 1 safety input, 1 safety output		215800
Extension modules	Can be connected to safety relay modules	QS90SR2SP-EX	P-Type, 1 safety input, 1 safety output	215804
Extension modules	can be connected to safety relay modules	QS90SR2SN-EX	N-Type, 1 safety input, 1 safety output	215805

# **MELSEC WS Safety Controller**

The MELSEC WS Safety Controller provides a cost effective way to add a safety controller capability to individual machines, or smaller scale systems. Mitsubishi Electric is proud to announce that the WS is a joint development with SICK AG of Germany, an acknowledged leader in the global machine safety industry. Its compact size insures easy placement in most control cabinets, without adding extra cost. Configuration saves engineering time by using a graphical icon based method, and program development and certification is simplified by the use of safety function blocks. For more complex needs, the WS is also scalable by simply adding additional I/O modules. Finally, integration with conventional control systems is easily achieved with the CC-Link open network connection or Ethernet.

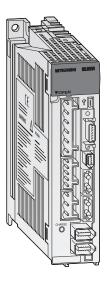


Function	Module	Description	Art. no.
CPU	WS0-CPU000200	Program memory: 255 function blocks	230057
Cru	WS0-CPU130202	Program memory: 255 function blocks; EFI (direct communication with SICK safety devices)	230058
Input module	WS0-XTDI80202	8 safety inputs	230059
Input/output modul	WS0-XTI084202	8 safety inputs; 4 safety outputs	230060
Output module	WS0-4R04002	4 safety relay outputs	230064
Communication module	WSO-GETH00200	Module for Ethernet communication	230063
Communication module	WS0-GCC100202	Module for CC-Link communication	235441
Memory	WS0-MPL000201	Memory plug	230061
Programming cable	WSO-C20R2	Serial programming cable	230062

11

SAFETY SOLUTIONS

# MR-J3-BSafety (200 V Type)



The MR-J3-BSafety servo amplifiers offer among the standard functions of the MR-J3-B, additional safety functions for a comprehensive protection of machinery and workers. In combination with the Safety Option Card MR-J3-D05, these devices represent a perfect safety solution. MR-J3-BSafety and MR-J3-D05 are certified according IEC/EN 61508 SIL 2, EN 62061 SIL CL2 and EN ISO 13849-1 PL d (Category 3).

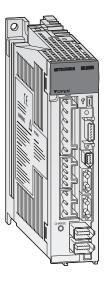
The servo amplifier MR-J3-BSafety itself offers the Safety function "Safe Torque Off" (STO) according EN 61800-5-2.

This "Safe Torque Off" function disconnects the power from the motor and prevents an unexpected re-start. Thereupon the motor coasts to a halt. Compared to the traditional technology with contactors, this integrated Safety function reduces the effort in hardware, wiring and maintenance and offers higher performance and lifetime.

Common specification	ns MR-J3-BSafety	10BS	20BS	40BS	60BS	70BS	100BS	200BS	350BS	500BS	700BS
	voltage/frequency $^{\textcircled{1}}$	3-phase 200-	230 V AC, 50/60 H	łz; 1-phase 230 V	AC, 50/60 Hz		3-phase 200–2	230 V AC, 50/60 H	z		
Power supply	permissible voltage fluctuation	3-phase 200-2	230 V AC: 170-25	53 V AC, 1-phase 2	30 V AC: 207-253	3 V AC	3-phase 170-2	253 V AC			
	permissible frequency fluctuation	$\pm 5\%$									
Control system		Sinusoidal PW	M control/curren	t control system							
Dynamic brake		Built-in									
Speed frequency response	5e	2100 Hz									
Protective functions				ation overvoltage eration fault prote						or protection.	
Structure		Self-cooling, o	pen (IP00)		Fan-cooling, op	oen (IP00)					
	ambient temperature	Operation: 0-	55 °C (no freezing	), storage: -20—6	5 °C (no freezing)						
	ambient humidity	Operation: 90	% RH max. (no co	ndensation), stor	age: 90 % RH ma	κ. (no condensatio	n)				
Environment	atmosphere	Inside control	panel; no corrossi	ve gas, no flamma	able gas, no oil m	ist, no dust					
	elevation	1000 m or less	above sea level								
	oscillation	5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6 0	i) max.								
Position and speed contr	ol	Possible using	SSCNETIII control								
Comunication speed		50 Mbps									
Standards		CE (LVD: EN50	178, EMC: EN6180	00-3), UL: UL508C							
Weight [kg]		0.8	0.8	1.0	1.0	1.4	1.4	2.1	2.3	4.6	6.2
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	40x168x135	40x168x135	40x168x170	40x168x170	60x168x185	60x168x185	90x168x195	90x168x195	130x250x200	172x300x200
Order information	Art. no.	229316	229317	229318	229319	227373	227374	227485	229320	229321	229322

<sup>①</sup> Rated output capacity and rated rotation speed of the servo motor used in combination with the servo amplifier are as indicated when using the power voltage and frequency listed. Output and speed cannot be guaranteed when the power supply voltage is less than specified.

# MR-J3-BSafety (400 V Type)



Mitsubishi's 400 V range of safety servo amplifiers provides the same industry leading functionality as the 200 V range. The 400 V safety servo amplifiers are available over a wide range from 600 W rating to the powerful 7 kW rating. Suitable for all types of automation solutions, the 400 V safety servo amplifiers also provide sink/source logic selectability, safety functions and can be connected to the Safety Option Card MR-J3-D05. For amplifiers larger than 7 kW please contact your nearest Mitsubishi office.

Common specification	ns MR-J3-BSafety	60BS4	100BS4	200BS4	350BS4	500BS4	700BS4	11KBS4 11KBS4-LR	15KBS4 15KBS4-LR	22KBS4
2	voltage /frequency $^{\textcircled{1}}$	3-phase 380–48	30 V AC, 50/60 Hz							
Power supply	permissible voltage fluctuation	3-phase 323–52	28 V AC, 50/60 Hz							
	permissible frequency fluctuation	± 5 % max.								
Control system		Sinusoidal PWN	control/current co	ntrol system						
Dynamic brake		Built-in						Externe Option		
Speed frequency respon	56	2100 Hz								
Protective functions					down, overload shu age protection, over				on, encoder fault pr	otection, regenera-
Structure		Self-cooling, op	en (IP00)	Fan cooling (IP	00)					
	ambient temperature	Operation: 0–55 °C (no freezing), storage: -20–65 °C (no freezing)								
	ambient humidity	Operation: 90 % RH max. (no condensation), storage: 90 % RH max. (no condensation)								
Environment	atmosphere	Inside control pa	anel; no corrossive g	gas, no flammable	gas, no oil mist, no c	lust				
	elevation	1000 m or less a	bove sea level							
	oscillation	5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> (0.6 G)	max.							
Position and speed cont	rol	Possible using S	SCNETIII control							
Comunication speed		50 Mbps								
Standards		CE (LVD: EN5017	78, EMC: EN61800-3	3) UL: UL508C						
Weight	kg	1.7	1.7	2.1	4.6	4.6	6.2	18	18	19
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	60x168x195	60x168x195	90x168x195	130x250x200	130x250x200	172x300x200	260x400x260	260x400x260	260x400x260
Order information	Art. no.	229328	229329	229330	229331	229332	229333	229334 <sup>②</sup> 239416 <sup>②</sup>	229335 <sup>(2)</sup> 239417 <sup>(2)</sup>	229336 <sup>(2)</sup>

Rated output capacity and rated rotation speed of the servo motor used in combination with the servo amplifier are as indicated when using the power voltage and frequency listed.
 Output and speed cannot be guaranteed when the power supply voltage is less than specified.

 $^{\scriptsize (2)}\,$  The item has longer delivery time. Please contact your Mitsubishi representative.

# MR-J3-D05 Safety Logic Unit



The function of the Safety Option Card MR-J3-D05 can be compared with a programmable Safety relay. In combination with MR-J3-BSafety additional Safety functions according EN 61800-5-2 and additional Emergency Stop functions according EN IEC 60204-1 are availible. Among "Safe Torque Off" (STO) also "Safe Stop" (SS1) is possible.

With SS1 the connected motor will be stopped "by control" in a fixed time. When the minimum speed is reached, the Safety function STO will be activated preventing the re-start of the motor by disconnecting the motor power supply. Emergency Stop functions like EMG OFF (Emergency Off) and EMG STOP (Emergency Stopp) according EN IEC 60204-1 can be realised with an appropriate wiring. One unit of MR-J3-D05 supports save operation of 2 axes.

Common specificatio	ns MR-J3-BSafety	MR-J3-D05					
	voltage /frequency	24 V DC					
Control power supply	permissible voltage fluctuation	24 V DC 10 %					
	power supply capacity	500 mA <sup>(1)</sup> @					
Connectable axes		2 axes, indepently controlled					
Shut-off input (Safety d	evices)	4 points (2 points x 2 axes), source/sink logic compatible					
Shut-off release input (r	estart devices)	2 points (1 points x 2 axes), source/sink logic compatible					
Response time		) ms or less for Safe Torque Off (STO)					
Delay time setting		0 s, 1.4 s, 2.8 s, 9.8 s, 30.8 s, 2 % (additional for axis A: 5.6 s)					
	ambient temperature	Operation: 0–55 °C (no freezing), storage: -20–65 °C (no freezing)					
	ambient humidity	Operation: 90 % RH or less (no condensation), storage: 90 % RH or less (no condensation)					
Environment	atmosphere	Inside control panel; no corrossive gas, no flammable gas, no oil mist, no dust					
	elevation	1000 m or less above sea level					
	oscillation	5.9 m/s <sup>2</sup> or less at 10 to 55Hz (directions of X, Y and Z axes)					
Weight [kg]		0.15					
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	22.5x192x86					
Order information	Art. no.	227486					

<sup>①</sup> Inrush current of approximately 1.5mA flow instantaneously when turning the control power supply on. Select an appropriate power supply considering the inrush current.

<sup>(2)</sup> Number of turning the power on is 100000.

# **Safety specifications**

	QS001	WSO-CPUO	WSO-CPU1	QS90SRx	MR-J3-BSafety/-D05	FR-D700 <sup>1</sup>	FR-E700 SC <sup>②</sup>
Category	cat. 4 (EN 954-1)	cat. 4 (EN 954-1)	cat. 4 ((EN 954-1)	cat. 4 (EN 954-1)	cat. 3 (EN 954-1)	cat. 3 (EN 954-1)	cat. 3 (EN 954-1)
Safety Integrity Level	SIL3 (IEC 61508)	SIL3 (IEC 61508)	SIL3 (IEC 61508)	_	SIL2 (IEC 61508)	SIL2 (IEC 61508)	SIL2 (IEC 61508)
Safety Integrity Lever	SILCL3 (EN 62061)	SILCL3 (EN 62061)	SILCL3 (EN 62061)	—	SILCL2 (EN 62061)	SILCL2 (EN 62061)	SILCL2 (EN 62061)
Performance Level	PL e (EN ISO 13849-1)	PL d (EN ISO 13849-1)	PL d (EN ISO 13849-1)	PL d (EN ISO 13849-1)			
Cafaty function	_	_	_	_	STO/SS1 (EN 61800-5-2)	STO (EN 61800-5-2)	STO (EN 61800-5-2)
Safety function	_	_	_	_	cat. 0/1 (EN 60204-1)	cat. 0 (EN 60204-1)	cat. 0 (EN 60204-1)
MTTFd Expectation of the average time for a dangerous failure to occur	71 years	100 years	100 years	100 years	100 years	725 years	504 years
DC Diagnostic Coverage (DC) is the effectiveness of fault monitoring of a system or subsystem	99 %	99 %	99 %	99 %	90 %	60 %	60 %
PFH Average probability of dangerous failure taking place during one (1) hour	4.95E-09 1/h	1.07E-09 1/h	1.69E-09 1/h	_	1.01E-07 1/h	2.35E-09 1/h	4.59E-09 1/h

 $^{(1)}\,$  You will find the specifications of FR-D700 on page 96.

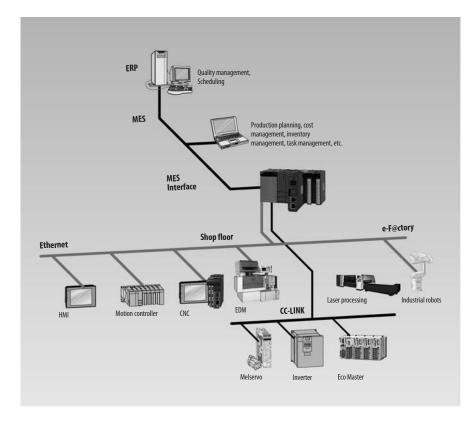
 $^{\textcircled{2}}$  You will find the specifications of FR-E700 SC on page 97.

# Effectively Optimizing Production by Directly Connecting Enterprise Systems with the Shop Floor.

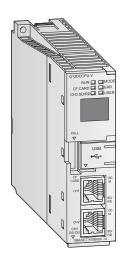
MES Solutions The MES interface product group enables direct connection between the MES (Manufacturing Execution System) database and shop floor equipment, without a communication gateway such as a PC.

The MES benefits are:

- accurate information in real-time through direct utilization of internal device information
- simple system implementation by direct connecting to database(s)
- no need for PCs and programs, which greatly reduces costs
- improved reliability by changing the gateway PC to a PLC
- no specialists and expensive interfacing software needed
- reduced installation costs
- reduced network load because of trigger executed database communication and not polling data



# **MELSEC System Q MES Interface IT Module**



The MES Interface IT module provides a direct link from the iQ Platform to enterprise IT systems. Hence any shop floor system using the iQ Platform can communicate directly with high level IT systems. This allows the removal of the usual intermediate layer of PC infrastructure required to process shop floor data. This saves cost, increases security and reduces maintenance requirements.

Specifications		MESIT				
Module type		MES interface IT modul				
Communications met	hod	Ethernet				
Interface	type	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX				
	general	Interacts with databases via user-defined jobs (Windows, Linux, Unix ect)				
	databases	Oracle®/SAP, Microsoft® SQL, DB2, DB2/400				
	SQL commands	Insert, batch insert, update, select, select with delete, select with update, stored procedure and count rows delete				
DB interface function	messaging	Http, E-mail, TCP, IBM WebSphere MQ, MQTT, JBOSS				
	trigger buffering function	The MES module buffers the data and trigger time to internal memory.				
	arithmetic processing	Formulas can be applied to data before sending from the MES interface module.				
	program execution function	Executes programs in the application server computer				
Memory capacity		1 Compact Flash™ Card can be installed				
Internal power consur	mption (5 V DC) mA	0.93				
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	27.4x98x115				
		MES-IT module Hardware:	134930			
		Core Software incl. Mitsubishi driver and 5 connections to PLC	227387			
		Database Connection for SQL	227390			
		Database Connection for Oracle	227391			
		Database Connection for DB2	227392			
Order information	Art. no.	Additional 5 PLC connections	227388			
		Siemens driver for S7-200, 300, 400, 12000	229481			
		Mitsubishi MC Protocoll driver	231543			
		Modbus driver	231544			
		Rockwell driver	227395			
		Omron driver	227397			

# **MELSEC System Q MES Interface Module**

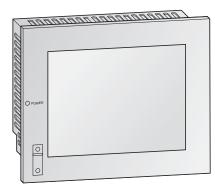


# QJ71MES96

The System Q MES module allows users to interface their production control systems directly to a MES database based on Windows technology.

Specifications			QJ71MES96
Module type			MES interface module
Communications	method		Ethernet
Interface		type	10BASE-T/100BASE-TX
	general		Interacts with databases via user-defined jobs
	tag function		Collects device data of the PLCs CPU on the network in units of tags.
	trigger monitor function		Monitors the status of conditions (time, tag values, etc.)
DB interface function	trigger buffering function		The MES module buffers the data and trigger time to internal memory.
Tunction	SQL text transmission		Automatically generates the correct SQL message according to requirements.
	arithmetic processing		Formulas can be applied to data before sending from the MES interface module.
	program execution function		Executes programs in the application server computer
Memory capacity	1		1 Compact Flash™ Card can be installed
I/O points			32
Internal power of	onsumption (5 V DC)	mA	650
Dimensions (Wx	HxD)	mm	27.5x98x90
Order informat	tion	Art. no.	200698

# MES Option Board for GOT (GT15 and GT16 Series)



# GT15-MESB-48M and GT16M-MESB

By using an MES option card the GT15 and GT16 are able to communicate directly with Windows databases without needing a Gateway-PC.

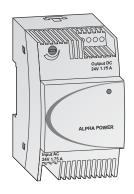
Specifications		GT15-MESB48M	GT16M-MESB
Module type		GT15 option card with 48 MB expansion memory and MES functionality (for direct database connection)	GT16 option card with MES functionality (for direct database connection)
	general	Interacts with databases via user-defined jobs	
	tag function	Collects device data of the PLCs CPU on the netw	rork in units of tags.
	trigger monitor function	Monitors the status of conditions (time, tag value	ies, etc.)
DB interface function	trigger buffering function	The MES module buffers the data and trigger tim	ne to internal memory.
	SQL text transmission	Automatically generates the correct SQL messag	e according to requirements.
	arithmetic processing	Formulas can be applied to data before sending fr	rom the MES interface module.
	program execution function	Executes programs in the application server com	iputer
Order information	Art. no.	203473	221369

For GT15 the additional Ethernet communication module GT15-J71E71-100 is required.

For GT15 and GT16 a standard CF card up to 2GB is required

The information collected on the MELSEC-Q PLC is linked by the PLC MES interface module, and the information from existing equipment and 3rd party controllers is linked by the GOT1000 MES interface function. The MES interface product series links shop floor equipment and MES information simply, with minimum cost.

# **Power Supply Modules**



The ALPHA POWERs are convenient power supplies for the 24 V units and other external devices. They are applicable for wall or DIN rail mounting and their dimensions are matched to those of the Alpha family. Up to 5 Alpha Power units can be installed together for redundant mode operation or connected in parallel for more power.

The units have an integrated thermal overload protection circuit and a POWER LED. The output voltage is adjustable.

Specifications		ALPHA POWER 24-0.75	ALPHA POWER 24-1.75	ALPHA POWER 24-2.5
Application		Power supply for the 24 V ALPH	A base units and external devices	
Nominal input voltage		100-240 V AC (45-65 Hz)		
Output voltage		24 V DC (+/-1 %)		
Max. output current		0.75 A	1.75 A	2.5 A
Protection		IP20		
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	36x90x61	54x90x61	72x90x61
Order information	Art. no.	209029	209030	209031

The power supply modules FX3U-1PSU-5V and FX3UC-1PS-5V are used to reinforce the build-in 5 V DC and 24 V DC power supply of a FX3U/FX3UC main unit. They do not occupy any I/O points and deliver up to 1 A more current for the 5 V system bus (for special function modules). Two FX3U-1PSU-5V units can be installed in parallel for more power.

Specifications		FX3U-1PSU-5V	FX3UC-1PS-5V
Application		Power supply for the FX3U system bus	Power supply for the FX3UC system bus
Nominal input voltage		100-240 V AC (50/60 Hz)	24 V DC (+20 %/-15 %)
Output voltage		5 V DC/24 V DC	5 V DC
Mary autorit annual	5 V DC	1 A at 40 °C; 0.8 A at 55 °C	1 A
Max. output current	24 V DC	0.3 A at 40 °C; 0.2 A at 55 °C	—
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	55x90x87	24x90x74
Order information	Art. no.	169507	210086

Note: The FX3U-1PSU-5V can't be used with a 24 V base unit!

When connecting an input extension module (e.g. FX2N-8ER-ES/UL, FX2N-8ER) to the FX3U-1PSU-5V, supply the power for it from the 24 V DC service power supply of the connected main unit or powered extension unit on the upstream side.

The primary switched-mode power supply units PSU are especially applicable for universal usage in batch mechanical engineering. The wide range input and the UL, cUL certifications allow a worldwide application. The 3-phase units supply the full permanent output power at breakdown of one phase The power supply units can be installed in parallel for more power or for redundant mode operation.

The units dispose of an adjustable output voltage, a thermal overload protection circuit and a POWER LED.

Specifications		PSU 25	PSU 50	PSU 100	PSU 200	PSU 200-3	PSU 400-3
Application		Power supply for	or all peripheral de	evices			
Nominal input voltage		100-240 V AC (	(45–65 Hz)			380-400 V AC	
Output voltage		24 V DC					
Max. output current		2.5 A	5 A	10 A	20 A	20 A	40 A
Protection		IP20					
Dimensions (WxHxD)	mm	32x130x115	40x130x115	60x130x152.5	115x130x152.5	115x130x152.5	139x130x190
Order information	Art. no.	206147	206148	206149	208850	208851	208852
Accessories (PSU 100 or larger)		Wall mounting	anter PSII-LIWA	art no · 208853			
Accessories (PSU 100 or larger)		Wall mounting	apter PSU-UWA, a	art. no.: 208853			





COMPACT PLCs
Active data modules
Analog I/O adapters
Analog input modules
Analog output modules
Analog temperature input adapters 72
Analog temperature input modules72 Base Units65
FX1N Series
FX1S Series
FX3G Series
FX3U Series
FX3UC Series
CC-Link master and slave modules 77
Calculation
Combined analog I/O modules 71
Communications adapter
Control and display panel 80
Data logger module
Digital and analog extension adapters 79
Display modules
Equipment Features
Extension adapters
Extension units and special function modules 70 High speed counter and pulse train modules 74
Interface adapters
Master and slave modules
Memory cassettes
Network module for CANopen
Network module for Ethernet
Positioning modules
Power supply modules
Powered Expansion I/O
Remote I/O station
SSCNET III module
Temperature control module
Unpowered Expansion I/O
What Components
HUMAN MACHINE INTERFACES
Cables
E series
GOT series
IPC
INVERTERS
FR-A700
Common Specifications
FR-A741
FR-D700
FR-D720S
FR-D740
FR-E700 SC 97
FR-E720S SC
FR-E740 SC97
FR-F700
Common specifications
FR-F740
Filters and Conditioners
General Operating Conditions 104
Intelligent Motor Control Functions 95
Internal and External Options
Overview External Options
Overview Internal Options 106 Overview Noise Filters
LOW VOLTAGE
Contactors
WS Series
MELFA ROBOTS SYSTEMS
Articulated-arm Robots
Example of a Robot system
Options Overview for All Robots
Powerful Controllers
Practical Functions
RH-SDH SCARA Robots
RP-AH SCARA Robots
Robots Teach Panel
SQ Series

MEG COLUTIONS	
MES SOLUTIONS	
Effectively Optimizing	150
MES Interface IT Module	
MESiT	150
MES Interface Module	151
QJ71MES96	
MES Option Board	151
GT15-MESB48M	
GT16M-MESB	151
MICRO CONTROLLERS	
	0.1
ALPHA 2 Series	. 81
AS Interface Module	. 81
Analog Extension Modules	
Base Units	
Digital Extension Modules	. 82
MITSUBISHI ON THE WEB	154
MODULAR PLCs System Q	
Accessories	
Analog Input Modules	
Analog Output Modules	. 43
Base Units	
Combined Analog Input/Output Module.	. 44
Digital Input Modules	. 40
Digital Output Modules	. 41
Equipment Features	
High Speed Data Logger Module	. 49
High-Speed Counter Modules	
Interface Module	
Interrupt Module and High-Speed Inputs	
Load Cell Input Module	
Loop Control Module	
MES Interface Module	48
Motion CPU Modules.	39
Multi-Function Counter/Timer Module	49
PLC CPU Modules	
Power Measurement Module.	
Power Supply Modules	
Process CPU Modules	
Q-C Controller CPU	
Redundant PLC CPU Modules	
Temperature Control Modules	
Temperature Measurement	. 45
Universal PLC CPUs	. 45
	. 30
Web Server Module	. 4/
What a system looks like	
What you need	
MODULAR PLCs L SERIES	. 52
Accessories	. 61
Analog Input Modules	. 56
Analog Output Modules	. 56
CC-Link/CC-Link IE Field modules	. 59
CPU modules.	
Digital Input Modules	
Digital Output Modules	
End cover	
Equipment Features	
High-Speed Counter Modules	. 57
Interface Modules	
Positioning Modules	
Power supply modules	
Serial Communications adapters	
What a System Looks Like	
,	
NETWORKS	
AS-Interface	
CANopen	
CC-Link	
CC-Link Cable	
DeviceNet	
DeviceNet	
Ethernet	. 14 . 18
Ethernet	. 14 . 18 . 19
Ethernet	. 14 . 18 . 19
Ethernet	. 14 . 18 . 19 . 16 . 18
Ethernet	. 14 . 18 . 19 . 16 . 18
Ethernet	. 14 . 18 . 19 . 16 . 18 . 13
Ethernet MELSECNET/H. MODBUS Profibus DP SSCNET III TYPICAL DISTRIBUTED	. 14 . 18 . 19 . 16 . 18 . 13 . 14
Ethernet MELSECNET/H. MODBUS . Profibus DP . SSCNET III TYPICAL DISTRIBUTED Web Server	. 14 . 18 . 19 . 16 . 18 . 13 . 14 . 14

REMOTE I/O	20
CC-Link Remote Modules.	. 20
Data exchange with peripherals	. 20
High-Speed Counter	
Open Control Loop Positioning	. 21
ST Series for Profibus DP	. 28
ST Series for Profibus DP and CC-Link	. 29
STlite series of scalable industrial Ethernet	
solutions	
SOFTWARE	4
HMI Programming	6
E Designer	6
GT Works3	
Life Cycle Engineering Software	. 12
MAPS	
PC Data Management	. 11
MX Component	. 11
MX OPC Server	. 11
MX Sheet	
PLC Programming	7
PLC Programming	, 9
GX Configurator DP	,
GX Developer.	ر م
GX Developer FX	۰.0 و
GX IEC Developer	
GX IEC Developer FX	••• 7
GX Works2	
Simulator	
Robots programming	9
RT ToolBox2	9
Servo/Motion programming	
FX Configurator FP	
MR Configurator.	. 10
MT Works2	. 10
Soft HMI GT Works3 (GT SoftGOT1000)	5
MX4 HMI	
Special applications	
FR Configurator	
Visualisation Software	
MX4 SCADA	
iQ Works	
MELSOFT GT Works3	
MELSOFT GX Works2	
MELSOFT MT Works2	
MELSOFT Navigator	4
SAFETY SOLUTIONS	145
CC-Link Safety	
	147
200 V Type	147
	148
MR-J3-D05 Safety Logic Unit	149
Safety PLC	145
Safety Relais	146
	149
	146
	111
Dimensions of motors	• • •
MR-ES	116
MR-J3	116
L-Series Simple Motion Module	126
MR-ES	120
MR-J3 Servo	121
200 V Type	121
400 V Type	122
Positioning Modules	123
Q-Motion CPU	127
Servo Motor Features	114
Servo Motors Overview	115
Single Axis Motion Controller	124
MR-MQ100	124
	125
System Configuration	112
What are the Components	111
X-Y Table System	

# The Mitsubishi Industrial Automation Internet Portal

# The Mitsubishi Automation website

Our website provides a simple and fast way of accessing further technical data and up to the minute details on our products and services. Manuals and catalogues are available in several different languages and can be downloaded for free. The main page is available under *www.mitsubishi-automation.com*. The web site is available in more than 10 different languages and the number of languages is still growing. Follow the drop down menu in the upper right corner of the web site to see if your language is already available.



The European Automation portal

# MyMitsubishi gives you more

Are you interested in news about products and technologies from Mitsubishi Electric for factory and process automation applications? Do you need an address in your area for a local Mitsubishi distributor? Or are you already a customer and need quick access to the latest technical information? You can already find all this and more on our website, but with MyMitsubishi you can find the information you need even faster and more easily and you also get some valuable additional services. Take advantage of MyMitsubishi – it's your direct channel to Mitsubishi automation technology.

# How to register

Click on the *Register Now* link on the MyMitsubishi page to display the registration form. Enter a user name and password of your choice and your contact details, then click on the *Register* button. Shortly after doing this you will receive an email asking you to confirm and complete the registration process. If you ever forget your password just click on the *l forgot my password* link to have it sent to your registered email address. You are in complete control of how we work with you. You can edit, modify or even delete your registration at any time from within your personal profile.

# MyMitsubishi benefits at a glance

As a registered user you have free access to many useful additional services that are not available to the general public.

# Additional downloads

In addition to brochures, technical catalogues and manuals, MyMitsubishi members can also download the latest software updates and drivers, CAD, GSD and EDS files and copies of product certifications.

- Micro Controllers - Compact PLC - Machine PLC	Downloads	
<ul> <li>Англият Аллана</li> <li>Англият Аллана<!--</th--><th>The space of a set of the Mithadian shadow of the Admittance Shadow of the Mithadian shadow of the Admittance Shadow of the Shadowood of the Shadow of the S</th><th>An experimental sector of the sector of the</th></li></ul>	The space of a set of the Mithadian shadow of the Admittance Shadow of the Mithadian shadow of the Admittance Shadow of the Shadowood of the Shadow of the S	An experimental sector of the
Land Stateline (2016-04-01) Country MODI 10 Million	nde Dechts Earnage 6 V	agent)

# • Graphics database

MyMitsubishi members also have access to our graphics database with product photos, graphics and illustrations from our brochures and catalogues. If you like, you can also download and use a selection of our wallpaper images to use as your desktop background.



Free access to the comprehensive graphics database.

### Newsletter

Stay up to date: Subscribers to our email newsletter don't miss any events or special promotions. Once a month you will receive the latest news from the world of Mitsubishi automation technology. Topics include product news, case studies on applications realised with Mitsubishi products in all fields of automation, trade show dates, events for customers and special offers.

Mitsubishi Electric M	lews		
September 2011			
Product News News Selection Tool			
Introduction of Q5000E31 / Q10000E31 CPUs CC Link III Field option card Fit APRCE			
e-F@ctory			
e Füctory Village at the 7th European Wanufa Miralogies Samul	chuding		
Event / Fair Westight Electric at ENO 2011			
Applications Outstanding car wash performance	_	Amer	
I forest - Automation forest		ACCORD.	
Product News			
Serves Selection Tool			
Staulishi (Serin: now office an unite stron or same to unite they be day the current Pethodos exploration will be holder action. Hence, exploration will be holder action. Due sequencies arts or espace the same face of the petrop way place are interested to an encode the petrop way place to the second the the sector will full all your we have exceent that the sector will full all your we have accesses that the sector way in the petrop the second. You will find the new too in the Mythiad	In assumption and the second s		
tox, information			
Introduction of Q5800019 / Q18800019 CPUs			
with the QSRAESS and Q10802014 DRas Mits-	deals Electric Neve	and the second	

Always up to date with the Mitsubishi Newsletter.

### Personal favorites

As soon as you log in, the latest news will be displayed on the MyMitsubishi start page. If you want, you can also define your own personal favourites list for even faster access to pages that you view frequently. Once you have entered them the links in your favourites list will also be displayed automatically as soon as you log on.

	My Mitsubishi	
	Please select up to 5 facetore. After it you will find the links in the facetor of this website!	eritar (
Producto Benderen Bendere	Bits Index     Comparts     Comparts	
	14	
	-	

Manage your own favorites list.

# A world of automation solutions



Mitsubishi offers a wide range of automation equipment from PLCs and HMIs to CNC and EDM machines.

# A name to trust

Since its beginnings in 1870, some 45 companies use the Mitsubishi name, covering a spectrum of finance, commerce and industry.

The Mitsubishi brand name is recognized around the world as a symbol of premium quality.

Mitsubishi Electric Corporation is active in space development, transportation, semiconductors, energy systems, communications and information processing, audio visual equipment, home electronics, building and energy management and automation systems, and has 237 factories and laboratories worldwide in over 121 countries. This is why you can rely on a Mitsubishi automation solution – because we know first hand about the need for reliable, efficient, easy-to-use automation and control in our own factories.

As one of the world's leading companies with a global turnover of over 4 trillion Yen (over \$40 billion), employing over 100,000 people, Mitsubishi Electric has the resource and the commitment to deliver the ultimate in service and support as well as the best products.

# **Global partner. Local friend.**

EUROPEAN SERVICE GROUP MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Gothaer Str. 8 D-40880 RATINGEN Free European Hotline: +49 (0) 1805 000 765 Training Hotline: +49 (0) 2102 486 1880

EUROPEAN DEVELOPMENT CENTER MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Gothaer Str. 8 D-40880 RATINGEN FRANCE MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. 25, Boulevard des Bouvets F-92741 NANTERRE CEDEX Phone: +33 (0)1 / 55 68 55 68

GERMANY MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Gothaer Str. 8 D-40880 RATINGEN Phone: +49 (0) 1805 000 765 Training: +49 (0) 2102 486 1880 UNITED KINGDOM MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Travellers Lane UK-HATFIELD HERTS. AL10 8XB

Phone: +44 (0) 17 07 / 27 61 00 Training: +44 (0) 17 07 / 27 89 16 Customer Technology Centre.

Hatfield Phone: +44 (0) 17 07 / 27 89 90 Regional Automation Center, Wakefield Phone: +44 (0) 1924 255 628 CZECH REPUBLIC MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V.-org.sl. Radlicka 714/113 a CZ-158 00 PRAHA 5 Phone: +420 - 251 551 470

ITALY MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Viale Colleoni 7 I-20041 AGRATE BRIANZA (MB) Phone: +39 039 / 60 53 1 
 POLAND

 MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V.

 Krakowska 50

 PL-32-083 BALICE

 Phone: +48 (0)12 / 630 47 00

RUSSIA MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. 52, bld. 3 Kosmodamian skaya nab 8 floor RU-115054 MOSCOW Phone: +7 495 721-2070 SPAIN MITSUBISHI ELECTRIC EUROPE B.V. Carretera de Rubí 76-80 E-08190 SANT CUGAT DEL VALLÉS (BARCELONA) Phone:+34 93 / 565 3131 // +34 935653131

For more information about our partners across Europe, please visit the contacts page of our internet site at www.mitsubishi-automation.com



Mitsubishi Electric Europe B.V. /// FA - European Business Group /// Gothaer Straße 8 /// D-40880 Ratingen /// Germany Tel.:+49(0)2102-4860 /// Fax: +49(0)2102-4861120 /// info@mitsubishi-automation.com /// www.mitsubishi-automation.com